

The Examples Book



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>5</b>
	How to contribute . . . . .	5
<b>2</b>	<b>Scholar</b>	<b>15</b>
	Connecting to Scholar . . . . .	15
	Other ways to connect . . . . .	15
	Resources . . . . .	18
<b>3</b>	<b>Unix</b>	<b>19</b>
	Getting started . . . . .	19
	Standard utilities . . . . .	20
	awk . . . . .	37
	~ & . & . . . . .	40
	Piping & Redirection . . . . .	41
	Emacs . . . . .	44
	Nano . . . . .	44
	Vim . . . . .	44
	Writing scripts . . . . .	44
<b>4</b>	<b>SQL</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>87</b>
	Getting started . . . . .	87
	Variables . . . . .	96

Logical operators . . . . .	101
Lists & Vectors . . . . .	104
Basic R functions . . . . .	111
Data.frames . . . . .	144
Reading & Writing data . . . . .	149
Control flow . . . . .	151
Apply functions . . . . .	158
Writing functions . . . . .	166
Plotting . . . . .	170
RMarkdown . . . . .	224
Tidyverse . . . . .	228
data.table . . . . .	232
SQL in R . . . . .	232
Scraping . . . . .	232
shiny . . . . .	232
<b>6 Python</b>	<b>233</b>
Getting started . . . . .	233
Lists & Tuples . . . . .	235
Dicts . . . . .	235
Control flow . . . . .	235
Writing functions . . . . .	235
Reading & Writing data . . . . .	235
numpy . . . . .	235
scipy . . . . .	235
pandas . . . . .	235
Jupyter notebooks . . . . .	235
Writing scripts . . . . .	235
Scraping . . . . .	235
Plotting . . . . .	235
Classes . . . . .	235
tensorflow . . . . .	235
pytorch . . . . .	235

<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>7 Tools</b>	<b>237</b>
Docker . . . . .	237
Tableau . . . . .	237
GitHub . . . . .	237
VPNs . . . . .	250
<b>8 FAQs</b>	<b>251</b>
Cannot open the connection. No such file or directory. . . . .	252
How do I connect to Scholar from off-campus? . . . . .	253
In Scholar, on RStudio, my font size looks weird or my cursor is offset.	253
I'm unable to type into the terminal in RStudio. . . . .	253
I'm unable to connect to RStudio Server. . . . .	253
RStudio is taking a long time to open. . . . .	253
How do I delete a file from my RStudio directory? (asked by Karthik Uppuluri) . . . . .	255
How do I rename a file from my RStudio directory? . . . . .	256
How can you run a line of R code in RStudio without clicking the “Run” button? . . . . .	256
My R session freezes. . . . .	256
Scholar is slow. . . . .	257
How to transfer files between your computer and Scholar. . . . .	259
My password will not work. . . . .	261
Jupyter Notebook download error with IE. . . . .	261
Jupyter Notebook kernel dying. . . . .	261
Python kernel not working, Jupyter Notebook won't save. . . . .	262
Installing <code>my_package</code> for Python. . . . .	263
Displaying multiple images after a single Jupyter Notebook Python code cell. . . . .	263
RMarkdown “Error: option error has NULL value” when knitting“ <code>{#faq-error-has-null-value}</code> . . . . .	264
How do you create an RMarkdown file? . . . . .	265
Problems building an RMarkdown document on Scholar. . . . .	265
How can I use SQL in RMarkdown? . . . . .	265

Copy/paste from terminal (not a console) inside RStudio to RMarkdown.	266
How do I render an image in a <code>shiny</code> app? . . . . .	266
The package <code>my_package</code> is not found. . . . .	266
Problems installing <code>ggmap</code> . . . . .	267
Error: <code>object_name</code> is not found. . . . .	267
Zoom in on <code>ggmap</code> . . . . .	267
Find the latitude and longitude of a location. . . . .	268
Problems saving work as a PDF in R on Scholar. . . . .	268
What is a good resource to better understand HTML? . . . . .	268
Is there a style guide for R code? . . . . .	269
Is there a guide for best practices using R? . . . . .	269
Tips for using Jupyter notebooks. . . . .	269
What is my username on Scholar? . . . . .	269
How and why would I need to “escape a character”? . . . . .	269
How can I fix the error “Illegal byte sequence” when using a UNIX utility like <code>cut</code> ? . . . . .	270
Unicode character error when Knitting an RMarkdown file to PDF. .	271
My tab key will not auto-complete anymore in RStudio. How can I fix this? . . . . .	271
<b>9 Projects</b>	<b>273</b>
Templates . . . . .	273
Submissions . . . . .	274
STAT 19000 . . . . .	274
STAT 29000 . . . . .	344
STAT 39000 . . . . .	414
<b>10 Think Summer 2020</b>	<b>491</b>
Project . . . . .	491
<b>11 Contributors</b>	<b>499</b>

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

This book contains a collection of examples that students can use to reinforce topics learned in The Data Mine seminar. It is an excellent resource for students to learn what they need to know in order to solve The Data Mine projects.

### How to contribute

Contributing to this book is simple:

#### Small changes and additions

If you have a small change or addition you'd like to make to the book, the easiest way to quickly contribute would be the following method.

1. Navigate to the page or section that needs to be edited
2. Click on the “Edit” button towards the upper left side of the page:



3. You'll be presented with the respective RMarkdown file. Make your modifications.
4. In the “Commit changes” box, select the radio button that says *Create a new branch for this commit and start a pull request*. Give your pull request a title and a detailed description. Name the new branch, and click on “Propose file change”.

5. You've successfully submitted a pull request. Our team will review and merge the request shortly thereafter.

## Larger changes or additions

If you have larger changes or additions you'd like to make to the book, the easiest way is to edit the contents of the book on your local machine.

### Using git in the terminal

1. Setup `git` following the directions here.
2. Start by opening up a terminal and configuring `git` to work with GitHub.
3. Navigate to the directory in which you would like to clone the-examples-book repository. For example, if I wanted to clone the repository in my `~/projects` folder, I'd first execute: `cd ~/projects`.
4. Clone the repository. In this example, let's assume I've cloned the repository into my `~/projects` folder.
5. Navigate into the project folder:

```
cd ~/projects/the-examples-book
```

6. At this point in time your current branch should be the `master` branch. You can verify by running:

```
git branch
```

**Note:** The highlighted branch starting with “\*” is the current branch.

or if you'd like just the name of the branch:

```
git rev-parse --abbrev-ref HEAD
```

7. Create a new branch with whatever name you'd like, and check that branch out. For example, `fix-spelling-errors-01`.
8. Open up RStudio. In the “Files” tab in RStudio, navigate to the repository. In this example, we would navigate to `/Users/kamstut/Documents/GitHub/the-examples-book`. Click on the “More” dropdown and select “Set As Working Directory”.
9. If you do not already have `renv` installed, install it by running the following commands in the console:

```
install.packages("renv")
```

10. Restore the environment by running the following commands in the console:

```
renv::restore()
```

11. In order to compile this book, you must have LaTeX installed. The easiest way to accomplish this is to run the following in the R console:

```
install.packages("tinytex")
library(tinytex)
tinytex::install_tinytex()
```

12. In addition, make sure to install both `pandoc` and `pandoc-citeproc` by following the instructions here.
13. Modify the `.Rmd` files to your liking.
14. Click the “Knit” button to compile the book. The resulting “book” is within the “docs” folder.

**Important note:** If at any point in time you receive an error saying something similar to “there is no package called `my_package`, simply install the missing package, and try to knit again:

```
install.packages("my_package")
library(my_package)
```

15. To test the book out, navigate to the “docs” folder and open the `index.html` in the browser of your choice.
16. When you are happy with the modifications you’ve made, commit your changes to the repository.
17. You can continue to make modifications and commit your changes locally. When you are ready, you can push your branch to the remote repository (`github.com`).
18. At this point in time, you can confirm that the branch has been successfully pushed to `github.com` by navigating to the repository on `github`, and click on the “branches” tab:
19. Next, create a pull request. Note that a “Pull Request” is a GitHub-specific concept. You cannot create a pull request using `git`. Navigate to the repository <https://github.com/thedatamine/the-examples-book>, and you should see a message asking if you’d like to create a pull request:



Figure 1.1:



Figure 1.2:

- Leave a detailed comment about what you've modified or added to the book. You can click on "Preview" to see what your comment will look like. GitHub's markdown applies here. Once satisfied, click "Create pull request".
  - At this point in time, the repository owners will receive a notification and will check and potentially merge the changes into the `master` branch.

## Using GitHub Desktop

1. Setup GitHub Desktop following the directions here.
  2. When you are presented with the following screen, select “Clone a Repository from the Internet...”:



# Let's get started!

Add a repository to GitHub Desktop to start collaborating

Create a Tutorial Repository...

Clone a Repository from the Internet...

Create a New Repository on your Hard Drive...

Add an Existing Repository from your Hard Drive...

**ProTip!** You can drag & drop an existing repository folder here to add it to Desktop

3. Click on the “URL” tab:
4. In the first field, enter “TheDataMine/the-examples-book”. This is the repository for this book.
5. In the second field, enter the location in which you’d like the repository to be cloned to. In this example, the repository will be cloned into `/Users/kamstut/Documents/GitHub`. The result will be a new folder



Figure 1.3:

called `the-examples-book` in `/Users/kamstut/Documents/GitHub`.

6. Click “Clone”.
7. Upon completion, you will be presented with a screen similar to this:

8. At this point in time, your current branch will be the `master` branch. Create a new branch with whatever name you’d like. For example, `fix-spelling-errors-01`.
9. Open up RStudio. In the “Files” tab in RStudio, navigate to the repository. In this example, we would navigate to `/Users/kamstut/Documents/GitHub/the-examples-book`. Click on the “More” dropdown and select “Set As Working Directory”.
10. If you do not already have `renv` installed, install it by running the following commands in the console:

```
install.packages("renv")
```

11. Restore the environment by running the following commands in the console:

```
renv::restore()
```

12. In order to compile this book, you must have LaTeX installed. The easiest way to accomplish this is to run the following in the R console:



Figure 1.4:

```
install.packages("tinytex")
library(tinytex)
tinytex::install_tinytex()
```

13. In addition, make sure to install both `pandoc` and `pandoc-citeproc` by following the instructions here.
14. Modify the `.Rmd` files to your liking.
15. Click the “Knit” button to compile the book. The resulting “book” is within the “docs” folder.

**Important note:** If at any point in time you receive an error saying something similar to “there is no package called `my_package`, simply install the missing package, and try to knit again:

```
install.packages("my_package")
library(my_package)
```

16. To test the book out, navigate to the “docs” folder and open the `index.html` in the browser of your choice.

17. When you are happy with the modifications you've made, commit your changes to the repository.
18. You can continue to make modifications and commit your changes locally. When you are ready, you can publish your branch:



Figure 1.5:

19. Upon publishing your branch, within GitHub Desktop, you'll be presented with the option to create a pull request:
20. At this point in time, the repository owners will receive a notification and will check and potentially merge the changes into the `master` branch.



Figure 1.6:

# **Chapter 2**

## **Scholar**

### **Connecting to Scholar**

There are a variety of ways to connect to Scholar; however, the primary method (and maybe the only method) we will use this semester is RStudio Server Pro. To see how one may approach solving a project this semester, watch Dr. Ward connect to RStudio Server Pro and demonstrate how to compile a project here.

#### **RStudio Server Pro**

##### **Getting started with Scholar and RStudio: part I**

##### **Getting started with Scholar and RStudio: part II**

1. Open a browser and navigate to <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>.
2. Enter your Purdue Career Account credentials (using BoilerKey, namely, your 4 digit code, then a comma, and then a BoilerKey numerical sequence).
3. Congratulations, you should now be able to create and run R scripts on Scholar!

### **Other ways to connect**

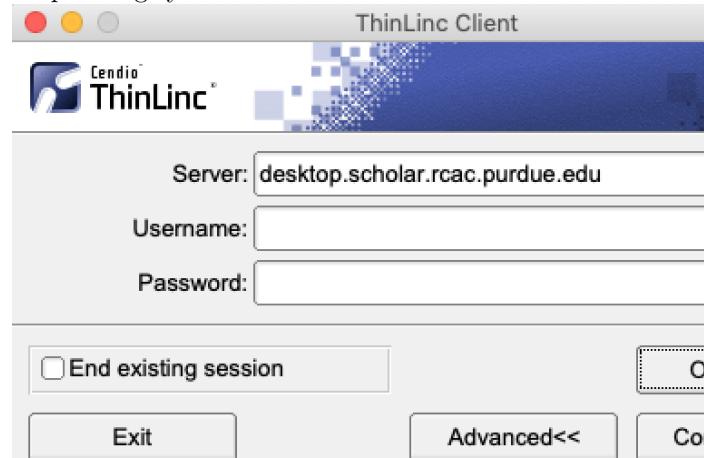
These are some other ways to connect to Scholar. Please feel free to explore; however, note that, at this time, there is no real reason to connect using these methods. You are encouraged to use RStudio Server Pro, and go through the video provided here to get started.

### ThinLinc web client

1. Open a browser and navigating to <https://desktop.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>.
2. Login with your Purdue Career Account credentials (using BoilerKey, namely, your 4 digit code, then a comma, and then a Boilerkey numerical sequence).
3. Congratulations, you should now be connected to Scholar using the ThinLinc web client.

### ThinLinc client

1. Navigate to <https://www.cendio.com/thinlinc/download>, and download the ThinLinc client application for your operating system.



2. Install and launch the ThinLinc client: **Enter username and password to connect.**
3. Enter your Purdue Career Account information (using BoilerKey, namely, your 4 digit code, then a comma, and then a Boilerkey numerical sequence), as well as the server: `desktop.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu`.
4. Click on “Options...” and fill out the “Screen” tab as shown below:



5. Click "OK" and then "Connect". Make sure you are connected to Purdue's VPN using AnyConnect before clicking "Connect"!

6. If you are presented with a choice like below, click "Continue".



7. Congratulations, you are now successfully connected to Scholar using the ThinLinc client.

**NOTE:** If you do accidentally get stuck in full screen mode, the F8

key will help you to escape.

**NOTE:** The very first time that you log onto Scholar, you will have an option of “use default config” or “one empty panel”. PLEASE choose the “use default config”.

## **SSH**

### **Windows**

### **MacOS**

### **Linux**

## **JupyterHub**

1. Open a browser and navigate to <https://notebook.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>.
2. Enter your Purdue Career Account credentials (using BoilerKey, namely, your 4 digit code, then a comma, and then a Boilerkey numerical sequence).
3. Congratulations, you should now be able to create and run Jupyter notebooks on Scholar!

## **Resources**

# Chapter 3

# Unix

## Getting started

We made a video to remind people about how to get comfortable with UNIX commands:

This is the easiest book for learning this stuff; it is short and gets right to the point:

<https://go.oreilly.com/purdue-university/library/view/-/0596002610>

you just log in and you can see it all; we suggest Chapters 1, 3, 4, 5, 7 (you can basically skip chapters 2 and 6 the first time through).

It is a very short read (maybe, say, 2 or 3 hours altogether?), just a thin book that gets right to the details.

Zoe Yang asked us about the difference in these 5 words: bash/Linux/terminal/shell/UNIX.  
Here you go:

UNIX(Unix) and Linux are operating systems, just like Mac OS X and Windows 10 are operating systems. There are many variants. Within Linux, the main different is the kernel (the main piece of code that makes things work) and sometimes the default configurations, like the GUI (i.e., the way stuff looks when you log in and see your desktop and interact with the windows and folders and files). UNIX dates back to the 1970's, and was from AT&T Bell Labs, and then people decided to make lots and lots of variants of this, and hence, the many flavors of Linux.

OK? The terminal is an application that runs in UNIX or Linux. It is the thing that you open and type things into it, and you see the output.

It is hard to tell the difference between the terminal and the shell. The shell is the way that you interact with UNIX/Linux directly (without pointing and

clicking). You can tell the shell directly what you want to do with the files on the computer, for instance. You might think that the terminal and the shell are the same thing, but they are not quite. There are lots of different types of shells that can run in the terminal. To see which one you are using, you can type:

```
echo $SHELL
```

By default, it will say:

```
/bin/bash
```

There are other shells in your `/bin` directory. `bash` (Bourne Again SHell) is the default one. Many people consider this to be the “best” shell, or at least, the one that people know the most. Others are Bourne (`sh`), Korn (`ksh`), Z shell (`zsh`), C shell (`csh`), TENEX C shell (`tcsh`), and dozens more. Any of these shells would run in the terminal, just like `bash` does, and you might not even realize at the start which shell you are using, unless you type the command mentioned above:

```
echo $SHELL
```

They each have differences, but some of the differences are small. Again, `bash` is still the default on most Linux operating systems. A big recent change is that Mac OS Catalina just started using `zsh` instead of `bash` as the default shell but it is just because of a licensing issue, and Dr Ward thinks that Mac users who open the terminal and use the shell are very likely to switch from `zsh` back to `bash`. That’s what Dr Ward did immediately when Apple made this change to `zsh`, i.e., he switched back to `bash`.

Wow, sorry for the long-winded answer.

## Standard utilities

### `man`

`man` stand for manual and is a command which presents all of the information you need in order to use a command. To use `man` simply execute `man <command>` where command is the command for which you want to read the manual.

You can scroll up by typing “k” or the up arrow. You can scroll down by typing “j” or the down arrow. To exit the man pages, type “q” (for quit).

### How do I show the man pages for the `wc` utility?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
man wc
```

## cat

`cat` stands for concatenate and print files. It is an extremely useful tool that prints the entire contents of a file by default. This is especially useful when we want to quickly check to see what is inside of a file. It can be used as a tool to output the contents of a file and immediately pipe the contents to another tool for some sort of analysis if the other tool doesn't natively support reading the contents from the file.

A similar, but alternative UNIX command that incrementally shows the contents of the file is called `less`. `less` starts at the top of the file and scrolls through the rest of the file as the user pages down.

## head

`head` is a simple utility that displays the first  $n$  lines of a file, or input.

**How do I show the first 5 lines of a file called `input.txt`?**

Click here for solution

```
head -n5 input.txt
```

Alternatively:

```
cat input.txt | head -n5
```

## tail

`tail` is a similar utility to `head`, that displays the last  $n$  lines of a file, or input.

**How do I show the last 5 lines of a file called `input.txt`?**

Click here for solution

```
tail -n5 input.txt
```

Alternatively:

```
cat input.txt | tail -n5
```

**ls**

**ls** is a utility that lists files and folders. By default, **ls** will list the files and folders in your current working directory. To list files in a certain directory, simply provide the directory to **ls** as the first argument.

**How do I list the files in my \$HOME directory?**

Click here for solution

```
ls $HOME  
  
# or  
  
ls ~
```

**How do I list the files in the directory /home/\$USER/projects?**

Click here for solution

```
ls /home/$USER/projects
```

**How do I list all files and folders, including hidden files and folders in /home/\$USER/projects?**

Click here for solution

```
ls -a /home/$USER/projects
```

**How do I list all files and folders in /home/\$USER/projects in a list format, including information like permissions, filesize, etc?**

Click here for solution

```
ls -l /home/$USER/projects
```

**How do I list all files and folders, including hidden files and folders in /home/\$USER/projects in a list format, including information like permissions, filesize, etc?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
ls -la /home/$USER/projects  
# or  
ls -al /home/$USER/projects  
# or  
ls -l -a /home/$USER/projects
```

## du

du is a tool used to get file space usage.

### Examples

**How do I get the size of a file called ./metadata.csv in bytes?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
du -b ./metadata.csv  
## 1834669 ./metadata.csv
```

**How do I get the size of a file called ./metadata.csv in kilobytes?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
du -k ./metadata.csv  
## 1792 ./metadata.csv
```

**Why is the result of du -b ./metadata.csv divided by 1024 not the result of du -k ./metadata.csv?**

[Click here for solution](#)

`du` reports disk usage by default not necessarily actual size. File systems typically divide a disk into *blocks*. When a program tells the file system it wants say 3 bytes of space, if the block size is 1024 bytes, the file system may allocate 1024 bytes of space to store the 3 bytes of data. To see the apparent size, do this:

```
du -b ./metadata.csv
du -k --apparent-size ./metadata.csv
```

```
## 1834669 ./metadata.csv
## 1792 ./metadata.csv
```

## cp

`cp` is a utility used for copying files and folders from one location to another.

**How do I copy /home/\$USER/some\_file.txt to /home/\$USER/projects/same\_file.txt?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
cp /home/$USER/some_file.txt /home/$USER/projects/same_file.txt

# If currently in /home/$USER
cd $HOME
cp some_file.txt projects/same_file.txt

# If currently in /home/$USER/projects
cd $HOME/projects
cp ../some_file.txt .
```

## mv

`mv` is very similar to `cp`, but rather than copy a file, `mv` moves the file. Moving a file removes it from its old location and places it in the new location.

**How do I move /home/\$USER/some\_file.txt to /home/\$USER/projects/same\_file.txt?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
mv /home/$USER/some_file.txt /home/$USER/projects/same_file.txt  
# If currently in /home/$USER  
cd $HOME  
mv some_file.txt projects/same_file.txt  
  
# If currently in /home/$USER/projects  
cd $HOME/projects  
mv ../some_file.txt .
```

### **touch**

**touch** is a command used to update the access and modification times of a file to the current time. More commonly, it is used to create an empty file that you can add contents to later on. To use this command, type **touch** followed by the file name (with the intended file path added when necessary).

### **mkdir**

**mkdir** is the command to create a directory. It is simple to use, just type **mkdir** followed by a path to the new directory.

#### **Examples**

**How do I create a new directory called my\_directory in the current directory?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
mkdir my_directory
```

**How do I create a new directory called my\_directory in the parent directory?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
mkdir ../my_directory
```

**How do I create a set of two new nested directories in the current directory?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# You can either make the directories one at a time like this:  
mkdir first_dir  
cd first_dir  
mkdir second_dir  
  
# Or, you can use the -p option:  
mkdir -p first_dir/second_dir
```

## rm

**rm** is the command to remove files or directories. You can find the available options by checking its manual page.

### Examples

**How do I remove a folder called `my_folder` and all of its contents recursively. Assume `my_folder` is in `/home/user/projects`.**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
rm -r /home/user/projects/my_folder
```

**How do I remove all files in a folder ending in `.txt`? Assume we are looking at files in `/home/user/projects`.**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
rm /home/user/projects/*.txt
```

## rmdir

**rmdir** is a tool to remove empty directories. Simply type **rmdir** followed by the path to the empty directory you'd like to remove. Note that this command only removes empty directories. For this reason, **rm** is better suited to remove directories with content.

## pwd

**pwd** stands for print working directory and it does just that – it prints the current working directory to standard output.

**type**

**type** is a useful command to find the location of some command, or whether the command is an alias, function, or something else.

**Where is the file that is executed when I type ls?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
type ls
```

```
## ls is /bin/ls
```

**uniq**

**uniq** reads the lines of a specified input file and compares each adjacent line and returns each unique line. Repeated lines in the input will not be detected if they are not adjacent. What this means is you must sort prior to using **uniq** if you want to ensure you have no duplicates.

**wc**

You can think of **wc** as standing for “word count”. **wc** displays the number of lines, words, and bytes from the input file.

**How do I count the number of lines of an input file called input.txt?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
wc -l input.txt
```

**How do I count the number of characters of an input file called input.txt?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
wc -m input.txt
```

**How do I count the number of words of an input file called `input.txt`?**

Click here for solution

```
wc -w input.txt
```

**ssh**

**mosh**

**scp**

**cut**

`cut` is a tool to cut out parts of a line based on position/character/delimiter/etc and directing the output to stdout. It is particularly useful to get a certain column of data.

**How do I get the first column of a csv file called 'office.csv'?**

Click here for solution

```
cut -d, -f1 office.csv
```

**How do I get the first and third column of a csv file called 'office.csv'?**

Click here for solution

```
cut -d, -f1,3 office.csv
```

**How do I get the first and third column of a file with columns separated by the “|” character?**

Click here for solution

```
cut -d ' | ' -f1,3 office.csv
```

**sed**

**grep**

It is very simple to get started searching for patterns in files using `grep`.

How do I search for lines with the word “Exact” in the file located /home/john/report.txt?

Click here for solution

```
grep Exact /home/john/report.txt  
# or  
grep 'Exact' '/home/john/report.txt'
```

How do I search for lines with the word “Exact” or “exact” in the file located /home/john/report.txt?

Click here for solution

```
# The -i option means that the text we are searching for is  
# not case-sensitive. So the following lines will match  
# lines that contain "Exact" or "exact" or "ExAct".  
grep -i Exact /home/john/report.txt  
  
# or  
  
grep -i 'Exact' '/home/john/report.txt'
```

How do I search for lines with a string containing multiple words, like “how do I”?

Click here for solution

```
# The -i option means that the text we are searching for is  
# not case-sensitive. So the following lines will match  
# lines that contain "Exact" or "exact" or "ExAct".  
  
# By adding quotes, we are able to search for the entire  
# string "how do i". Without the quotes this would only  
# search for "how".  
grep -i 'how do i' /home/john/report.txt
```

How do I search for lines with the word “Exact” or “exact” in the files in the folder and all sub-folders located /home/john/?

Click here for solution

```
# The -R option means to search recursively in the folder
# /home/john. A recursive search means that it will search
# all folders and sub-folders starting with /home/john.
grep -Ri Exact /home/john
```

**How do I search for the lines that don't contain the words “Exact” or “exact” in the folder and all sub-folders located /home/john/?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# The -v option means to search for an inverted match.
# In this case it means search for all lines of text
# where the word "exact" is not found.
grep -Rvi Exact /home/john
```

**How do I search for lines where one or more of the words “first” or “second” appears in the current folder and all sub-folders?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# The "/" character in grep is the logical OR operator.
# If we do not escape the "/" character with a preceding
# "\" grep searches for the literal string "first/second"
# instead of "first" OR "second".
grep -Ri 'first\|second' .
```

**How do I search for lines that begin with the word “Exact” (case insensitive) in the folder and all sub-folders located in the current directory?**

[Click here for solution](#) The “^” is called an anchor and indicates the start of a line.

```
grep -Ri '^Exact' .
```

**How do I search for lines that end with the word “Exact” (case insensitive) in the files in the current folder and all sub-folders?**

[Click here for solution](#) The “\$” is called an anchor and indicates the end of a line.

```
grep -Ri 'Exact$' .
```

**How do I search for lines that contain only the word “Exact” (case insensitive) in the files in the current folder and all sub-folders?**

Click here for solution

```
grep -Ri '^Exact$' .
```

**How do I search for strings or sub-strings where the first character could be anything, but the next two characters are “at”? For example: “cat”, “bat”, “hat”, “rat”, “pat”, “mat”, etc.**

Click here for solution The “.” is a wildcard, meaning it matches any character (including spaces).

```
grep -Ri '.at' .
```

**How do I search for zero or one of, zero or more of, one or more of, exactly  $n$  of a certain character using grep and regular expressions?**

Click here for solution “\*” stands for 0+ of the previous character. “+” stands for 1+ of the previous character. “?” stands for 0 or 1 of the previous character. “{n}” stands for exactly n of the previous character.

```
# Matches any lines with text like "cat", "bat", "hat", "rat", "pat", "mat", etc.
# Does NOT match "at", but does match " at". The "." indicates a single character.
grep -Ri '.at' .
```

```
# Matches any lines with text like "cat", "bat", "hat", "rat", "pat", "mat", etc.
# Matches "at" as well as " at". The "." followed by the "?" means
# 0 or 1 of any character.
grep -Ri '.?at' .
```

```
# Matches any lines with any amount of text followed by "at".
grep -Ri '.*at' .
```

```
# Only matches words that end in "at": "bat", "cat", "spat", "at". Does not match "spatula".
grep -Ri '.*at$' .
```

```
# Matches lines that contain consecutive "e"'s.
grep -Ri '.*e{2}.*' .
```

```
# Matches any line. 0+ of the previous character, which in this case is the wildcard "
# that represents any character. So 0+ of any character.
grep -Ri '.*'
```

## Resources

### Regex Tester

<https://regex101.com/> is an excellent tool that helps you quickly test and better understand writing regular expressions. It allows you to test four different “flavors” or regular expressions: PCRE (PHP), ECMAScript (JavaScript), Python, and Golang. regex101 also provides a library of useful, pre-made regular expressions.

### Lookahead and Lookbehinds

This is an excellent resource to better understand positive and negative lookahead and lookbehind operations using `grep`.

### ReExCheatsheet

An excellent quick reference for regular expressions. Examples using `grep` in R.

### ripgrep

`ripgrep` is a “line-oriented search tool that recursively searches your current directory for a regex pattern.” You can read about why you may want to use `ripgrep` here. Generally, `ripgrep` is frequently faster than `grep`. If you are working with code it has sane defaults (respects `.gitignore`). You can easily search for specific types of files.

### How do I exclude a filetype when searching for foo in my\_directory?

Click here for solution

```
# exclude javascript (.js) files
rg -Tjs foo my_directory

# exclude r (.r) files
rg -Tr foo my_directory
```

```
# exclude Python (.py) files  
rg -Tpy foo my_directory
```

How do I search for a particular filetype when searching for `foo` in `my_directory`?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# search javascript (.js) files  
rg -tjs foo my_directory  
  
# search r (.r) files  
rg -tr foo my_directory  
  
# search Python (.py) files  
rg -tpy foo my_directory
```

How do I search for a specific word, where the word isn't part of another word?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# this is roughly equivalent to putting \b before and after all search patterns in grep  
rg -w foo my_directory
```

How do I replace every match `foo` in `my_directory` with the text given, `bar`, when printing results?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
rg foo my_directory -r bar
```

How do I trim whitespace from the beginning and ending of each printed line?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
rg foo my_directory --trim
```

How do I follow symbolic links when searching a directory, `my_directory`?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
rg -L foo my_directory
```

## find

**find** is an aptly named tool that traverses directories and searches for files.

### Examples

**How do I find a file named `foo.txt` in the current working directory or subdirectories?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
find . -name foo.txt
```

**How do I find a file named `foo.txt` or `Foo.txt` or `Fo0.txt` (i.e. ignoring case) in the current working directory or subdirectories?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
find . -iname foo.txt  
# or  
find . -i -name foo.txt
```

**How do I find a directory named `foo` in the current working directory or subdirectories?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
find . -type d -name foo
```

**How do I find all of the Python files in the current working directory or subdirectories?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
find . -name "*.py"
```

**How do I find files over 1gb in size in the current working directory or subdirectories?**

Click here for solution

```
find . -size +1G
```

**How do I find files under 10mb in size in the current working directory or subdirectories?**

Click here for solution

```
find . -size -10M
```

### **less**

**less** is a utility that opens a page of text from a file and allows the user to scroll forward or backward in the file using “j” and “k” keys or down and up arrows. **less** does not read the entire file into memory at once, and is therefore faster when loading large files.

**How do I display the contents of a file, foo.txt?**

Click here for solution

```
less foo.txt
```

**How do I scroll up and down in less?**

Click here for solution To scroll down use “j” or the down arrow. To scroll up use “k” or the up arrow.

**How do I exit less?**

Click here for solution Press the “q” key on your keyboard.

### **sort**

**sort** is a utility that sorts lines of text.

### Examples

**How do I sort a csv, flights\_sample.csv alphabetically by the 18th column?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# the r option sorts ascending
sort -t, -k18,18 flights_sample.csv
```

```
## 1990,10,18,7,729,730,847,849,PS,1451,NA,78,79,NA,-2,-1,SAN,ABC,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## 1991,10,19,1,749,730,922,849,PS,1451,NA,93,79,NA,33,19,SAN,ABC,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## 1991,10,21,3,728,730,848,849,PS,1451,NA,80,79,NA,-1,-2,SAN,ABC,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## 1991,10,22,4,728,730,852,849,PS,1451,NA,84,79,NA,3,-2,SAN,ABC,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## 1991,10,23,5,731,730,902,849,PS,1451,NA,91,79,NA,13,1,SAN,ABC,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## 1991,10,24,6,744,730,908,849,PS,1451,NA,84,79,NA,19,14,SAN,ABC,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## Year,Month,DayofMonth,DayOfWeek,DepTime,CRSDepTime,ArrTime,CRSArrTime,UniqueCarrier
## 1987,10,14,3,741,730,912,849,PS,1451,NA,91,79,NA,23,11,SAN,SFO,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## 1990,10,15,4,729,730,903,849,PS,1451,NA,94,79,NA,14,-1,SAN,SFO,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## 1990,10,17,6,741,730,918,849,PS,1451,NA,97,79,NA,29,11,SAN,SFO,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
```

**How do I sort a csv, flights\_sample.csv alphabetically by the 18th column, and then in descending order by the 4th column?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
sort -t, -k18,18 -k4,4r flights_sample.csv
```

```
## 1990,10,18,7,729,730,847,849,PS,1451,NA,78,79,NA,-2,-1,SAN,ABC,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## 1991,10,24,6,744,730,908,849,PS,1451,NA,84,79,NA,19,14,SAN,ABC,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## 1991,10,23,5,731,730,902,849,PS,1451,NA,91,79,NA,13,1,SAN,ABC,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## 1991,10,22,4,728,730,852,849,PS,1451,NA,84,79,NA,3,-2,SAN,ABC,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## 1991,10,21,3,728,730,848,849,PS,1451,NA,80,79,NA,-1,-2,SAN,ABC,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## 1991,10,19,1,749,730,922,849,PS,1451,NA,93,79,NA,33,19,SAN,ABC,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## Year,Month,DayofMonth,DayOfWeek,DepTime,CRSDepTime,ArrTime,CRSArrTime,UniqueCarrier
## 1990,10,17,6,741,730,918,849,PS,1451,NA,97,79,NA,29,11,SAN,SFO,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## 1990,10,15,4,729,730,903,849,PS,1451,NA,94,79,NA,14,-1,SAN,SFO,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
## 1987,10,14,3,741,730,912,849,PS,1451,NA,91,79,NA,23,11,SAN,SFO,447,NA,NA,0,NA,0,NA,
```

**git**

[See here.](#)

**awk**

`awk` is a powerful programming language that specializes in processing and manipulating text data.

In awk, a command looks something like this:

```
awk -F, 'BEGIN{ } { } END{ }'
```

The delimiter is specified with the `-F` option (in this case our delimiter is a comma). The BEGIN chunk is run only once at the start of execution. The middle chunk is run once per line of the file. The END chunk is run only once, at the end of execution.

The BEGIN and END portions are always optional.

The variables: \$1, \$2, \$3, etc., refer to the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd fields in a line of data. For example, the following would print the 4th field of every row in a csv file:

```
awk -F, '{print $4}'
```

$\$0$  represents the entire row.

awk is very powerful. We can achieve the same effect as using cut:

```
head 5000_products.csv | cut -d, -f3
```

# or

```
head 5000_products.csv | awk -F, '{print $3}'
```

## Built in variables

`awk` has some special built in variables that can be very useful. See here.

## Examples

How do I print only rows where the DAYOFWEEK is 5?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
head metadata.csv | awk -F, '{if ($3 == 5) {print $0}}'
```

```
## 01/01/2015,,5,0,0,1,2015,CHRISTMAS PEAK,0,5,nyd,1,,,0,0,CHRISTMAS PEAK,73.02,59.81,66.41,,0,,  
## 01/08/2015,.5,7,1,1,2015,CHRISTMAS,8,0,0,.marwk,.0,1,CHRISTMAS,59.44,38.7,49.07,,0,0,0,0,
```

**How do I print the first, fourth, and fifth columns of rows where the DAYOFWEEK is 5?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
head metadata.csv | awk -F, '{if ($3 == 5) {print $1, $4, $5}}'
```

```
## 01/01/2015 0 0
## 01/08/2015 7 1
```

**How do I print only rows where DAYOFWEEK is 5 OR YEAR is 2015?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
head metadata.csv | awk -F, '{if ($3 == 5 || $7 == 2015) {print $0}}'
```

```
## 01/01/2015,,5,0,0,1,2015,CHRISTMAS PEAK,0,5,nyd,1,,,0,0,CHRISTMAS PEAK,73.02,59.81
## 01/02/2015,,6,1,0,1,2015,CHRISTMAS,2,5,,0,,,0,0,CHRISTMAS,78,60.72,69.36,,0,,0,,0,
## 01/03/2015,,7,2,0,1,2015,CHRISTMAS,3,0,,0,,,0,0,CHRISTMAS,83.12,67.31,75.22,,0,,0,
## 01/04/2015,,1,3,1,1,2015,CHRISTMAS,4,0,,0,,,0,0,CHRISTMAS,83.93,67.97,75.95,,0,,0,
## 01/05/2015,,2,4,1,1,2015,CHRISTMAS,5,0,,0,,,0,0,CHRISTMAS,72.3,56.89,64.6,,0,,0,,0
## 01/06/2015,,3,5,1,1,2015,CHRISTMAS,6,0,,0,,,0,0,CHRISTMAS,77.67,54.88,66.28,,0,,0,
## 01/07/2015,,4,6,1,1,2015,CHRISTMAS,7,0,,0,,marwk,,0,1,CHRISTMAS,67.24,48.56,57.9,,0
## 01/08/2015,,5,7,1,1,2015,CHRISTMAS,8,0,,0,,marwk,,0,1,CHRISTMAS,59.44,38.7,49.07,,0
## 01/09/2015,,6,8,1,1,2015,CHRISTMAS,9,0,,0,,marwk,,0,1,CHRISTMAS,54.89,45.37,50.13,,0
```

**How do I print only rows where DAYOFWEEK is 5 AND YEAR is 2015?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
head metadata.csv | awk -F, '{if ($3 == 5 && $7 == 2015) {print $0}}'
```

```
## 01/01/2015,,5,0,0,1,2015,CHRISTMAS PEAK,0,5,nyd,1,,,0,0,CHRISTMAS PEAK,73.02,59.81
## 01/08/2015,,5,7,1,1,2015,CHRISTMAS,8,0,,0,,marwk,,0,1,CHRISTMAS,59.44,38.7,49.07,,0
```

**How do I get the average of values in a column containing the max temperature, WDWMAXTEMP?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# Here NR represents the number of rows
head metadata.csv | awk -F, '{sum = sum + $19}END{print "Average max temp: " sum/NR}'
```

```
# Or alternatively we could track the number of rows as we go
head metadata.csv | awk -F, '{sum = sum + $19; count++}END{print "Average max temp: " sum/count}'
```

```
## Average max temp: 64.961
## Average max temp: 64.961
```

### How do I get counts of each unique value in a column, SEASON?

Click here for solution When executing the middle chunk of code, `awk` will create a set of values called `seasons`, whose elements are named by unique values in the 8-th column `SEASON`. For the `SEASON` value in a line, `awk` will add 1 to the corresponding element (this is `++`). Thus, we get the count for each unique value.

In the END chunk of code, we print out `season` by going through its elements. The `season` in `for (season in seasons)` refers to the name of the elements. To access the actual value, we use `seasons[season]`.

This is just one example of arrays in `awk`. You can find more details here: [https://www.gnu.org/software/gawk/manual/html\\_node/Arrays.html](https://www.gnu.org/software/gawk/manual/html_node/Arrays.html)

```
cat metadata.csv | awk -F, '{seasons[$8]++}END{for (season in seasons) {print season, seasons[season]}}
```

```
## SUMMER BREAK 236
## CHRISTMAS 245
## JERSEY WEEK 50
## SEPTEMBER LOW 140
## PRESIDENTS WEEK 55
## FALL 212
## HALLOWEEN 26
## MEMORIAL DAY 20
## CHRISTMAS PEAK 176
## SEASON 1
## COLUMBUS DAY 20
## SPRING 490
## THANKSGIVING 60
## EASTER 95
## MARTIN LUTHER KING JUNIOR DAY 45
## MARDI GRAS 15
## JULY 4TH 25
## WINTER 222
```

### How do I get counts of each unique value in a column, SEASON, but only print the values for FALL, WINTER, SUMMER, and SPRING?

Click here for solution

```
cat metadata.csv | awk -F, '{seasons[$8]++}END{for (season in seasons) {if (season == "FALL" || season == "WINTER" || season == "SUMMER" || season == "SPRING") print season, seasons[season]}}
```

```
## FALL 212
## SPRING 490
## WINTER 222
```

Or a better solution would be to use the ~ operator:

```
cat metadata.csv | awk -F, '{seasons[$8]++}END{for (season in seasons) {if (season ~ /V|SUMMER|WINTER/){print season ":" seasons[season]}}}'
```

```
## SUMMER BREAK 236
## FALL 212
## SPRING 490
## WINTER 222
```

If you want to exclude “SUMMER BREAK”, use the \$ regular expression anchor. This forces it to only accept strings where the entire string ends in “SUMMER” so “SUMMER BREAK” is excluded as it ends in " BREAK" not “SUMMER”:

```
cat metadata.csv | awk -F, '{seasons[$8]++}END{for (season in seasons) {if (season ~ /V|^SUMMER|WINTER/){print season ":" seasons[season]}}}'
```

```
## FALL 212
## SPRING 490
## WINTER 222
```

### ~ & . & ..

~ represents the location which is in the environment variable \$HOME. If you change \$HOME, ~ also changes. As you are navigating directories, to jump to the most previously visited directory, you can run ~~. For example, if you navigate to /home/\$USER/projects/project1/output, then to /home/\$USER, and you'd like to jump directly back to /home/\$USER/projects/project1/output, simply run ~~. ~~ is simply a reference to the location stored in \$OLDPWD.

. represents the current working directory. For example, if you are in your home directory /home/\$USER, . means “in this directory”, and ./some\_file.txt would represent a file named some\_file.txt which is in your home directory /home/\$USER.

.. represents the parent directory. For example, /home is the parent directory of /home/\$USER. If you are currently in /home/\$USER/projects and you want to access some file in the home directory, you could do ../../some\_file.txt. ../../some\_file.txt is called a *relative* path as it is *relative* to your current location. If we accessed ../../some\_file.txt from the home directory, this would be different than accessing ../../some\_file.txt from a different directory. /home/\$USER/some\_file.txt is an *absolute* or *full* path of a file some\_file.txt.

## Examples

If I am in the directory /home/kamstut/projects directory, what is the relative path to /home/mdw/?

Click here for solution

```
.../.../mdw
```

If I am in the directory /home/kamstut/projects/project1, what is the absolute path to the file .../.../scripts/runthis.sh?

Click here for solution

```
/home/kamstut/scripts/runthis.sh
```

## How can I navigate to my \$HOME directory?

Click here for solution

```
cd  
cd ~  
cd $HOME  
cd /home/$USER
```

# Piping & Redirection

Redirection is the act of writing standard input (stdin) or standard output (stdout) or standard error (stderr) somewhere else. stdin, stdout, and stderr all have numeric representations of 0, 1, & 2 respectively.

Piping is a form of redirection, but rather than redirect output to stdin, stdout, or stderr, we redirect the output to further commands for more processing.

## Redirection

### Examples

For the following examples we use the example file `redirection.txt`. The contents of which are:

```
cat redirection.txt
```

```
## This is a simple file with some text.  
## It has a couple of lines of text.  
## Here is some more.
```

How do I redirect text from a command like `ls` to a file like `redirection.txt`, completely overwriting any text already within `redirection.txt`?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# Save the stdout from the ls command to redirection.txt  
ls > redirection.txt
```

```
# The new contents of redirection.txt  
head redirection.txt
```

```
## 01-scholar.Rmd  
## 02-unix.Rmd  
## 03-sql.Rmd  
## 04-r.Rmd  
## 05-python.Rmd  
## 06-tools.Rmd  
## 07-faqs.Rmd  
## 08-projects.Rmd  
## 09-think-summer-2020.Rmd  
## 10-contributors.Rmd
```

How do I redirect text from a command like `ls` to a file like `redirection.txt`, without overwriting any text, but rather appending the text to the end of the file?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# Append the stdout from the ls command to the end of redirection.txt  
ls >> redirection.txt
```

```
head redirection.txt
```

```
## This is a simple file with some text.  
## It has a couple of lines of text.  
## Here is some more.  
## 01-scholar.Rmd
```

```
## 02-unix.Rmd
## 03-sql.Rmd
## 04-r.Rmd
## 05-python.Rmd
## 06-tools.Rmd
## 07-faqs.Rmd
```

**How can I redirect text from a file to be used as stdin for another program or command?**

Click here for solution

```
# Let's count the number of words in redirection.txt
wc -w < redirection.txt

## 20
```

**How can I use multiple redirects in a single line?**

Click here for solution

```
# Here we count the number of words in redirection.txt and then
# save that value to value.txt.
wc -w < redirection.txt > value.txt

head value.txt

## 20
```

## Piping

Piping is the act of taking the output of one or more commands and making the output the input of another command. This is accomplished using the “|” character.

### Examples

For the following examples we use the example file `piping.txt`. The contents of which are:

```
cat piping.txt

## apples, oranges, grapes
## pears, apples, peaches,
## celery, carrots, peanuts
## fruits, vegetables, ok
```

**How can I use the output from a grep command to another command?**

Click here for solution

```
grep -i "p\{2\}" piping.txt | wc -w
```

```
## 6
```

**How can I chain multiple commands together?**

Click here for solution

```
# Get the third column of piping.txt and
# get all lines that end in "s" and sort
# the words in reverse order, and append
# to a file called food.txt.
cut -d, -f3 piping.txt | grep -i ".*s$" | sort -r > food.txt
```

## Resources

### **Intro to I/O Redirection**

A quick introduction to stdin, stdout, stderr, redirection, and piping.

## Emacs

## Nano

## Vim

## Writing scripts

bash stands for “Bourne Again Shell”. There are many types of shells, including but not limited to: ksh, zsh, csh, tcsh, fish. When you open a terminal emulator, it will typically run a shell. You can write a bash script, zsh script, csh script, etc. Typically, when you have an interpreter, you can write scripts for them. For example, even though R and Python are not shells, we can write scripts for those languages. As bash is the default shell for many linux operating systems today, we will keep referring to scripts as “bash scripts”, but take note that in general the same applies for other shells too.

A bash script is more or less a series of bash commands used to perform a sequence of actions. It is similar to a `.R` script, but instead of R code, we have bash commands.

A bash script starts with the “shebang” or “bang” line or “hash-bang” – `#!/bin/bash`. The shebang is used to indicate which interpreter to use to execute the script. For example, if you were using zsh instead, your shebang might read `#!/bin/zsh`.

Take the following bash script:

```
#!/bin/bash

echo "First argument: $1"
echo "Second argument: $2"
```

If you were to place that text inside of a file called `my_script`:

```
echo '#!/bin/bash

echo "First argument: $1"
echo "Second argument: $2"' > $HOME/my_script
```

And then run it:

```
cd $HOME
chmod +x ./my_script
./my_script okay cool
```

The second line of code is to set the permission so that your script is executable. You would get the following result:

```
First argument: okay
Second argument: cool
```

The operating system would use the interpreter located `/bin/bash` to execute the script. This would produce the same results:

```
cd $HOME
/bin/bash my_script okay cool
```

But instead we only have to run:

```
cd $HOME  
./my_script okay cool
```

Note that if you were to change the shebang to say `#!/usr/bin/python` and try running the following:

```
cd $HOME  
./my_script okay cool
```

You would get an error that reads:

```
File "./my_script", line 3  
    echo "First argument: $1"  
          ^  
SyntaxError: invalid syntax
```

The reason is that the operating system is using the Python interpreter located `/usr/bin/python` to run the *bash* code in our script, `my_script`. Since our code is not Python code, we get this error.

## Arguments

A bash script can accept arguments. This is just like many programs we've used to date (`grep`, `cut`, `awk`, etc.). For example:

```
grep -i 'special'
```

Here, `-i` and '`special`' are arguments to `grep`. `-i` is the first argument, and '`special`' is the second. If you run the following script:

```
#!/bin/bash  
  
echo "First argument: $1"  
echo "Second argument: $2"
```

You can see that this is indeed the truth:

```
cd $HOME  
./my_script -i 'special'
```

```
First argument: -i  
Second argument: special
```

In a bash script the first argument is denoted by \$1 the second by \$2 the third by \$3 etc. In fact, \$0 denotes the command used to run the script:

```
#!/bin/bash

echo "Command: $0"
echo "First argument: $1"
echo "Second argument: $2"
```

```
cd $HOME
./my_script okay cool
```

```
Command: ./my_script
First argument: okay
Second argument: cool
```

## Examples

Write a script called `indyflights.sh` that takes a file from this directory as its input: `/class/datamine/data/flights/subset` and returns the number of flights that have IND as the origin or destination.

[Click here for solution](#)

```
#!/bin/bash

cat /class/datamine/data/flights/subset/$1 | cut -d, -f17,18 | grep IND | wc -l
```

Modify your script from this problem to accept an argument containing an airport code (for example IND). Your script should determine how many flights have origin or destination IND (or your given airport code) altogether (across all years in all of the flights files).

[Click here for solution](#)

```
#!/bin/bash
for i in {1987..2008}; do
    count=$(cat /class/datamine/data/flights/subset/$i.csv | cut -d, -f17,18 | grep $1 | wc -l)
    sum=$((sum + count))
done

echo "$sum"
```

or

Note: This option would work better if you need to use variable substitution in your range (from 1987 to 2008).

```
#!/bin/bash
for ((i=1987; i<=2008; i++)); do
    count=$(cat /class/datamine/data/flights/subset/$i.csv | cut -d, -f17,18 | grep $1 | \
done

echo "$sum"
```

# Chapter 4

## SQL

```
library(RMariaDB)
library(RSQLite)
library(DBI)

# Establish a connection to sqlite databases
chinook <- dbConnect(RSQLite::SQLite(), "chinook.db")
lahman <- dbConnect(RSQLite::SQLite(), "lahman.db")

# Establish a connection to mysql databases
connection <- dbConnect(RMariaDB::MariaDB(),
                        host="your-host.com",
                        db="your-database-name",
                        user="your-username",
                        password="your-password")
```

### RDBMS

#### SQL in R

##### Examples

Please see here for a variety of examples demonstrating using SQL within R.

Table 4.1: Displaying records 1 - 10

ID	parkalias	parkkey	parkname	city
1	NA	ALB01	Riverside Park	Albany
2	NA	ALT01	Columbia Park	Altoona
3	Edison Field; Anaheim Stadium	ANA01	Angel Stadium of Anaheim	Anaheim
4	NA	ARL01	Arlington Stadium	Arlington
5	The Ballpark in Arlington; Ameriquest Fl	ARL02	Rangers Ballpark in Arlington	Arlington
6	NA	ATL01	Atlanta-Fulton County Stadium	Atlanta
7	NA	ATL02	Turner Field	Atlanta
8	NA	ATL03	Suntrust Park	Atlanta
9	NA	BAL01	Madison Avenue Grounds	Baltimore
10	NA	BAL02	Newington Park	Baltimore

## SQL in Python

### Examples

The following examples use the `lahman.db` sqlite database.

**Display the first 10 ballparks in the `ballparks` table.**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT * FROM parks LIMIT 10;
```

**Make a list of the names of all of the inactive teams in baseball history.**

[Click here for solution](#)

Remove the `LIMIT 10` for full results.

```
SELECT franchName FROM teamsfranchises WHERE active=='N' LIMIT 10;
```

**Find the player with the most Runs Batted In (RBIs) in a season in queries. In the first query find the `playerID` of the player with the most RBIs. In the second query find the player's name in the `people` table.**

[Click here for solution](#)

Table 4.2: Displaying records 1 - 10

franchName
Altoona Mountain City
Philadelphia Athletics
Buffalo Bisons
Buffalo Bisons
Baltimore Orioles
Baltimore Terrapins
Baltimore Monumentals
Boston Reds
Brooklyn Gladiators
Boston Reds

Table 4.3: 1 records

playerID
wilsoha01

In addition to his RBI record, Hack Wilson also held the NL home run record for a long time as well with 56. In 1999, Manny Ramirez tried to pursue the RBI record, but only was able to accrue 165 RBIs.

```
-- Find the playerID
SELECT playerID FROM batting WHERE RBI==191;

-- Display the name
SELECT nameFirst, nameLast FROM people WHERE playerID=='wilsoha01';
```

**Who was the manager of the 1976 “Big Red Machine” (CIN)? Complete this in 2 queries.**

[Click here for solution](#)

The “Big Red Machine” was a famous nickname for the dominant Cincinnati Reds of the early 1970s. Many of its team members are Hall of Famers, including their manager, Sparky Anderson.

```
SELECT playerID FROM managers
WHERE yearID==1976 AND teamID=='CIN';

SELECT nameFirst, nameLast FROM people
WHERE playerID=='andersp01';
```

Table 4.4: 1 records

playerID
andersp01

Table 4.5: 1 records

playerID
larusto01

**Make a list of the teamIDs that were managed by Tony LaRussa.  
Complete this in 2 queries.**

[Click here for solution](#)

Tony LaRussa is very well known for being a manager that was involved in baseball for a very long time. He won the World Series with the St. Louis Cardinals and the Oakland Athletics.

```
SELECT playerID FROM people WHERE nameLast=='LaRussa' AND nameFirst=='Tony';
SELECT DISTINCT teamID FROM managers WHERE playerID=='larusto01';
```

**What was Cecil Fielder's salary in 1987? Display the teamID with the salary.**

[Click here for solution](#)

Cecil Fielder was a power hitting DH in the 1980s and 1990s. His son, Prince Fielder, played in the major leagues as well.

```
SELECT playerID FROM people
WHERE nameFirst=='Cecil' AND nameLast=='Fielder';

SELECT teamID, salary FROM salaries
WHERE playerID=='fieldce01' AND yearID==1987;
```

Table 4.6: 1 records

playerID
fieldce01

Table 4.7: Displaying records 1 - 10

teamIDloser	yearID
OAK	1990
ATL	1991
ATL	1992
PHI	1993
CLE	1995
ATL	1996
CLE	1997
SDN	1998
ATL	1999
NYN	2000

Table 4.8: 1 records

height	weight	bats	finalGame
76	200	R	2001-10-06

Make a list of all the teams who have lost a World Series (WS) since 1990. Put the list in ascending order by yearID.

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT teamIDloser, yearID FROM seriespost
  WHERE yearID >= 1990 AND round=='WS'
  ORDER BY yearID ASC LIMIT 10;
```

Let's find out about Cal Ripken, Jr. What was his height and weight? Did he bat right or left handed? When did he play his final game? Find all of this information in one query.

[Click here for solution](#)

Cal Ripken, Jr's nickname is the "Iron Man" of baseball due to the fact that he started in 2,632 straight games. That means in just over 16 seasons, Cal Ripken, Jr. never missed a game!

```
SELECT height, weight, bats, finalgame FROM people
  WHERE nameFirst=='Cal' AND nameLast=='Ripken'
  AND deathState IS NULL;
```

Table 4.9: Displaying records 1 - 10

playerID	yearid
andersp01	2000
mcphebi01	2000
steartu99	2000
cepedor01	1999
chylane99	1999
seleefr99	1999
willijo99	1999
davisge01	1998
dobyla01	1998
macphle99	1998

Select all the playerIDs and yearIDs of the players who were inducted in the hall of fame and voted in by the Veterans committee, between 1990 and 2000. Put the list in descending order.

[Click here for solution](#)

The veterans committee in the Hall of Fame voting process place players in the Hall of Fame that are forgotten by the writers, fans, etc. This is a way for players to recognize who they think were the greatest players of all time, or are skipped over for a variety of reasons. This is one reason why there is a lot of scrutiny in the process for how players are selected to the baseball hall of fame.

```
SELECT playerID, yearID FROM halloffame
WHERE votedBy=='Veterans' AND inducted=='Y'
AND yearID BETWEEN 1990 AND 2000
ORDER BY yearID DESC LIMIT 10;
```

Get a list of the attendance by season of the Toronto Blue Jays (TOR). What season was the highest attendance?

[Click here for solution](#)

The Toronto Blue Jays were the 1993 season's World Series champion. This means that, yes, a non-USA team has won the World Series for baseball!

```
SELECT yearkey, attendance FROM homegames
WHERE teamkey=='TOR'
ORDER BY attendance DESC LIMIT 10;
```

Table 4.10: Displaying records 1 - 10

yearkey	attendance
1993	4057747
1992	4028318
1991	4001526
1990	3884384
2016	3392099
2017	3203886
1994	2907949
1995	2826445
2015	2794891
1987	2778459

Table 4.11: 8 records

league
American Association
American League
Federal League
Major League
National Association
National League
Players' League
Union Association

**How many different leagues have represented Major League Baseball over time?**

[Click here for solution](#)

Major League Baseball has had several leagues that have been represented in its history. There are only two current leagues: National League and the American League.

```
SELECT DISTINCT league FROM leagues;
```

**Find the teams that have won the World Series.**

[Click here for solution](#)

Table 4.12: Displaying records 1 - 10

teamID	yearID
PRO	1884
SL4	1886
DTN	1887
NY1	1888
NY1	1889
BOS	1903
NY1	1905
CHA	1906
CHN	1907
CHN	1908

Table 4.13: Displaying records 1 - 10

teamID	yearID	W
CHN	1906	116
SEA	2001	116
NYA	1998	114
CLE	1954	111
PIT	1909	110
NYA	1927	110
NYA	1961	109
BAL	1969	109
BAL	1970	108
CIN	1975	108

```
SELECT teamID, yearID FROM teams WHERE WSWin='Y' LIMIT 10;
```

List the top 10 season win totals of teams. Include the yearID and teamID.

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT teamID, yearID, W FROM teams ORDER BY W DESC LIMIT 10;
```

Table 4.14: Displaying records 1 - 10

playerID	teamID	W	L	CG
maddugr01	ATL	19	2	10
mussimi01	BAL	19	9	7
johnsra05	SEA	18	2	6
schoupe01	CIN	18	7	2
martira02	LAN	17	7	4
rogerke01	TEX	17	7	3
glavito02	ATL	16	7	3
hershore01	CLE	16	6	1
nagych01	CLE	16	6	2
wakefti01	BOS	16	8	6

List the pitchers with their teamID, wins (W), and losses (L) that threw complete games (CG) in the 1995 season. Include their number of complete games as well.

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT playerID, teamID, W, L, CG FROM pitching
  WHERE CG > 0 AND yearID==1995
  ORDER BY W DESC LIMIT 10;
```

Get a printout of the Hits (H), and home runs (HR) of Ichiro Suzuki's career. Do this in two queries. In the first query, find Ichiro Suzuki's playerID. In the second one list the teamID, yearID, hits and home runs.

[Click here for solution](#)

Ichiro Suzuki is regarded as one of the greatest hitters of all time because of his prowess in both American and Japanese professional baseball.

```
SELECT playerID FROM people
  WHERE nameFirst=='Ichiro' AND nameLast=='Suzuki';

SELECT teamID, yearID, H, HR FROM batting
  WHERE playerID=='suzukic01';
```

Table 4.15: 1 records

playerID
suzukic01

Table 4.16: 1 records

playerID
riverma01

**How many walks (BB) and strikeouts (SO) did Mariano Rivera achieve in the playoffs? Which year did Mariano Rivera give up the most post-season walks?**

[Click here for solution](#)

More men have walked on the moon than have scored a run on Mariano Rivera in a playoff game. Mariano Rivera made the hall of fame in 2019.

```
SELECT playerID FROM people
  WHERE nameFirst=='Mariano' AND nameLast=='Rivera';

SELECT yearID, teamID, BB, SO FROM pitchingpost
  WHERE playerID=='riverma01'
  ORDER BY BB DESC;
```

**Find the pitcher with most strikeouts (SO), and the batter that struck out the most in the 2014 season. Get the first and last name of the pitcher and batter, respectively.**

[Click here for solution](#)

Corey Kluber is a two-time AL Cy Young winner. He is well known for his two-seam fastball that is difficult to hit.

```
SELECT playerID, SO FROM pitching
  WHERE yearID==2014
  ORDER BY SO DESC
  LIMIT(10);

SELECT playerID, SO FROM batting
  WHERE yearID==2014
  ORDER BY SO DESC
```

Table 4.17: Displaying records 1 - 10

playerID	SO
klubeco01	269
scherma01	252
hernafe02	248
cuentojo01	242
strasst01	242
kershcl01	239
bumgama01	219
salech01	208
greinza01	207
kenneia01	207

Table 4.18: 1 records

playerID
colonba01

```
LIMIT(10);

SELECT nameFirst,nameLast FROM people
WHERE playerID=="klubeco01" OR playerID=="howarry01";
```

**How many different teams did Bartolo Colon pitch for?**

Click here for solution

Bartolo Colon is a well-known journeyman pitcher in baseball. He has pitched with a lot of teams, but it wasn't until he played for the New York Mets when he needed to come to the plate. He had a weird batting stance that is funny to watch. He even hit a home run one season!

```
SELECT playerID FROM people
WHERE nameFirst=='Bartolo' AND nameLast=='Colon';

SELECT DISTINCT teamID FROM pitching
WHERE playerID=='colonba01';
```

Table 4.19: 1 records

playerID
bauertr01

Table 4.20: 1 records

AB	H
5	0

**How many times did Trevor Bauer come to bat (AB) in 2016? How many hits (H) did he get?**

[Click here for solution](#)

Trevor Bauer is much more known for his pitching than he is known for hitting. This is common for pitchers, as many are not very good at hitting.

```
SELECT playerID FROM people
  WHERE nameFirst=="Trevor" AND nameLast=="Bauer";
```

```
SELECT AB, H FROM batting
  WHERE playerID=="bauertr01" AND yearID=="2016";
```

**Let's compare Mike Trout and Giancarlo Stanton by season. Who has hit more RBIs in a season? Who has been caught stealing (CS) more in a season?**

[Click here for solution](#)

Mike Trout and Giancarlo Stanton are considered two of the best hitters in Major League Baseball for very different reasons. Trout is an all-around player known for being indispensable, while Stanton is known as a power hitter.

```
SELECT playerID, nameFirst, nameLast FROM people
  WHERE (nameFirst=="Giancarlo" AND nameLast=="Stanton")
    OR (nameFirst=="Mike" AND nameLast=="Trout");
```

```
SELECT playerID, yearID, teamID, RBI, CS FROM batting
  WHERE playerID=="stantmi03" OR playerID=="troutmi01"
    ORDER BY RBI DESC LIMIT 1;
```

Table 4.21: 2 records

playerID	nameFirst	nameLast
stantmi03	Giancarlo	Stanton
troutmi01	Mike	Trout

Table 4.22: 1 records

playerID	yearID	teamID	RBI	CS
stantmi03	2017	MIA	132	2

```
SELECT playerID, yearID, teamID, RBI, CS FROM batting
  WHERE playerID=='stantmi03' OR playerID=='troutmi01'
  ORDER BY CS DESC LIMIT 1;
```

Make a list of players who walked (BB) more than they struck out (SO) between 1980 and 1985. Of these players, who walked the most? Use the BETWEEN command in this queries. Use a second query to get the player's first and last name.

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT playerID, yearID, teamID, BB, SO FROM batting
  WHERE BB > SO LIMIT 10;
```

```
SELECT nameFirst, nameLast FROM people WHERE playerID=='randowi01';
```

How many different NL catchers (C) won gold glove winners between 1990 and 2000?

[Click here for solution](#)

There were 6 different catchers.

Table 4.23: 1 records

playerID	yearID	teamID	RBI	CS
troutmi01	2013	LAA	97	7

Table 4.24: Displaying records 1 - 10

playerID	yearID	teamID	BB	SO
addybo01	1871	RC1	4	0
ansonca01	1871	RC1	2	1
barkeal01	1871	RC1	1	0
barnero01	1871	BS1	13	1
battijo01	1871	CL1	1	0
bealsto01	1871	WS3	2	0
bellast01	1871	TRO	9	2
berthha01	1871	WS3	4	2
biermch01	1871	FW1	1	0
birdge01	1871	RC1	3	2

Table 4.25: 1 records

nameFirst	nameLast
Willie	Randolph

```
SELECT DISTINCT playerID FROM awardsplayers
WHERE awardID=='Gold Glove' AND notes=='C'
AND lgID=='NL' AND yearID BETWEEN 1990 AND 2000;
```

**How many different 3rd Basemen played for the Seattle Mariners between 2000 and 2005? Who had the most Errors?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT DISTINCT playerID, yearID, E FROM fielding WHERE
yearID BETWEEN 2000 AND 2005 AND teamID=='SEA'
```

Table 4.26: 6 records

playerID
santibe01
pagnoto01
manwaki01
johnsch04
liebemi01
mathemi01

Table 4.27: Displaying records 1 - 10

playerID	yearID	E
guillca01	2000	17
bellda01	2001	14
beltrado01	2005	14
bellda01	2000	12
cirilje01	2002	9
leoneju01	2004	8
mclemma01	2001	7
spiezsc01	2004	7
bloomwi01	2004	5
mabryjo01	2000	4

Table 4.28: 1 records

nameFirst	nameLast
Mike	Cameron

```
AND POS=='3B'  
ORDER BY E DESC LIMIT 10;
```

```
SELECT nameFirst, nameLast FROM people  
WHERE playerID=='camermi01';
```

Craig Biggio was more known for his play at second base over his major league baseball career, but he didn't always play second base. What seasons did Craig Biggio play Catcher?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT playerID FROM people  
WHERE nameFirst=='Craig' AND nameLast=='Biggio';
```

Table 4.29: 1 records

playerID
biggicr01

Table 4.30: 5 records

teamID	yearID	POS
HOU	1988	C
HOU	1989	C
HOU	1990	C
HOU	1991	C
HOU	2007	C

Table 4.31: Displaying records 1 - 10

teamID	yearID
PRO	1884
DTN	1887
NY1	1888
NY1	1889
NY1	1905
CHN	1907
CHN	1908
PIT	1909
BSN	1914
CIN	1919

```
SELECT teamID, yearID, POS FROM fielding
WHERE playerID=='biggicr01' AND POS=='C';
```

Find the teams that have won the World Series that represented the National League. Display the list with the yearID and teamID in ascending order.

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT teamID, yearID FROM teams
WHERE WSWin=='Y' AND lgID=='NL'
ORDER BY yearID ASC LIMIT 10;
```

Table 4.32: Displaying records 1 - 10

playerID	W	L	CG
maddugr01	19	2	10
mcdowja01	15	10	8
ericksc01	9	4	7
leitema01	10	12	7
mussimi01	19	9	7
johnsra05	18	2	6
valdeis01	13	11	6
wakefti01	16	8	6
coneda01	9	6	5
fernaal01	12	8	5

Table 4.33: 1 records

nameFirst	nameLast
Greg	Maddux

List the pitchers that threw at least one complete game (CG) in the 1995 season. Please include the wins and losses of the top 10 pitchers. Use the playerID of the pitcher who threw the most complete games to find out the name of the pitcher that had the most complete games.

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT playerID, W, L, CG FROM pitching
  WHERE CG > 0 AND yearID==1995
  ORDER BY CG DESC
  LIMIT 10;
```

```
SELECT nameFirst, nameLast FROM people
  WHERE playerID=='maddugr01';
```

**Who was the most recent player manager?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT playerID, yearID FROM managers
  WHERE plyrMgr=='Y'
  ORDER BY yearID DESC LIMIT 10;
```

Table 4.34: Displaying records 1 - 10

playerID	yearID
rosepe01	1986
rosepe01	1985
rosepe01	1984
kessido01	1979
torrejo01	1977
robinfr02	1976
robinfr02	1975
tappeel01	1962
bauerha01	1961
hemusso01	1959

Table 4.35: 1 records

nameFirst	nameLast
Pete	Rose

```
SELECT nameFirst, nameLast FROM people WHERE playerID=='rosepe01';
```

Get the at-bats, homeruns, stolen bases for Roberto Clemente by year in ascending order.

Click here for solution

Roberto Clemente is known as being a leader for the Pittsburgh Pirates. He died in a 1972 plane crash on a humanitarian mission to Puerto Rico, where he grew up.

```
SELECT playerID FROM people
WHERE nameFirst=='Roberto' AND nameLast=='Clemente';
```

```
SELECT yearID,AB,HR,SB FROM battingpost
WHERE playerID=='clemero01'
ORDER BY yearID ASC;
```

Table 4.36: 1 records

playerID
clemero01

Table 4.37: 5 records

yearID	AB	HR	SB
1960	29	0	0
1970	14	0	0
1971	18	0	0
1971	29	2	0
1972	17	1	0

Table 4.38: 1 records

playerID
lasorto01

Get a list of distinct World Series winners from the years Tom Lasorda managed the Los Angeles Dodgers (LAN). First find the years Tom Lasorda was the manager of the Los Angeles Dodgers, and then find the distinct teams that won a World Series in that time frame.

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT playerID FROM people
WHERE nameFirst=='Tom' AND nameLast=='Lasorda';
```

```
SELECT yearID FROM managers
WHERE playerID=='lasorto01' LIMIT 10;
```

```
SELECT DISTINCT teamID FROM teams
WHERE WSWin=='Y' AND yearID BETWEEN 1976 AND 1996;
```

Which teams did Kenny Lofton steal more than 20 bases in a season after the year 2000?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT playerID FROM people
WHERE nameFirst=='Kenny' AND nameLast=='Lofton';
```

Table 4.39: Displaying records 1 - 10

yearID
1976
1977
1978
1979
1980
1981
1982
1983
1984
1985

Table 4.40: Displaying records 1 - 10

teamID
CIN
NYA
PIT
PHI
LAN
SLN
BAL
DET
KCA
NYN

Table 4.41: 1 records

playerID
loftoke01

Table 4.42: 4 records

teamID	yearID	SB
CHA	2002	22
PHI	2005	22
LAN	2006	32
TEX	2007	21

Table 4.43: 1 records

playerID
boggswa01

```
SELECT teamID, yearID, SB FROM batting
WHERE playerID=='loftoke01' AND SB > 20
AND yearID > 2000;
```

How much did the Tampa Bay Rays (TBL) pay Wade Boggs in 1998?  
Who paid Boggs the most in a season during his career?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT playerID FROM people
WHERE nameFirst=='Wade' AND nameLast=='Boggs';
```

```
SELECT teamID, yearID, salary FROM salaries
WHERE playerID=='boggswa01'
AND yearID==1998;
```

```
SELECT teamID, yearID, salary FROM salaries
WHERE playerID=='boggswa01'
ORDER BY salary DESC LIMIT 10;
```

Table 4.44: 1 records

teamID	yearID	salary
TBA	1998	1150000

Table 4.45: Displaying records 1 - 10

teamID	yearID	salary
NYA	1995	4724316
NYA	1994	3200000
NYA	1993	2950000
BOS	1991	2750000
BOS	1992	2700000
NYA	1996	2050000
NYA	1997	2000000
BOS	1990	1900000
BOS	1989	1850000
BOS	1987	1675000

Table 4.46: Displaying records 1 - 10

teamID	yearID	W	L	HR	HRA	attendance
DET	1907	92	58	11	8	297079
DET	1908	90	63	19	12	436199
DET	1909	98	54	19	16	490490
DET	1934	101	53	74	86	919161
DET	1935	93	58	106	78	1034929
DET	1940	90	64	134	102	1112693
DET	1945	88	65	77	48	1280341
DET	1968	103	59	185	129	2031847
DET	1984	104	58	187	130	2704794
DET	2006	95	67	203	160	2595937

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT teamID, yearID, W, L, HR, HRA, attendance FROM teams
WHERE teamID=='DET' AND (WSWin=='Y' OR LgWin=='Y');
```

The standings you would find in a newspaper often have Wins and Losses in order of most to least wins. There are often other numbers that are involved like winning percentage, and other team statistics, but we won't deal with that for now. Get the NL East Standings in 2015.

[Click here for solution](#)

Table 4.47: 5 records

teamID	W	L
NYN	90	72
WAS	83	79
MIA	71	91
ATL	67	95
PHI	63	99

Table 4.48: Displaying records 1 - 10

teamID	yearID	W	L
NYN	1986	108	54
NYN	1969	100	62
PIT	1979	98	64
PIT	1971	97	65
WAS	2019	93	69
SLN	1982	92	70
FLO	1997	92	70
PHI	2008	92	70
PHI	1980	91	71
FLO	2003	91	71

```
SELECT teamID, W, L FROM teams
  WHERE divID=='E' AND lgID=='NL'
    AND yearID==2015
  ORDER BY teamrank ASC;
```

Make a list of the teams, wins, losses, years for NL East teams that have won the World Series. Which team had the most wins?

Click here for solution

```
SELECT teamID, yearID, W, L FROM teams
  WHERE lgID=='NL' AND divID=='E' AND WSWin=='Y'
  ORDER BY W DESC;
```

Table 4.49: Displaying records 1 - 10

playerID	teamID	yearID	W	L
mackco01	PHA	1931	107	45
mccarjo99	NYA	1932	107	47
mccarjo99	NYA	1939	106	45
southbi01	SLN	1942	106	48
southbi01	SLN	1943	105	49
southbi01	SLN	1944	105	49
durocle01	BRO	1942	104	50
cronijo01	BOS	1946	104	50
mccarjo99	NYA	1942	103	51
mackco01	PHA	1930	102	52

Table 4.50: 1 records

nameFirst	nameLast
Connie	Mack

Get a list of the playerIDs of managers who won more games than they lost between 1930 and 1950. Get the manager's name, and the name of the team of the manager with the most wins on the list.

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT playerID, teamID, yearID, W, L FROM managers
WHERE yearID BETWEEN 1930 AND 1950 AND W > L
ORDER BY W DESC LIMIT 10;
```

```
SELECT nameFirst, nameLast FROM people
WHERE playerID=='mackco01';
```

```
SELECT franchName FROM teamsfranchises
WHERE franchID=='PHA';
```

Table 4.51: 1 records

franchName
Philadelphia Athletics

Table 4.52: 2 records

franchID	franchName
FLA	Florida Marlins
TBD	Tampa Bay Rays

Table 4.53: Displaying records 1 - 10

teamID	yearID	attendance
FLO	1993	3064847
TBA	1998	2506293
FLO	1997	2364387
MIA	2012	2219444
FLO	1994	1937467
TBA	2009	1874962
FLO	2005	1852608
TBA	2010	1843445
TBA	2008	1811986
MIA	2015	1752235

Get the top 5 seasons from Florida Teams (Florida Marlins, Tampa Bay Rays, and Miami Marlins) in attendance. How many have occurred since 2000?

[Click here for solution](#)

Florida baseball teams are not known for their attendance for a variety of reasons. Both MLB franchises play in domed fields, but usually do not draw large crowds.

```
SELECT franchID, franchName FROM teamsfranchises
  WHERE franchName=='Tampa Bay Rays'
    OR franchName=='Florida Marlins';
```

```
SELECT teamID, yearID, attendance FROM teams
  WHERE franchID=='TBD' OR franchID=='FLA'
    ORDER BY attendance DESC LIMIT 10;
```

What pitcher has thrown the most Shutouts (SHO) in the AL since 2010? What about the NL? Please get their first and last names respectively.

[Click here for solution](#)

Table 4.54: Displaying records 1 - 10

playerID	teamID	yearID	SHO
leec102	PHI	2011	6
dickera01	NYN	2012	3
alvarhe01	MIA	2014	3
wainwad01	SLN	2014	3
arrieja01	CHN	2015	3
kershcl01	LAN	2015	3
scherma01	WAS	2015	3
kershcl01	LAN	2016	3
carpech01	SLN	2011	2
garcija02	SLN	2011	2

Table 4.55: Displaying records 1 - 10

playerID	teamID	yearID	SHO
hernafe02	SEA	2012	5
hollade01	TEX	2011	4
shielja02	TBA	2011	4
harenda01	LAA	2011	3
vargaja01	SEA	2011	3
morrobr01	TOR	2012	3
colonba01	OAK	2013	3
masteju01	CLE	2013	3
porceri01	DET	2014	3
klubeco01	CLE	2017	3

```
SELECT playerID,teamID, yearID, SHO FROM pitching
WHERE yearID>2010 AND lgID=='NL'
ORDER BY SHO DESC LIMIT 10;
```

```
SELECT playerID,teamID, yearID, SHO FROM pitching
WHERE yearID>2010 AND lgID=='AL'
ORDER BY SHO DESC LIMIT 10;
```

```
SELECT nameFirst, nameLast FROM people
WHERE playerID=='leec102' OR playerID=='hernafe02';
```

The following examples use the `chinook.db` sqlite database.

Table 4.56: 2 records

nameFirst	nameLast
Felix	Hernandez
Cliff	Lee

Table 4.57: 8 records

EmployeeId	LastName	FirstName	Title	ReportsTo	BirthDate	HireDate
1	Adams	Andrew	General Manager	NA	1962-02-18 00:00:00	2002-08-14 00:00:00
2	Edwards	Nancy	Sales Manager	1	1958-12-08 00:00:00	2002-05-01 00:00:00
3	Peacock	Jane	Sales Support Agent	2	1973-08-29 00:00:00	2002-04-01 00:00:00
4	Park	Margaret	Sales Support Agent	2	1947-09-19 00:00:00	2003-05-03 00:00:00
5	Johnson	Steve	Sales Support Agent	2	1965-03-03 00:00:00	2003-10-17 00:00:00
6	Mitchell	Michael	IT Manager	1	1973-07-01 00:00:00	2003-10-17 00:00:00
7	King	Robert	IT Staff	6	1970-05-29 00:00:00	2004-01-02 00:00:00
8	Callahan	Laura	IT Staff	6	1968-01-09 00:00:00	2004-03-04 00:00:00

```
dbListTables(chinook)
```

```
## [1] "advisors"          "albums"           "artists"          "customers"
## [5] "employees"         "genres"           "invoice_items"   "invoices"
## [9] "media_types"       "playlist_track"  "playlists"        "sqlite_sequence"
## [13] "sqlite_stat1"      "students"        "tracks"
```

**How do I select all of the rows of a table called employees?**

Click here for solution

```
SELECT * FROM employees;
```

**How do I select the first 5 rows of a table called employees?**

Click here for solution

```
SELECT * FROM employees LIMIT 5;
```

**How do I select specific rows of a table called employees?**

Click here for solution

Table 4.58: 5 records

EmployeeId	LastName	FirstName	Title	ReportsTo	BirthDate	HireDate
1	Adams	Andrew	General Manager	NA	1962-02-18 00:00:00	2008-05-01 00:00:00
2	Edwards	Nancy	Sales Manager	1	1958-12-08 00:00:00	2008-05-01 00:00:00
3	Peacock	Jane	Sales Support Agent	2	1973-08-29 00:00:00	2008-05-01 00:00:00
4	Park	Margaret	Sales Support Agent	2	1947-09-19 00:00:00	2008-05-01 00:00:00
5	Johnson	Steve	Sales Support Agent	2	1965-03-03 00:00:00	2008-05-01 00:00:00

Table 4.59: 8 records

LastName	FirstName
Adams	Andrew
Edwards	Nancy
Peacock	Jane
Park	Margaret
Johnson	Steve
Mitchell	Michael
King	Robert
Callahan	Laura

```
SELECT LastName, FirstName FROM employees;
```

You can switch the order in which the columns are displayed as well:

```
SELECT FirstName, LastName FROM employees;
```

Table 4.60: 8 records

FirstName	LastName
Andrew	Adams
Nancy	Edwards
Jane	Peacock
Margaret	Park
Steve	Johnson
Michael	Mitchell
Robert	King
Laura	Callahan

Table 4.61: 5 records

Title
General Manager
Sales Manager
Sales Support Agent
IT Manager
IT Staff

Table 4.62: 1 records

EmployeeId	LastName	FirstName	Title	ReportsTo	BirthDate	HireDate
5	Johnson	Steve	Sales Support Agent	2	1965-03-03 00:00:00	2003-10-17 00:00:00

**How do I select only unique values from a column?**[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT DISTINCT Title FROM employees;
```

**How can I filter that match a certain criteria?**[Click here for solution](#)

Select only employees with a FirstName “Steve”:

```
SELECT * FROM employees WHERE FirstName='Steve';
```

Select only employees with FirstName “Steve” OR FirstName “Laura”:

```
SELECT * FROM employees WHERE FirstName='Steve' OR FirstName='Laura';
```

Select only employees with FirstName “Steve” AND LastName “Laura”:

Table 4.63: 2 records

EmployeeId	LastName	FirstName	Title	ReportsTo	BirthDate	HireDate
5	Johnson	Steve	Sales Support Agent	2	1965-03-03 00:00:00	2003-10-17 00:00:00
8	Callahan	Laura	IT Staff	6	1968-01-09 00:00:00	2004-03-04 00:00:00

Table 4.64: 0 records

EmployeeId	LastName	FirstName	Title	ReportsTo	BirthDate	HireDate	Address	City

Table 4.65: Displaying records 1 - 10

TrackId	Name	AlbumId	MediaTypeId	GenreId	Composer
1	For Those About To Rock (We Salute You)	1	1	1	Angus
2	Balls to the Wall	2	2	1	NA
3	Fast As a Shark	3	2	1	F. Balt
4	Restless and Wild	3	2	1	F. Balt
5	Princess of the Dawn	3	2	1	Deaffy
6	Put The Finger On You	1	1	1	Angus
7	Let's Get It Up	1	1	1	Angus
8	Inject The Venom	1	1	1	Angus
9	Snowballed	1	1	1	Angus
10	Evil Walks	1	1	1	Angus

```
SELECT * FROM employees WHERE FirstName='Steve' AND LastName='Laura';
```

As expected, there are no results! There is nobody with the full name “Steve Laura”.

List the first 10 tracks from the tracks table.

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT * FROM tracks LIMIT 10;
```

How many rows or records are in the table named tracks?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT COUNT(*) FROM tracks;
```

Are there any artists with the names: “Elis Regina”, “Seu Jorge”, or “The Beatles”?

[Click here for solution](#)

Table 4.66: 1 records

COUNT(*)
3503

Table 4.67: 2 records

ArtistId	Name
41	Elis Regina
193	Seu Jorge

```
SELECT * FROM artists WHERE Name='Elis Regina' OR Name='Seu Jorge' OR Name='The Beatles';
```

What albums did the artist with ArtistId of 41 make?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT * FROM albums WHERE ArtistId=41;
```

What are the tracks of the album with AlbumId of 71? Order the results from most Milliseconds to least.

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT * FROM tracks WHERE AlbumId=71 ORDER BY Milliseconds DESC;
```

What are the tracks of the album with AlbumId of 71? Order the results from longest to shortest and convert Milliseconds to seconds. Use aliasing to name the calculated field Seconds.

[Click here for solution](#)

Table 4.68: 1 records

AlbumId	Title	ArtistId
71	Elis Regina-Minha História	41

Table 4.69: Displaying records 1 - 10

TrackId	Name	AlbumId	MediaTypeId	GenreId	Composer	Milliseconds
890	Aprendendo A Jogar	71	1	7	NA	290664
886	Saudosa Maloca	71	1	7	NA	278125
880	Dois Pra Lá, Dois Pra Cá	71	1	7	NA	263026
887	As Aparências Enganam	71	1	7	NA	247379
882	Romaria	71	1	7	NA	242834
883	Alô, Alô, Marciano	71	1	7	NA	241397
889	Maria Rosa	71	1	7	NA	232803
877	O Bêbado e a Equilibrista	71	1	7	NA	223059
884	Me Deixas Louca	71	1	7	NA	214831
878	O Mestre-Sala dos Mares	71	1	7	NA	186226

Table 4.70: Displaying records 1 - 10

Seconds	TrackId	Name	AlbumId	MediaTypeId	GenreId	Composer	Milliseconds
290.664	890	Aprendendo A Jogar	71	1	7	NA	290664
278.125	886	Saudosa Maloca	71	1	7	NA	278125
263.026	880	Dois Pra Lá, Dois Pra Cá	71	1	7	NA	263026
247.379	887	As Aparências Enganam	71	1	7	NA	247379
242.834	882	Romaria	71	1	7	NA	242834
241.397	883	Alô, Alô, Marciano	71	1	7	NA	241397
232.803	889	Maria Rosa	71	1	7	NA	232803
223.059	877	O Bêbado e a Equilibrista	71	1	7	NA	223059
214.831	884	Me Deixas Louca	71	1	7	NA	214831
186.226	878	O Mestre-Sala dos Mares	71	1	7	NA	186226

```
SELECT Milliseconds/1000.0 AS Seconds, * FROM tracks WHERE AlbumId=71 ORDER BY Seconds
```

What are the tracks that are at least 250 seconds long?

Click here for solution

```
SELECT Milliseconds/1000.0 AS Seconds, * FROM tracks WHERE Seconds >= 250;
```

What are the tracks that are between 250 and 300 seconds long?

Click here for solution

Table 4.71: Displaying records 1 - 10

Seconds	TrackId	Name	AlbumId	MediaTypeId	GenreId	Composer
343.719	1	For Those About To Rock (We Salute You)	1	1	1	Angus Y
342.562	2	Balls to the Wall	2	2	1	NA
252.051	4	Restless and Wild	3	2	1	F. Balte
375.418	5	Princess of the Dawn	3	2	1	Deaffy &
263.497	10	Evil Walks	1	1	1	Angus Y
263.288	12	Breaking The Rules	1	1	1	Angus Y
270.863	14	Spellbound	1	1	1	Angus Y
331.180	15	Go Down	4	1	1	AC/DC
366.654	17	Let There Be Rock	4	1	1	AC/DC
267.728	18	Bad Boy Boogie	4	1	1	AC/DC

Table 4.72: Displaying records 1 - 10

Seconds	TrackId	Name	AlbumId	MediaTypeId
250.017	1992	Lithium	163	
250.031	3421	Nimrod (Adagio) from Variations On an Original Theme, Op. 36 "Enigma"	290	
250.070	2090	Romance Ideal	169	
250.122	2451	Ela Desapareceu	199	
250.226	2184	Thumbing My Way	180	
250.253	2728	Pulse	220	
250.357	974	Edge Of The World	77	
250.462	1530	Sem Sentido	123	
250.565	3371	Wooden Jesus	269	
250.697	2504	Real Love	202	

```
SELECT Milliseconds/1000.0 AS Seconds, * FROM tracks WHERE Seconds BETWEEN 250 AND 300 ORDER BY Seconds
```

What is the GenreId of the genre with name Pop?

Click here for solution

```
SELECT GenreId FROM genres WHERE Name='Pop';
```

What is the average length (in seconds) of a track with genre “Pop”?

Click here for solution

Table 4.73: 1 records

GenreId
9

Table 4.74: 1 records

avg
229.0341

```
SELECT AVG(Milliseconds/1000.0) AS avg FROM tracks WHERE genreId=9;
```

**What is the longest Bossa Nova track (in seconds)?**

[Click here for solution](#)

What is the `GenreId` of Bossa Nova?

```
SELECT GenreId FROM genres WHERE Name='Bossa Nova';
```

```
SELECT *, MAX(Milliseconds/1000.0) AS Seconds FROM tracks WHERE genreId=11;
```

**Get the average price per hour for Bossa Nova music (`genreId` of 11).**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
SELECT AVG(UnitPrice/Milliseconds/1000.0/3600) AS 'Price per Hour' FROM tracks WHERE g
```

**Get the average time (in seconds) for tracks by genre.**

[Click here for solution](#)

Table 4.75: 1 records

GenreId
11

Table 4.76: 1 records

TrackId	Name	AlbumId	MediaTypeId	GenreId	Composer	Milliseconds	Bytes	Unit
646	Samba Da Bênção	52	1	11	NA	409965	13490008	

Table 4.77: 1 records

Price per Hour
0

```
SELECT genreId, AVG(Milliseconds/1000.0) AS 'Average seconds per track' FROM tracks GROUP BY genreId;
```

We can use an INNER JOIN to get the name of each genre as well. {#sql-inner-join}

```
SELECT g.Name, track_time.'Average seconds per track' FROM genres AS g INNER JOIN (SELECT genreId,
```

**What is the average price per track for each genre?**

Click here for solution

```
SELECT genreId, AVG(UnitPrice) AS 'Average seconds per track' FROM tracks GROUP BY genreId;
```

**What is the average number of tracks per album?**

Click here for solution

```
SELECT AVG(trackCount) FROM (SELECT COUNT(*) AS trackCount FROM tracks GROUP BY albumId) AS trackCount;
```

**What is the average number of tracks per album per genre?**

Click here for solution

```
SELECT genreId, AVG(trackCount) FROM (SELECT genreId, COUNT(*) AS trackCount FROM tracks GROUP BY genreId)
```

Table 4.78: Displaying records 1 - 10

GenreId	Average seconds per track
1	283.9100
2	291.7554
3	309.7494
4	234.3538
5	134.6435
6	270.3598
7	232.8593
8	247.1778
9	229.0341
10	244.3709

Table 4.79: Displaying records 1 - 10

Name	Average seconds per track
Sci Fi & Fantasy	2911.7830
Science Fiction	2625.5491
Drama	2575.2838
TV Shows	2145.0410
Comedy	1585.2637
Metal	309.7494
Electronica/Dance	302.9858
Heavy Metal	297.4529
Classical	293.8676
Jazz	291.7554

Table 4.80: Displaying records 1 - 10

GenreId	Average seconds per track
1	0.99
2	0.99
3	0.99
4	0.99
5	0.99
6	0.99
7	0.99
8	0.99
9	0.99
10	0.99

Table 4.81: 1 records

AVG(trackCount)
10.0951

Table 4.82: Displaying records 1 - 10

genreId	AVG(trackCount)
1	11.41379
2	10.00000
3	10.90625
4	14.43478
5	12.00000
6	13.85714
7	14.81579
8	15.00000
9	16.00000
10	10.75000

```
SELECT Name, avg_track_count.'Average Track Count' FROM genres AS g INNER JOIN (SELECT genreId, A
```

The following examples us the `lahman.db` sqlite database.

```
dbListTables(lahman)
```

```
## [1] "allstarfull"          "appearances"        "awardsmanagers"
## [4] "awardsplayers"         "awardssharemanagers" "awardsshareplayers"
## [7] "batting"               "battingpost"         "collegeplaying"
## [10] "divisions"             "fielding"            "fieldingof"
## [13] "fieldingofsplit"       "fieldingpost"        "halloffame"
## [16] "homegames"              "leagues"              "managers"
## [19] "managershalf"           "parks"                "people"
## [22] "pitching"               "pitchingpost"         "salaries"
## [25] "schools"                 "seriespost"           "teams"
## [28] "teamsfranchises"        "teamshalf"
```

Table 4.83: Displaying records 1 - 10

Name	Average Track Count
Rock	11.41379
Jazz	10.00000
Metal	10.90625
Alternative & Punk	14.43478
Rock And Roll	12.00000
Blues	13.85714
Latin	14.81579
Reggae	15.00000
Pop	16.00000
Soundtrack	10.75000

# Chapter 5

## R

### Getting started

#### Examples using the 84.51 data set.

Please see <https://piazza.com/class/kdrxb6dxa8c6by?cid=110> for example code, to go along with this video.

Click here for video

Please see <https://piazza.com/class/kdrxb6dxa8c6by?cid=110> for example code, to go along with this video.

We read in the data from the 8451 data set (This is not the same data set from Project 2! It is only intended to give you an idea about how to use basic functions in R!) The `read.csv` function is used to read in a data frame. The variable `myDF` will be a data frame that stores the data.

```
myDF <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/8451/The_Complete_Journey_2_Master/5000_transactions.csv")
```

Please give the data frame a minute or two, to load. It is big!

The data frame has 10625553 rows and 9 columns:

```
dim(myDF)
```

```
## [1] 10625553      9
```

This is the data that describes the first 6 purchases:

```
head(myDF)
```

```
##   BASKET_NUM HSHD_NUM PURCHASE_NUM PRODUCT_NUM SPEND UNITS STORE_R WEEK_NUM YEAR
## 1          24     1809      03-JAN-16      5817389 -1.50    -1 SOUTH     1 2016
## 2          24     1809      03-JAN-16      5829886 -1.50    -1 SOUTH     1 2016
## 3          34     1253      03-JAN-16      539501   2.19     1 EAST      1 2016
## 4          60     1595      03-JAN-16      5260099   0.99     1 WEST      1 2016
## 5          60     1595      03-JAN-16      4535660   2.50     2 WEST      1 2016
## 6         168     3393      03-JAN-16      5602916   4.50     1 SOUTH     1 2016
```

Similarly, these are the amounts spent on the first 6 purchases. We use the dollar sign to pull out a specific column of the data and focus (only) on that column.

```
head(myDF$SPEND)
```

```
## [1] -1.50 -1.50  2.19  0.99  2.50  4.50
```

These first 6 values in the SPEND column add up to a total sum of 7.18 (you can check by hand if you like!)

```
sum(head(myDF$SPEND))
```

```
## [1] 7.18
```

The average of the first 6 values in the SPEND column is 1.196667

```
mean(head(myDF$SPEND))
```

```
## [1] 1.196667
```

The first 100 values in the SPEND column are:

```
head(myDF$SPEND, n=100)
```

```
## [1] -1.50 -1.50  2.19  0.99  2.50  4.50  3.49  2.79  1.00  9.98  1.29  1.79
## [13]  3.99  1.00  2.00 10.80  3.49  1.00  3.99  1.88  0.49  2.49  1.99  2.50
## [25]  1.67  1.99  5.50  7.89  6.49  1.00  2.78  3.69  1.19  0.69  3.00  5.99
## [37]  8.19  3.49  4.29  5.66  0.99  5.99  0.99  8.11 12.82  7.99  4.19  1.49
## [49]  4.96  3.49  4.49  2.79  2.99  5.49  3.99 12.00  3.79  0.89  4.99  2.29
## [61]  1.69  5.78  6.99  2.00  3.89  6.77  2.69  4.99  3.20 14.40  6.93  2.50
## [73]  1.00  5.98  1.75  1.19  4.25  3.00  1.11  0.98  8.17 13.10 17.98  4.38
## [85]  5.79  3.59  4.99 11.56  3.42  2.99 17.99  1.50 -0.38  3.14  2.49  3.99
## [97]  3.39  1.49  0.53  1.25
```

Note that, in the line above, we have an “index” at the far left-hand side of the Console. It shows the position of the first value on each line. The values will change, depending on how wide your screen is.

Here is the 1st value in the SPEND column:

```
myDF$SPEND[1]
```

```
## [1] -1.5
```

Here is the 22nd value in the SPEND column:

```
myDF$SPEND[22]
```

```
## [1] 2.49
```

Here is the 25th value in the SPEND column:

```
myDF$SPEND[25]
```

```
## [1] 1.67
```

Here are the last 20 values in the SPEND column. (Notice that we changed `head` to `tail`, since `tail` refers to the end rather than the start.)

```
tail(myDF$SPEND, n=20)
```

```
## [1] 1.79 4.98 3.99 6.87 0.88 0.69 6.99 1.99 1.99 3.49 3.99 3.99 1.00 0.50 3.29
## [16] 4.99 2.00 5.99 1.79 2.00
```

We can load the help menu for a function in R by using a question mark before the function name. It takes some time to get familiar with the style of the R help menus, but once you get comfortable reading the help pages, they are very helpful indeed!

```
?head
```

We already took an average of the first 6 entries in the SPEND column. Now we can take an average of the entire SPEND column.

```
mean(myDF$SPEND)
```

```
## [1] 3.59838
```

Again, here are the first six entries in the SPEND column.

```
head(myDF$SPEND)
```

```
## [1] -1.50 -1.50  2.19  0.99  2.50  4.50
```

Suppose that we want to see which entires are bigger than 2 and which ones are smaller than 2. Here are the first six results:

```
head(myDF$SPEND > 2)
```

```
## [1] FALSE FALSE  TRUE FALSE  TRUE  TRUE
```

Now we can see what the actual values are. Here are the first 100 such values that are each bigger than 2.

```
head(myDF$SPEND[myDF$SPEND > 2], n=100)
```

```
##   [1]  2.19  2.50  4.50  3.49  2.79  9.98  3.99 10.80  3.49  3.99  2.49  2.50
##  [13]  5.50  7.89  6.49  2.78  3.69  3.00  5.99  8.19  3.49  4.29  5.66  5.99
##  [25]  8.11 12.82  7.99  4.19  4.96  3.49  4.49  2.79  2.99  5.49  3.99 12.00
##  [37]  3.79  4.99  2.29  5.78  6.99  3.89  6.77  2.69  4.99  3.20 14.40  6.93
##  [49]  2.50  5.98  4.25  3.00  8.17 13.10 17.98  4.38  5.79  3.59  4.99 11.56
##  [61]  3.42  2.99 17.99  3.14  2.49  3.99  3.39  8.99  3.34 14.38  5.49  2.47
##  [73]  3.49  5.98  7.99  5.98  5.77  4.00  5.49  3.79  3.34  3.69  2.39 10.00
##  [85]  2.97  5.00  4.79  3.49  5.99  3.99  4.99  3.49  4.54  2.79  2.68  6.78
##  [97]  7.99  3.47  2.69  3.49
```

You might want to plot the first 50 values in the SPEND column:

```
plot(head(myDF$SPEND, n=50))
```



If the result says `Error in plot.new() : figure margins too large` then you just need to make your plotting window a little bigger, so that R has room to make the plot, and then run the line again.

There are 10625553 entries in the SPEND column:

```
length(myDF$SPEND)
```

```
## [1] 10625553
```

This makes sense, because the data frame has 10625553 rows and 9 columns.

```
dim(myDF)
```

```
## [1] 10625553      9
```

There are 6322739 entries larger than 2.

```
length(myDF$SPEND[myDF$SPEND > 2])
```

```
## [1] 6322739
```

There are 451155 entries larger than 10.

```
length(myDF$SPEND [myDF$SPEND > 10])
```

```
## [1] 451155
```

There are 4197 entries less than -3.

```
length(myDF$SPEND [myDF$SPEND <= -3])
```

```
## [1] 4197
```

We encourage you to play with the data sets, and to learn how to work with the data, by trying things yourself, and by asking questions. We always welcome your questions, and we love for you to post questions on Piazza. This is a great way for the entire community to learn together!

### Examples using the New York City yellow taxi cab data set.

Please see <https://piazza.com/class/kdrxb6dxa8c6by?cid=110> for example code, to go along with this video.

This data set contains the information about the yellow taxi cab rides in New York City in June 2019.

```
myDF <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/taxi/yellow/yellow_tripdata_2019-06.csv")
```

Here is the information about the first 6 taxi cab rides. You need to imagine that your computer monitor is much, much wider than it actually is, so that your data has room to stretch out in 6 rows across your screen. Instead, right now, the data wraps around, a few columns at a time. This is probably obvious when you look at it. Each column has a column header.

```
head(myDF)
```

```
##   VendorID tpep_pickup_datetime tpep_dropoff_datetime passenger_count
## 1         1 2019-06-01 00:55:13 2019-06-01 00:56:17             1
## 2         1 2019-06-01 00:06:31 2019-06-01 00:06:52             1
## 3         1 2019-06-01 00:17:05 2019-06-01 00:36:38             1
## 4         1 2019-06-01 00:59:02 2019-06-01 00:59:12             0
## 5         1 2019-06-01 00:03:25 2019-06-01 00:15:42             1
## 6         1 2019-06-01 00:28:31 2019-06-01 00:39:23             2
##   trip_distance RatecodeID store_and_fwd_flag PULocationID DOLocationID
```

```

## 1      0.0      1      N    145    145
## 2      0.0      1      N    262    263
## 3      4.4      1      N     74     7
## 4      0.8      1      N    145    145
## 5      1.7      1      N   113    148
## 6      1.6      1      N    79    125
##   payment_type fare_amount extra_mta_tax tip_amount tolls_amount
## 1              2        3.0     0.5     0.5      0.00      0
## 2              2        2.5     3.0     0.5      0.00      0
## 3              2       17.5     0.5     0.5      0.00      0
## 4              2        2.5     1.0     0.5      0.00      0
## 5              1        9.5     3.0     0.5     2.65      0
## 6              1        9.5     3.0     0.5     1.00      0
##   improvement_surcharge total_amount congestion_surcharge
## 1                  0.3        4.30      0.0
## 2                  0.3        6.30      2.5
## 3                  0.3       18.80      0.0
## 4                  0.3        4.30      0.0
## 5                  0.3       15.95      2.5
## 6                  0.3       14.30      2.5

```

The `mean` cost (i.e., the average cost) of a taxi cab ride in New York City in June 2019 is 19.74, i.e., almost 20 dollars.

```
mean(myDF$total_amount)
```

```
## [1] 19.74127
```

The `mean` number of passengers in a taxi cab ride is 1.567322.

```
mean(myDF$passenger_count)
```

```
## [1] 1.567322
```

We can use the `table` function to tabulate the results of the number of taxi cab rides, according to the `passenger_count`

For instance, in this case, there are 128130 taxi cab rides with 0 passengers, there are 4854651 taxi cab rides with 1 passenger, there are 1061648 taxi cab rides with 2 passengers, etc.

```
table(myDF$passenger_count)
```

```
##          0         1         2         3         4         5         6         7         8         9
## 128130 4854651 1061648 305326 140732 281417 169029      47      17      27
```

We can look at each `passenger_count` for which the `passenger_count` equals 4. Of course, the results are all just the value 4!

```
head(myDF$passenger_count [myDF$passenger_count == 4])
```

```
## [1] 4 4 4 4 4 4
```

On a more interesting note, we can look at the total cost of a taxi cab ride with 4 passengers. The first 6 rides that (each) have 4 passengers have these 6 costs:

```
head(myDF$total_amount [myDF$passenger_count == 4])
```

```
## [1] 8.30 16.80 14.80 9.95 10.30 37.56
```

The average cost of a taxi cab ride with 4 passengers is 20.42111, i.e., just a little more than 20 dollars.

```
mean(myDF$total_amount [myDF$passenger_count == 4])
```

```
## [1] 20.42111
```

Altogether, our data set has 6941024 rows and 18 columns.

```
dim(myDF)
```

```
## [1] 6941024      18
```

For this reason, the `total_amount` column has 6941024 entries.

```
length(myDF$total_amount)
```

```
## [1] 6941024
```

The amounts of the first 6 taxi cab rides are:

```
head(myDF$total_amount)

## [1] 4.30 6.30 18.80 4.30 15.95 14.30
```

These are the amounts of the first 6 taxi cab rides that each cost more than 100 dollars.

```
head(myDF$total_amount[myDF$total_amount > 100])

## [1] 104.30 120.80 158.90 181.30 112.35 116.30
```

There are 16681 taxi cab rides that (each) cost more than 100 dollars.

```
length(myDF$total_amount[myDF$total_amount > 100])

## [1] 16681
```

If we only include the taxi cab rides that (each) cost more than 100 dollars, the average number of passengers is 1.545051.

```
mean(myDF$passenger_count[myDF$total_amount > 100])

## [1] 1.545051
```

There are 6941024 taxi cab rides altogether.

```
length(myDF$passenger_count)

## [1] 6941024
```

If we ask for the `length` of the taxi cab rides with `total_amount > 100`, we might expect to get a smaller number, but again we get 6941024.

```
length(myDF$total_amount > 100)

## [1] 6941024
```

This might be confusing at first, but we can look at the `head` of those results. This is a vector of 6941024 occurrences of TRUE and FALSE, one per taxi cab ride.

```
head(myDF$total_amount > 100)

## [1] FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE
```

The way to find out that there are only 16681 taxi cab rides that cost more than 100 dollars is (as we did before) to use the TRUE values as an index into another vector, like this:

```
length(myDF$total_amount [myDF$total_amount > 100])

## [1] 16681
```

or like this

```
sum(myDF$total_amount > 100)

## [1] 16681
```

In this latter method, we turn the TRUE values into 1's and the FALSE values into 0's (this happens automatically when we `sum` them up) and so we have 16681 values of 1's and the rest are 0's so the sum is 16681, just like we saw above.

## Variables

### NA

NA stands for not available and, in general, represents a missing value or a lack of data.

#### How do I tell if a value is NA?

Click here for solution

```
# Test if value is NA.
value <- NA
is.na(value)

## [1] TRUE
```

```
# Does is.nan return TRUE for NA?  
is.nan(value)
```

```
## [1] FALSE
```

## NaN

NaN stands for not a number and, in general, is used for arithmetic purposes, for example, the result of 0/0.

### How do I tell if a value is NaN?

Click here for solution

```
# Test if a value is NaN.  
value <- NaN  
is.nan(value)
```

```
## [1] TRUE
```

```
value <- 0/0  
is.nan(value)
```

```
## [1] TRUE
```

```
# Does is.na return TRUE for NaN?  
is.na(value)
```

```
## [1] TRUE
```

## NULL

NULL represents the null object, and is often returned when we have undefined values.

### How do I tell if a value is NULL?

Click here for solution

```
# Test if a value is NaN.
value <- NULL
is.null(value)

## [1] TRUE

class(value)

## [1] "NULL"

# Does is.na return TRUE for NULL?
is.na(value)

## logical(0)
```

## Dates

`Date` is a class which allows you to perform special operations like subtraction, where the number of days between dates are returned. Or addition, where you can add 30 to a `Date` and a `Date` is returned where the value is 30 days in the future.

You will usually need to specify the `format` argument based on the format of your date strings. For example, if you had a string `07/05/1990`, the format would be: `%m/%d/%Y`. If your string was `31-12-90`, the format would be `%d-%m-%y`. Replace `%d`, `%m`, `%Y`, and `%y` according to your date strings. A full list of formats can be found here.

### How do I convert a string “07/05/1990” to a Date?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
my_string <- "07/05/1990"
my_date <- as.Date(my_string, format="%m/%d/%Y")
my_date
```

```
## [1] "1990-07-05"
```

### How do I convert a string “31-12-1990” to a Date?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
my_string <- "31-12-1990"
my_date <- as.Date(my_string, format="%d-%m-%Y")
my_date

## [1] "1990-12-31"
```

**How do I convert a string “12-31-1990” to a Date?**

Click here for solution

```
my_string <- "12-31-1990"
my_date <- as.Date(my_string, format="%m-%d-%Y")
my_date

## [1] "1990-12-31"
```

**How do I convert a string “31121990” to a Date?**

Click here for solution

```
my_string <- "31121990"
my_date <- as.Date(my_string, format="%d%m%Y")
my_date

## [1] "1990-12-31"
```

## Factors

A **factor** is R’s way of representing a categorical variable. There are entries in a factor (just like there are entries in a vector), but they are constrained to *only* be chosen from a specific set of values, called the *levels* of the factor. They are useful when a vector has only a few different values it could be, like “Male” and “Female” or “A”, “B”, or “C”.

**How do I test whether or not a vector is a factor?**

Click here for solution

```
test_factor <- factor("Male")
is.factor(test_factor)
```

```
## [1] TRUE

test_factor_vec <- factor(c("Male", "Female", "Female"))
is.factor(test_factor_vec)
```

```
## [1] TRUE
```

### How do I convert a vector of strings to a factor?

Click here for solution

```
vec <- c("Male", "Female", "Female")
vec <- factor(c("Male", "Female", "Female"))
```

### How do I get the unique values a factor could hold, also known as *levels*?

Click here for solution

```
vec <- factor(c("Male", "Female", "Female"))
levels(vec)
```

```
## [1] "Female" "Male"
```

### How can I rename the levels of a factor?

Click here for solution

```
vec <- factor(c("Male", "Female", "Female"))
levels(vec)
```

```
## [1] "Female" "Male"
```

```
levels(vec) <- c("F", "M")
vec
```

```
## [1] M F F
## Levels: F M
```

```
# Be careful! Order matters, this is wrong:
vec <- factor(c("Male", "Female", "Female"))
levels(vec)

## [1] "Female" "Male"

levels(vec) <- c("M", "F")
vec

## [1] F M M
## Levels: M F
```

### How can I find the number of levels of a factor?

Click here for solution

```
vec <- factor(c("Male", "Female", "Female"))
nlevels(vec)

## [1] 2
```

## Logical operators

Logical operators are symbols that can be used within R to compare values or vectors of values.

Operator	Description
<	less than
<=	less than or equal to
>	greater than
>=	greater than or equal to
==	equal to
!=	not equal to
!x	negation, not x
x y	x OR y
x&y	x AND y

## Examples

What are the values in a vector, `vec` that are greater than 5?

Click here for solution

```
vec <- 1:10  
vec > 5
```

```
## [1] FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE
```

What are the values in a vector, `vec` that are greater than or equal to 5?

Click here for solution

```
vec <- 1:10  
vec >= 5
```

```
## [1] FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE
```

What are the values in a vector, `vec` that are less than 5?

Click here for solution

```
vec <- 1:10  
vec < 5
```

```
## [1] TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE
```

What are the values in a vector, `vec` that are less than or equal to 5?

Click here for solution

```
vec <- 1:10  
vec <= 5
```

```
## [1] TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE
```

What are the values in a vector that are greater than 7 OR less than or equal to 2?

Click here for solution

```
vec <- 1:10
vec > 7 | vec <= 2

## [1] TRUE TRUE FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE TRUE TRUE TRUE
```

What are the values in a vector that are greater than 3 AND less than 6?

Click here for solution

```
vec <- 1:10
vec > 3 & vec < 6

## [1] FALSE FALSE FALSE TRUE TRUE FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE
```

How do I get the values in list1 that are in list2?

Click here for solution

```
list1 <- c("this", "is", "a", "test")
list2 <- c("this", "a", "exam")
list1[list1 %in% list2]

## [1] "this" "a"
```

How do I get the values in list1 that are not in list2?

Click here for solution

```
list1 <- c("this", "is", "a", "test")
list2 <- c("this", "a", "exam")
list1[!(list1 %in% list2)]

## [1] "is"   "test"
```

**How can I get the number of values in a vector that are greater than 5?**

Click here for solution

```
vec <- 1:10
sum(vec>5)

## [1] 5

# Note, you do not need to do:
length(vec[vec>5])

## [1] 5

# because TRUE==1 and FALSE==0 in R
TRUE==1

## [1] TRUE

FALSE==0

## [1] TRUE
```

## Resources

### Operators Summary

A quick list of the various operators with a few simple examples.

## Lists & Vectors

A vector contains values that are all the same type. The following are some examples of vectors:

```
# A logical vector
lvec <- c(F, T, TRUE, FALSE)
class(lvec)

## [1] "logical"
```

```
# A numeric vector
nvec <- c(1,2,3,4)
class(nvec)

## [1] "numeric"

# A character vector
cvec <- c("this", "is", "a", "test")
class(cvec)

## [1] "character"
```

As soon as you try to mix and match types, elements are coerced to the simplest type required to represent all the data.

The order of representation is:

logical, numeric, character, list

For example:

```
class(c(F, 1, 2))

## [1] "numeric"

class(c(F, 1, 2, "ok"))

## [1] "character"

class(c(F, 1, 2, "ok", list(1, 2, "ok")))

## [1] "list"
```

Lists are vectors that can contain any class of data. For example:

```
list(TRUE, 1, 2, "OK", c(1,2,3))
```

```
## [[1]]
## [1] TRUE
##
## [[2]]
## [1] 1
##
```

```
## [[3]]
## [1] 2
##
## [[4]]
## [1] "OK"
##
## [[5]]
## [1] 1 2 3
```

With lists, there are 3 ways you can index.

```
my_list <- list(TRUE, 1, 2, "OK", c(1,2,3), list("OK", 1,2, F))

# The first way is with single square brackets [].
# This will always return a list, even if the content
# only has 1 component.
class(my_list[1:2])

## [1] "list"

class(my_list[3])

## [1] "list"

# The second way is with double brackets [[]].
# This will return the content itself. If the
# content is something other than a list it will
# return the value itself.
class(my_list[[1]])

## [1] "logical"

class(my_list[[3]])

## [1] "numeric"

# Of course, if the value is a list itself, it will
# remain a list.
class(my_list[[6]])

## [1] "list"
```

```
# The third way is using $ to extract a single, named variable.  
# We need to add names first! $ is like the double bracket,  
# in that it will return the simplest form.  
my_list <- list(first=TRUE, second=1, third=2, fourth="OK", embedded_vector=c(1,2,3), embedded_li  
my_list$first  
  
## [1] TRUE  
  
my_list$embedded_list  
  
## [[1]]  
## [1] "OK"  
##  
## [[2]]  
## [1] 1  
##  
## [[3]]  
## [1] 2  
##  
## [[4]]  
## [1] FALSE
```

**How do get the type of a vector?**

Click here for solution

```
my_vector <- c(0, 1, 2)  
typeof(my_vector)
```

```
## [1] "double"
```

**How do I convert a character vector to a numeric?**

Click here for solution

```
my_character_vector <- c('1','2','3','4')  
as.numeric(my_character_vector)
```

```
## [1] 1 2 3 4
```

### How do I convert a numeric vector to a character?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
my_numeric_vector <- c(1,2,3,4)
as.character(my_numeric_vector)
```

```
## [1] "1" "2" "3" "4"
```

## Indexing

Indexing enables us to access a subset of the elements in vectors and lists. There are three types of indexing: positional/numeric, logical, and reference/named.

You can create a named vector and a named list easily:

```
my_vec <- 1:5
names(my_vec) <- c("alpha", "bravo", "charlie", "delta", "echo")

my_list <- list(1,2,3,4,5)
names(my_list) <- c("alpha", "bravo", "charlie", "delta", "echo")

my_list2 <- list("alpha" = 1, "beta" = 2, "charlie" = 3, "delta" = 4, "echo" = 5)

# Numeric (positional) indexing:
my_vec[1:2]

## alpha bravo
##      1      2

my_vec[c(1,3)]

##   alpha charlie
##      1          3

my_list[1:2]

## $alpha
## [1] 1
##
## $bravo
## [1] 2
```

```
my_list[c(1,3)]  
  
## $alpha  
## [1] 1  
##  
## $charlie  
## [1] 3  
  
# Logical indexing:  
my_vec[c(T, F, T, F, F)]  
  
## alpha charlie  
## 1 3  
  
my_list[c(T, F, T, F, F)]  
  
## $alpha  
## [1] 1  
##  
## $charlie  
## [1] 3  
  
# Named (reference) indexing:  
# if there are named values:  
my_vec[c("alpha", "charlie")]  
  
## alpha charlie  
## 1 3  
  
my_list[c("alpha", "charlie")]  
  
## $alpha  
## [1] 1  
##  
## $charlie  
## [1] 3
```

### Examples

How can I get the first 2 values of a vector named `my_vec`?

Click here for solution

```
my_vec <- c(1, 13, 2, 9)
names(my_vec) <- c('cat', 'dog', 'snake', 'otter')
my_vec[1:2]
```

```
## cat dog
## 1 13
```

**How can I get the values that are greater than 2?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
my_vec[my_vec>2]
```

```
## dog otter
## 13 9
```

**How can I get the values greater than 5 and smaller than 10?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
my_vec[my_vec > 5 & my_vec < 10]
```

```
## otter
## 9
```

**How can I get the values greater than 10 or smaller than 3?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
my_vec[my_vec > 10 | my_vec < 3]
```

```
## cat dog snake
## 1 13 2
```

**How can I get the values for “otter” and “dog”?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
my_vec[c('otter', 'dog')]
```

```
## otter dog
## 9 13
```

## Recycling

Often operations in R on two or more vectors require them to be the same length. When R encounters vectors with different lengths, it automatically repeats (recycles) the shorter vector until the length of the vectors is the same.

### Examples

**Given two numeric vectors with different lengths, add them element-wise.**

Click here for solution

```
x <- c(1,2,3)
y <- c(0,1)
x+y
```

```
## Warning in x + y: longer object length is not a multiple of shorter object
## length
## [1] 1 3 3
```

## Basic R functions

### all

all returns a logical value (TRUE or FALSE) if all values in a vector are TRUE.

### Examples

**Are all values in x positive?**

Click here for solution

```
x <- c(1, 2, 3, 4, 8, -1, 7, 3, 4, -2, 1, 3)
all(x>0) # FALSE
```

```
## [1] FALSE
```

### any

any returns a logical value (TRUE or FALSE) if any values in a vector are TRUE.

### Examples

**Are any values in x positive?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
x <- c(1, 2, 3, 4, 8, -1, 7, 3, 4, -2, 1, 3)
any(x>0) # TRUE
```

```
## [1] TRUE
```

```
all.equal
```

**all.equal** compares two objects and tests if they are “nearly equal” (up to some provided tolerance).

### Examples

**Is  $\pi$  equal to 3.14?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
all.equal(pi, 3.14) # FALSE
```

```
## [1] "Mean relative difference: 0.0005069574"
```

**Is  $\pi$  equal to 3.14 if our tolerance is 2 decimal cases?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
all.equal(pi, 3.14, tol=0.01) # TRUE
```

```
## [1] TRUE
```

**Are the vectors x and y equal?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
x <- 1:5
y <- c('1', '2', '3', '4', '5')
all.equal(x, y) # difference in type (numeric vs. character)
```

```
## [1] "Modes: numeric, character"
## [2] "target is numeric, current is character"

all.equal(x, as.numeric(y)) # TRUE

## [1] TRUE
```

**%in%**

Although `%in%` doesn't look like it, it is a function. Given two vectors, `%in%` returns a logical vector indicating if the respective values in the left operand have a match in the right operand.

You can learn more about `%in%` by running `?"%in%"`.

**Examples****How do I find whether or not a value, 5 is in a given vector?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
5 %in% c(1,2,3)

## [1] FALSE

5 %in% c(3,4,5)

## [1] TRUE
```

**How can I find which values in one vector are present in another?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
c(1,2,3) %in% c(1,2)

c(1,2,3) %in% c(3,4,5)

# order doesn't matter for the right operand
c(1,2,3) %in% c(5,3,4)
```

**dim**

`dim` returns the dimensions of a matrix or data.frame. The first value is the rows, the second is columns.

### Examples

#### How many dimensions does the data.frame dat have?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
dat <- data.frame("col1"=c(1,2,3), "col2"=c("a", "b", "c"))
dim(dat) # 3 rows and 2 columns
```

```
## [1] 3 2
```

### length

`length` allows you to get or set the length of an object in R (for which a method has been defined).

#### How do I get how many values are in a vector?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# Create a vector of length 5
my_vector <- c(1,2,3,4,5)

# Calculate the length of my_vector
length(my_vector)
```

```
## [1] 5
```

### rep

`rep` is short for replicate. `rep` accepts some object, `x`, and up to three additional arguments: `times`, `length.out`, and `each`. `times` is the number of non-negative *times* to repeat the whole object `x`. `length.out` specifies the end length you want the result to be. `rep` will repeat the values in `x` as many times as it takes to reach the provided `length.out`. `each` repeats each element in `x` the number of times specified by `each`.

### Examples

#### How do I repeat values in a vector 3 times?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
vec <- c(1,2,3)
rep(vec, 3)

## [1] 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3
```

```
# or

rep(vec, times=3)
```

```
## [1] 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3
```

**How do I repeat the values in a vector enough times to be the same length as another vector?**

Click here for solution

```
vec <- c(1,2,3)
other_vec <- c(1,2,2,2,2,2,2,8)
rep(vec, length.out=length(other_vec))
```

```
## [1] 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2
```

```
# Note that if the end goal is to do something
# like add the two vectors, this can be done
# using recycling.
rep(vec, length.out=length(other_vec)) + other_vec
```

```
## [1] 2 4 5 3 4 5 3 10
```

```
vec + other_vec
```

```
## Warning in vec + other_vec: longer object length is not a multiple of shorter
## object length
```

```
## [1] 2 4 5 3 4 5 3 10
```

**How can I repeat each value inside a vector a certain amount of times?**

Click here for solution

```
vec <- c(1,2,3)
rep(vec, each=3)

## [1] 1 1 1 2 2 2 3 3 3
```

**How can I repeat the values in one vector based on the values in another vector?**

Click here for solution

```
vec <- c(1,2,3)
rep_by <- c(3,2,1)
rep(vec, times=rep_by)
```

```
## [1] 1 1 1 2 2 3
```

### rbind and cbind

`rbind` and `cbind` append objects (vectors, matrices or data.frames) as rows (`rbind`) or as columns (`cbind`).

#### Examples

**How do I combine 3 vectors into a matrix?**

Click here for solution

```
x <- 1:10
y <- 11:20
z <- 10:1

# combining them as rows
rbind(x,y,z)

## [,1] [,2] [,3] [,4] [,5] [,6] [,7] [,8] [,9] [,10]
## x     1     2     3     4     5     6     7     8     9    10
## y    11    12    13    14    15    16    17    18    19    20
## z    10     9     8     7     6     5     4     3     2     1

dim(rbind(x,y,z))

## [1] 3 10
```

```
# combining them as columns
cbind(x,y,z)
```

```
##      x  y  z
## [1,] 1 11 10
## [2,] 2 12  9
## [3,] 3 13  8
## [4,] 4 14  7
## [5,] 5 15  6
## [6,] 6 16  5
## [7,] 7 17  4
## [8,] 8 18  3
## [9,] 9 19  2
## [10,] 10 20  1
```

```
dim(cbind(x,y,z))
```

```
## [1] 10  3
```

### How do I add a vector as a column to a matrix?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
x <- 1:10
my_mat <- matrix(1:20, ncol=2)

my_mat <- cbind(my_mat, x)
dim(my_mat)
```

```
## [1] 10  3
```

### How do I append new rows to a matrix?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
my_mat1 <- matrix(20:1, ncol=2)
my_mat2 <- matrix(1:20, ncol=2)

my_mat <- rbind(my_mat1, my_mat2)
dim(my_mat)
```

```
## [1] 20  2
```

**which, which.max, which.min**

`which` enables you to find the position of the elements that are TRUE in a logical vector.

`which.max` and `which.min` finds the location of the maximum and minimum, respectively, of a numeric (or logical) vector.

**Examples**

**Given a numeric vector, return the index of the maximum value.**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
x <- c(1, -10, 2, 4, -3, 9, 2, -2, 4, 8)
which.max(x)
```

```
## [1] 6
```

```
# which.max is just shorthand for:
which(x==max(x))
```

```
## [1] 6
```

**Given a vector, return the index of the positive values.**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
x <- c(1, -10, 2, 4, -3, 9, 2, -2, 4, 8)
which(x>0)
```

```
## [1] 1 3 4 6 7 9 10
```

**Given a matrix, return the indexes (row and column) of the positive values.**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
x <- matrix(c(1, -10, 2, 4, -3, 9, 2, -2, 4, 8), ncol=2)
which(x>0, arr.ind = TRUE)
```

```
##      row col
## [1,]    1   1
## [2,]    3   1
## [3,]    4   1
## [4,]    1   2
## [5,]    2   2
## [6,]    4   2
## [7,]    5   2
```

### grep, grep1, etc.

`grep` allows you to use regular expressions to search for a pattern in a string or character vector, and returns the index where there is a match.

`grep1` performs the same operation but rather than returning indices, returns a vector of logical TRUE or FALSE values.

### Examples

Given a character vector, return the index of any words ending in “s”.

[Click here for solution](#)

```
grep('.*s$', c("waffle", "waffles", "pancake", "pancakes"))
```

```
## [1] 2 4
```

Given a character vector, return a vector of the same length where each element is TRUE if there was a match for any word ending in “s”, and ‘FALSE’ otherwise.

[Click here for solution](#)

```
grep1('.*s$', c("waffle", "waffles", "pancake", "pancakes"))
```

```
## [1] FALSE  TRUE FALSE  TRUE
```

### Resources

#### ReExCheatsheet

An excellent quick reference for regular expressions. Examples using `grep` in R.

**sum**

**sum** is a function that calculates the sum of a vector of values.

**Examples****How do I get the sum of the values in a vector?**

Click here for solution

```
sum(c(1,3,2,10,4))
```

```
## [1] 20
```

**How do I get the sum of the values in a vector when some of the values are: NA, NaN?**

Click here for solution

```
sum(c(1,2,3,NaN), na.rm=T)
```

```
## [1] 6
```

```
sum(c(1,2,3,NA), na.rm=T)
```

```
## [1] 6
```

```
sum(c(1,2,NA,NaN,4), na.rm=T)
```

```
## [1] 7
```

**mean**

**mean** is a function that calculates the average of a vector of values.

**How do I get the average of a vector of values?**

Click here for solution

```
mean(c(1,2,3,4))
```

```
## [1] 2.5
```

**How do I get the average of a vector of values when some of the values are: NA, NaN?**

Click here for solution

Many R functions have the `na.rm` argument available. This argument is “a logical value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.”

```
mean(c(1,2,3,NaN), na.rm=T)
```

```
## [1] 2
```

```
mean(c(1,2,3,NA), na.rm=T)
```

```
## [1] 2
```

```
mean(c(1,2,NA.NaN,4), na.rm=T)
```

```
## [1] 2.333333
```

**var**

`var` is a function that calculate the variance of a vector of values.

**How do I get the variance of a vector of values?**

Click here for solution

```
var(c(1,2,3,4))
```

```
## [1] 1.666667
```

**How do I get the variance of a vector of values when some of the values are: NA, NaN?**

Click here for solution

```
var(c(1,2,3,NaN), na.rm=T)

## [1] 1

var(c(1,2,3,NA), na.rm=T)

## [1] 1

var(c(1,2,NA,NaN,4), na.rm=T)

## [1] 2.333333
```

### How do I get the standard deviation of a vector of values?

Click here for solution

The standard deviation is equal to the square root of the variance.

```
sqrt(var(c(1,2,3,NaN), na.rm=T))

## [1] 1

sqrt(var(c(1,2,3,NA), na.rm=T))

## [1] 1

sqrt(var(c(1,2,NA,NaN,4), na.rm=T))

## [1] 1.527525
```

### colSums and rowSums

`colSums` and `rowSums` calculates row and column sums for numeric matrices or `data.frames`.

### Examples

#### How do I get the sum of the values for every column in a data frame?

Click here for solution

```
# First 6 values in mtcars
head(mtcars)
```

```
##          mpg cyl disp hp drat    wt  qsec vs am gear carb
## Mazda RX4     21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.620 16.46  0  1    4    4
## Mazda RX4 Wag 21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.875 17.02  0  1    4    4
## Datsun 710    22.8   4 108  93 3.85 2.320 18.61  1  1    4    1
## Hornet 4 Drive 21.4   6 258 110 3.08 3.215 19.44  1  0    3    1
## Hornet Sportabout 18.7   8 360 175 3.15 3.440 17.02  0  0    3    2
## Valiant       18.1   6 225 105 2.76 3.460 20.22  1  0    3    1
```

```
# For every column, sum of all rows:
colSums(mtcars)
```

```
##      mpg      cyl      disp      hp      drat      wt      qsec      vs
## 642.900 198.000 7383.100 4694.000 115.090 102.952 571.160 14.000
##      am      gear      carb
## 13.000 118.000  90.000
```

How do I get the sum of the values for every row in a data frame?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# First 6 values in mtcars
head(mtcars)
```

```
##          mpg cyl disp hp drat    wt  qsec vs am gear carb
## Mazda RX4     21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.620 16.46  0  1    4    4
## Mazda RX4 Wag 21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.875 17.02  0  1    4    4
## Datsun 710    22.8   4 108  93 3.85 2.320 18.61  1  1    4    1
## Hornet 4 Drive 21.4   6 258 110 3.08 3.215 19.44  1  0    3    1
## Hornet Sportabout 18.7   8 360 175 3.15 3.440 17.02  0  0    3    2
## Valiant       18.1   6 225 105 2.76 3.460 20.22  1  0    3    1
```

```
# For every row, sum of all columns:
rowSums(mtcars)
```

	Mazda RX4	Mazda RX4 Wag	Datsun 710	Hornet 4 Drive
##	328.980	329.795	259.580	426.135
##	Hornet Sportabout	Valiant	Duster 360	Merc 240D
##	590.310	385.540	656.920	270.980
##	Merc 230	Merc 280	Merc 280C	Merc 450SE

```

##          299.570      350.460      349.660      510.740
##      Merc 450SL      Merc 450SLC Cadillac Fleetwood Lincoln Continental
##          511.500      509.850      728.560      726.644
##  Chrysler Imperial      Fiat 128      Honda Civic      Toyota Corolla
##          725.695      213.850      195.165      206.955
##      Toyota Corona      Dodge Challenger      AMC Javelin      Camaro Z28
##          273.775      519.650      506.085      646.280
##  Pontiac Firebird      Fiat X1-9      Porsche 914-2      Lotus Europa
##          631.175      208.215      272.570      273.683
##  Ford Pantera L      Ferrari Dino      Maserati Bora      Volvo 142E
##          670.690      379.590      694.710      288.890

```

### colMeans and rowMeans

`colMeans` and `rowMeans` calculates row and column means for numeric matrices or data.frames.

### Examples

#### Examples

How do I get the mean for every column in a data frame?

Click here for solution

```
# First 6 values in mtcars
head(mtcars)
```

```

##          mpg cyl disp  hp drat    wt  qsec vs am gear carb
## Mazda RX4     21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.620 16.46  0  1    4    4
## Mazda RX4 Wag 21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.875 17.02  0  1    4    4
## Datsun 710    22.8   4 108  93 3.85 2.320 18.61  1  1    4    1
## Hornet 4 Drive 21.4   6 258 110 3.08 3.215 19.44  1  0    3    1
## Hornet Sportabout 18.7   8 360 175 3.15 3.440 17.02  0  0    3    2
## Valiant       18.1   6 225 105 2.76 3.460 20.22  1  0    3    1

```

```
# Mean of each column
colMeans(mtcars)
```

```

##          mpg        cyl       disp        hp       drat        wt      qsec
##  20.090625  6.187500 230.721875 146.687500  3.596563  3.217250 17.848750
##          vs         am       gear       carb
##  0.437500  0.406250  3.687500  2.812500

```

### How do I get the mean for every row in a data frame?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# First 6 values in mtcars
head(mtcars)

##          mpg cyl disp  hp drat    wt  qsec vs am gear carb
## Mazda RX4     21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.620 16.46  0  1    4    4
## Mazda RX4 Wag 21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.875 17.02  0  1    4    4
## Datsun 710    22.8   4 108  93 3.85 2.320 18.61  1  1    4    1
## Hornet 4 Drive 21.4   6 258 110 3.08 3.215 19.44  1  0    3    1
## Hornet Sportabout 18.7   8 360 175 3.15 3.440 17.02  0  0    3    2
## Valiant       18.1   6 225 105 2.76 3.460 20.22  1  0    3    1

# Mean of each row
rowMeans(mtcars)
```

	Mazda RX4	Mazda RX4 Wag	Datsun 710	Hornet 4 Drive
##	29.90727	29.98136	23.59818	38.73955
##	Hornet Sportabout	Valiant	Duster 360	Merc 240D
##	53.66455	35.04909	59.72000	24.63455
##	Merc 230	Merc 280	Merc 280C	Merc 450SE
##	27.23364	31.86000	31.78727	46.43091
##	Merc 450SL	Merc 450SLC	Cadillac Fleetwood	Lincoln Continental
##	46.50000	46.35000	66.23273	66.05855
##	Chrysler Imperial	Fiat 128	Honda Civic	Toyota Corolla
##	65.97227	19.44091	17.74227	18.81409
##	Toyota Corona	Dodge Challenger	AMC Javelin	Camaro Z28
##	24.88864	47.24091	46.00773	58.75273
##	Pontiac Firebird	Fiat X1-9	Porsche 914-2	Lotus Europa
##	57.37955	18.92864	24.77909	24.88027
##	Ford Pantera L	Ferrari Dino	Maserati Bora	Volvo 142E
##	60.97182	34.50818	63.15545	26.26273

### unique

`unique` “returns a vector, data frame, or array like `x` but with duplicate elements/rows removed.

### Given a vector of values, how do I return a vector of values with all duplicates removed?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
vec <- c(1, 2, 3, 3, 3, 4, 5, 5, 6)
unique(vec)
```

```
## [1] 1 2 3 4 5 6
```

### **summary**

**summary** shows summary statistics for a vector, or for every column in a data.frame and/or matrix. The summary statistics shown are: minimum value, maximum value, first and third quartiles, mean and median.

### **Examples**

#### **How do I get summary statistics for a vector?**

Click here for solution

```
summary(1:30)
```

```
##      Min. 1st Qu. Median      Mean 3rd Qu.      Max.
## 1.00    8.25   15.50   15.50   22.75   30.00
```

#### **How do I get summary statistics for every column in a data frame?**

Click here for solution

```
# First 6 values in mtcars
head(mtcars)
```

```
##          mpg cyl disp  hp drat    wt  qsec vs am gear carb
## Mazda RX4     21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.620 16.46  0  1    4    4
## Mazda RX4 Wag 21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.875 17.02  0  1    4    4
## Datsun 710    22.8   4 108  93 3.85 2.320 18.61  1  1    4    1
## Hornet 4 Drive 21.4   6 258 110 3.08 3.215 19.44  1  0    3    1
## Hornet Sportabout 18.7   8 360 175 3.15 3.440 17.02  0  0    3    2
## Valiant       18.1   6 225 105 2.76 3.460 20.22  1  0    3    1
```

```
# Mean of each column
summary(mtcars)
```

```

##      mpg          cyl        disp         hp
##  Min.   :10.40   Min.   :4.000   Min.   : 71.1   Min.   :52.0
##  1st Qu.:15.43   1st Qu.:4.000   1st Qu.:120.8   1st Qu.:96.5
##  Median :19.20   Median :6.000   Median :196.3   Median :123.0
##  Mean   :20.09   Mean   :6.188   Mean   :230.7   Mean   :146.7
##  3rd Qu.:22.80   3rd Qu.:8.000   3rd Qu.:326.0   3rd Qu.:180.0
##  Max.   :33.90   Max.   :8.000   Max.   :472.0   Max.   :335.0
##      drat         wt        qsec         vs
##  Min.   :2.760   Min.   :1.513   Min.   :14.50   Min.   :0.0000
##  1st Qu.:3.080   1st Qu.:2.581   1st Qu.:16.89   1st Qu.:0.0000
##  Median :3.695   Median :3.325   Median :17.71   Median :0.0000
##  Mean   :3.597   Mean   :3.217   Mean   :17.85   Mean   :0.4375
##  3rd Qu.:3.920   3rd Qu.:3.610   3rd Qu.:18.90   3rd Qu.:1.0000
##  Max.   :4.930   Max.   :5.424   Max.   :22.90   Max.   :1.0000
##      am          gear        carb
##  Min.   :0.0000   Min.   :3.000   Min.   :1.000
##  1st Qu.:0.0000   1st Qu.:3.000   1st Qu.:2.000
##  Median :0.0000   Median :4.000   Median :2.000
##  Mean   :0.4062   Mean   :3.688   Mean   :2.812
##  3rd Qu.:1.0000   3rd Qu.:4.000   3rd Qu.:4.000
##  Max.   :1.0000   Max.   :5.000   Max.   :8.000

```

### **order and sort**

**sort** allows you to arrange (or partially arrange) a vector into ascending or descending order.

**order** returns the position of each element of a vector in ascending (or descending order).

### **Examples**

**Given a vector, arrange it in a ascending order.**

Click here for solution

```
x <- c(1,3,2,10,4)
sort(x)
```

```
## [1] 1 2 3 4 10
```

**Given a vector, arrange it in a descending order.**

Click here for solution

```
x <- c(1,3,2,10,4)
sort(x, decreasing = TRUE)
```

```
## [1] 10 4 3 2 1
```

**Given a character vector, arrange it in ascending order.**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
sort(c("waffle", "pancake", "eggs", "bacon"))
```

```
## [1] "bacon"    "eggs"     "pancake"   "waffle"
```

**Given a matrix, arrange it in ascending order using the first column.**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
my_mat <- matrix(c(1,5,0, 2, 10, 1, 2, 8, 9, 1,0,2), ncol=3)
my_mat[order(my_mat[,1]),]
```

```
##      [,1] [,2] [,3]
## [1,]     0    2    0
## [2,]     1   10    9
## [3,]     2     8    2
## [4,]     5     1    1
```

### paste and paste0

`paste` is a useful function to “concatenate vectors after converting to character.”

`paste0` is a shorthand function where the `sep` argument is “”.

**How do I concatenate two vectors, element-wise, with a comma in between values from each vector?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
vector1 <- c("one", "three", "five")
vector2 <- c("two", "four", "six")
paste(vector1, vector2, sep=",")
```

```
## [1] "one,two"    "three,four"  "five,six"
```

**How do I paste together two strings?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
paste0("abra", "kadabra")
```

```
## [1] "abrakadabra"
```

**How do I paste together three strings?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
paste0("abra", "kadabra", "alakazam")
```

```
## [1] "abrakadabraalakazam"
```

**head and tail**

**head** returns the first **n** (default is 6) parts of a vector, matrix, table, data.frame or function. For vectors, **head** shows the first 6 values, for matrices, tables and data.frame, **head** shows the first 6 rows, and for functions the first 6 rows of code.

**tail** returns the last **n** (default is 6) parts of a vector, matrix, table, data.frame or function.

**Examples****How do I get the first 6 rows of a data.frame?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
head(df)
```

```
##  
## 1 function (x, df1, df2, ncp, log = FALSE)  
## 2 {  
## 3     if (missing(ncp))  
## 4         .Call(C_df, x, df1, df2, log)  
## 5     else .Call(C_dnf, x, df1, df2, ncp, log)  
## 6 }
```

**How do I get the first 10 rows of a data.frame?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
head(df, 10)
```

```
##  
## 1 function (x, df1, df2, ncp, log = FALSE)  
## 2 {  
## 3   if (missing(ncp))  
## 4     .Call(C_df, x, df1, df2, log)  
## 5   else .Call(C_dnf, x, df1, df2, ncp, log)  
## 6 }
```

**How do I get the last 6 rows of a data.frame?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
tail(df)
```

```
##  
## 1 function (x, df1, df2, ncp, log = FALSE)  
## 2 {  
## 3   if (missing(ncp))  
## 4     .Call(C_df, x, df1, df2, log)  
## 5   else .Call(C_dnf, x, df1, df2, ncp, log)  
## 6 }
```

**How do I get the last 8 rows of a data.frame?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
tail(df, 8)
```

```
##  
## 1 function (x, df1, df2, ncp, log = FALSE)  
## 2 {  
## 3   if (missing(ncp))  
## 4     .Call(C_df, x, df1, df2, log)  
## 5   else .Call(C_dnf, x, df1, df2, ncp, log)  
## 6 }
```

**str**

**str** stands for *structure*. **str** gives you a glimpse at the variable of interest.

### Examples

**How do I get the number of columns or features in a data.frame?**

[Click here for solution](#)

As you can see, there are 9 rows or obs. (short for observations), and 29 variables (which can be referred to as columns or features).

```
str(df)
```

### strsplit

**strsplit** accepts a vector of strings, and a vector of strings representing regular expressions. Each string in the first vector is split according to the respective string in the second vector.

### Examples

**How do I split a string containing multiple sentences into individual sentences?**

[Click here for solution](#)

Note that you need to escape the “.” as “.” means “any character” in regular expressions. In R, you put two “\” before it.

```
multiple_sentences <- "This is the first sentence. This is the second sentence. This is the third sentence."
unlist(strsplit(multiple_sentences, "\\\."))

## [1] "This is the first sentence"    "This is the second sentence"
## [3] "This is the third sentence"

# remove extra whitespace
trimws(unlist(strsplit(multiple_sentences, "\\\.")))

## [1] "This is the first sentence"    "This is the second sentence"
## [3] "This is the third sentence"
```

**How do I split one string by a space, and the next string by a “?”?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
string_vec <- c("Okay okay you win.", "This. Is. Not. Okay.")
strsplit(string_vec, c(" ", "\\"))

## [[1]]
## [1] "Okay" "okay" "you"   "win."
##
## [[2]]
## [1] "This"  " Is"    " Not"   " Okay"
```

### **names**

**names** is a function that returns the names of a an object. This includes the typical data structures: vectors, lists, and data.frames. By default, **names** will return the column names of a data.frame, not the row names.

### **Examples**

#### **How do I get the column names of a data.frame?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# Get the column names of a data.frame
names(df)
```

```
## [1] "cat_1" "cat_2" "ok"     "other"
```

#### **How do I get the names of a list?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# Get the names of a list
names(list(col1=c(1,2,3), col2=c(987)))
```

```
## [1] "col1" "col2"
```

#### **How do I get the names of a vector?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# Get the names of a vector
names(c(val1=1, val2=2, val3=3))
```

```
## [1] "val1" "val2" "val3"
```

**How do I change the column names of a data.frame?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
names(df) <- c("col1", "col2", "col3", "col4")
df
```

```
##   col1 col2  col3  col4
## 1    1     9  TRUE  first
## 2    2     8  TRUE second
## 3    3     7 FALSE third
```

**colnames & rownames**

`colnames` is the same as `names` but specifies the column names. `rownames` is the same as `names` but specifies the row names.

**table & prop.table**

`table` is a function used to build a contingency table of counts of various factors.

`prop.table` is a function that accepts the output of `table` and rather than returning counts, returns conditional proportions.

**Examples****How do I get a count of the number of students in each year in our grades data.frame?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
table(grades$year)
```

```
##
## freshman      junior      senior      sophomore
##           1          4          2          3
```

**How do I get the percentages of students in each year in our grades data.frame?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
prop.table(table(grades$year))

##
##   freshman    junior    senior sophomore
##       0.1        0.4        0.2        0.3
```

**How do I get a count of the number of students in each year by sex in our `grades` data.frame?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
table(grades$year, grades$sex)
```

```
##
##           F  M
##   freshman 0  1
##   junior   2  2
##   senior   1  1
##   sophomore 1  2
```

**How do I get the percentages of students in each year by sex in our `grades` data.frame?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
prop.table(table(grades$year, grades$sex))
```

```
##
##           F  M
##   freshman 0.0 0.1
##   junior   0.2 0.2
##   senior   0.1 0.1
##   sophomore 0.1 0.2
```

### **cut**

`cut` breaks a vector `x` into factors specified by the argument `breaks`. `cut` is particularly useful to break Date data into categories like “Q1”, “Q2”, or 1998, 1999, 2000, etc.

You can find more useful information by running `?cut.POSIXt`.

### Examples

**How can I create a new column in a data.frame df that is a factor based on the year?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
df$year <- cut(df$times, breaks="year")
str(df)
```

```
## 'data.frame': 24 obs. of 3 variables:
## $ times: POSIXct, format: "2020-06-01 06:00:00" "2020-07-01 06:00:00" ...
## $ value: int 62 34 26 20 48 71 51 61 58 73 ...
## $ year : Factor w/ 3 levels "2020-01-01","2021-01-01",...: 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 ...
```

**How can I create a new column in a data.frame df that is a factor based on the quarter?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
df$quarter <- cut(df$times, breaks="quarter")
str(df)
```

```
## 'data.frame': 24 obs. of 4 variables:
## $ times : POSIXct, format: "2020-06-01 06:00:00" "2020-07-01 06:00:00" ...
## $ value : int 62 34 26 20 48 71 51 61 58 73 ...
## $ year : Factor w/ 3 levels "2020-01-01","2021-01-01",...: 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 ...
## $ quarter: Factor w/ 9 levels "2020-04-01","2020-07-01",...: 1 2 2 2 3 3 3 4 4 4 ...
```

**How can I create a new column in a data.frame df that is a factor based on every 2 weeks?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
df$biweekly <- cut(df$times, breaks="2 weeks")
```

For an example with the 7581 data set:

```
myDF <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/fars/7581.csv")
```

These are the values of the HOUR column:

```
table(myDF$HOUR)
```

We can break these values into 6-hour intervals:

```
table( cut(myDF$HOUR, breaks=c(0,6,12,18,24,99), include.lowest=T) )
```

and then find the total number of PERSONS who are involved in accidents during each 6-hour interval

```
tapply( myDF$PERSONS, cut(myDF$HOUR, breaks=c(0,6,12,18,24,99), include.lowest=T), sum)
```

### subset

`subset` is a function that helps you take subsets of data. By default, `subset` removes NA rows, so use with care. `subset` does not perform any operation that can't be accomplished by indexing, but can sometimes be easier to read.

Where we would normally write something like:

```
grades[grades$year=="junior" | grades$sex=="M",]$grade
```

```
## [1] 100 75 74 69 88 99 90 92
```

We can instead do:

```
subset(grades, year=="junior" | sex=="M", select=grade)
```

```
##      grade
## 1     100
## 3     75
## 4     74
## 6     69
## 7     88
## 8     99
## 9     90
## 10    92
```

But be careful, if we replace a grade with an NA, it will be removed by `subset`:

```
grades$sex[8] <- NA
subset(grades, year=="junior" | sex=="M", select=grade)
```

```
##      grade
## 1     100
## 3      75
## 4      74
## 6      69
## 7      88
## 9      90
## 10     92
```

Whereas indexing will not unless you specify to:

```
grades[grades$year=="junior" | grades$sex=="M",]$grade
## [1] 100 75 74 69 88 NA 90 92
```

**How can I easily make a subset of the 8451 data, using only 1 line of R, with the `subset` function?**

In the 84.51 data set

```
myDF <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/8451/The_Complete_Journey_2_Master/5000_transactions.csv")
```

We recall that these are the variables

```
head(myDF)
```

and there are 10625553 rows and 9 columns

```
dim(myDF)
```

We can use the `subset` command to focus on only the purchases from the CENTRAL store region, in the YEAR 2016. We can also pick which variables that we want to have in this new data frame.

Please note: We do not need to specify `myDF` on each variable, because the `subset` function will keep track of this for us. The `subset` function knows which data set that we are working with, because we specify it as the first parameter in the `subset` function.

The `subset` parameter of the `subset` function describes the rows that we are interested in. (In particular, we specify the conditions that we want the rows to satisfy.)

The `select` parameter of the `subset` function describes the columns that we are interested in. (We list the columns by their names, and we need to put each such column name in double quotes.)

```
myfocusedDF <- subset(myDF, subset=(STORE_R=="CENTRAL") & (YEAR==2016),
                      select=c("PURCHASE_","PRODUCT_NUM","SPEND","UNITS"))
```

This new data set has only 1246144 rows, i.e., about 12 percent of the purchases, as expected. It also has only the 4 columns that we specified in the `subset` function.

```
dim(mymidwestDF)
```

**How can I easily make a subset of the election data, using only 1 line of R, with the `subset` function?**

Here is an example of how to use the `subset` function with the data from the federal election campaign contributions from 2016:

```
library(data.table)
myDF <- fread("/class/datamine/data/election/itcont2016.txt", sep="|")
```

There were 20557796 donations made in 2016:

```
dim(myDF)
```

We can use the `subset` command to focus on the donations made from Midwest states, and limit our results to those donations that had positive `TRANSACTION_AMT` values. We can extract interesting variables, e.g., the `NAME`, `CITY`, `STATE`, and `TRANSACTION_AMT`.

```
mymidwestDF <- subset(myDF, subset=(STATE %in% c("IN","IL","OH","MI","WI")) & (TRANSA
                                select=c("NAME","CITY","STATE","TRANSACTION_AMT"))
```

The resulting data frame has 2435825 rows.

```
dim(mymidwestDF)
```

From the data set, we can `sum` the `TRANSACTION_AMT` values, grouped according to the `NAME` of the donor, and we find that EYCHANER, FRED was the top donor living in the midwest, during the 2016 federal election campaigns.

```
tail(sort(tapply(mymidwestDF$TRANSACTION_AMT, mymidwestDF$NAME, sum)))
```

**merge**

`merge` is a function that can be used to combine data.frames by row names, or more commonly, by column names. `merge` can replicate the join operations in SQL. The documentation is quite clear, and a useful resource: [?merge](#).

**How can I easily merge the `fars` data with the `state_names` data, using only 1 line of R, with the `merge` function?**

In STAT 19000, Project 6, we used the `state_names` data frame, to change the codes for the State's names into the State's actual names. We gave you the code to do so (in Question 1 of Project 6).

It is easier, however, to use the `merge` function.

```
dat <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/fars/7581.csv")
state_names <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/fars/states.csv")
```

We look at the heads of both data frames.

```
head(dat)
head(state_names)
```

The `STATE` column of the `dat` data frame corresponds to the `code` column of the `state_names` data frame.

Now we merge these two data frames, by corresponding values from this column.

We call resulting data frame `mynewDF`

```
mynewDF <- merge(dat,state_names,by.x="STATE",by.y="code")
```

The new column, called `state` (not to be confused with `STATE`) is the rightmost column in this new data frame.

```
head(mynewDF)
```

Now we can solve Project 6, Question 2, using this new data frame.

```
sort(tapply(mynewDF$DRUNK_DR, mynewDF$state, mean))
```

**How can I easily merge the data about flights with the data about the airports themselves, using only 1 line of R, with the `merge` function?**

Here is the flight data from 1995.

Notice that, for instance, the locations of the airports are not given.

We only know the airport `Origin` and `Dest` codes.

```
myDF <- read.csv("class/datamine/data/flights/subset/1995.csv")
```

Here is a listing of the information about the airports themselves:

```
airportsDF <- read.csv("class/datamine/data/flights/subset/airports.csv")
```

We see that the 3-letter codes about the airports are given in the `Origin` and `Dest` columns of `myDF`.

```
head(myDF)
```

It is harder to tell which column in the `airportsDF` gives the 3-letter codes, but these are the `iata` codes

```
head(airportsDF)
```

It is perhaps easier to see this from the tail of `airportsDF`:

```
tail(airportsDF)
```

Now we merge the two data frames, and we display the information about the `Origin` airport, by linking the `Origin` column of `myDF` with the `iata` column of `airportsDF`:

```
mynewDF <- merge(myDF, airportsDF, by.x="Origin", by.y="iata")
```

The resulting data frame has the same size as `myDF`:

```
dim(myDF)
dim(mynewDF)
```

but now has extra columns, namely, with information about the `Origin` airport:

```
head(mynewDF)
tail(mynewDF)
```

So now we can do things like calculating a sum of all Distances of flights with Origin in each state:

```
sort(tapply( mynewDF$Distance, mynewDF$state, sum ))
```

Here is another `merge` example:

### Examples

Consider the data.frame's books and authors:

```
books
```

			title	author_id	rating
## 1	1	Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone		1	4.47
## 2	2	Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets		1	4.43
## 3	3	Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban		1	4.57
## 4	4	Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire		1	4.56
## 5	5	Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix		1	4.50
## 6	6	Harry Potter and the Half Blood Prince		1	4.57
## 7	7	Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows		1	4.62
## 8	8	The Way of Kings		2	4.64
## 9	9	The Book Thief		3	4.37
## 10	10	The Eye of the World		4	4.18

```
authors
```

			name	avg_rating
## 1	1	J.K. Rowling	4.46	
## 2	2	Brandon Sanderson	4.39	
## 3	3	Markus Zusak	4.34	
## 4	4	Robert Jordan	4.18	
## 5	5	Agatha Christie	4.00	
## 6	6	Alex Kava	4.02	
## 7	7	Nassim Nicholas Taleb	3.99	
## 8	8	Neil Gaiman	4.13	
## 9	9	Stieg Larsson	4.16	
## 10	10	Antoine de Saint-Exupéry	4.30	

How do I merge the author information from authors based on `author_id` in books and `id` in authors, keeping only information from authors and books where there is a match?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# In SQL this is referred to as an INNER JOIN.
merge(books, authors, by.x="author_id", by.y="id", all=F)
```

##	author_id	id	title	rating
## 1	1	1	Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone	4.47
## 2	1	2	Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets	4.43
## 3	1	3	Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban	4.57
## 4	1	4	Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire	4.56
## 5	1	5	Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix	4.50
## 6	1	6	Harry Potter and the Half Blood Prince	4.57
## 7	1	7	Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows	4.62
## 8	2	8	The Way of Kings	4.64
## 9	3	9	The Book Thief	4.37
## 10	4	10	The Eye of the World	4.18
##			name	avg_rating
## 1			J.K. Rowling	4.46
## 2			J.K. Rowling	4.46
## 3			J.K. Rowling	4.46
## 4			J.K. Rowling	4.46
## 5			J.K. Rowling	4.46
## 6			J.K. Rowling	4.46
## 7			J.K. Rowling	4.46
## 8			Brandon Sanderson	4.39
## 9			Markus Zusak	4.34
## 10			Robert Jordan	4.18

How do I merge the author information from authors based on `author_id` in books and `id` in authors, keeping all information from authors regardless of whether or not there is match?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
merge(books, authors, by.x="author_id", by.y="id", all.y=T)
```

##	author_id	id	title	rating
## 1	1	1	Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone	4.47
## 2	1	2	Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets	4.43
## 3	1	3	Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban	4.57
## 4	1	4	Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire	4.56

```

## 5      1 5 Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix 4.50
## 6      1 6 Harry Potter and the Half Blood Prince 4.57
## 7      1 7 Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows 4.62
## 8      2 8 The Way of Kings 4.64
## 9      3 9 The Book Thief 4.37
## 10     4 10 The Eye of the World 4.18
## 11     5 NA <NA> NA
## 12     6 NA <NA> NA
## 13     7 NA <NA> NA
## 14     8 NA <NA> NA
## 15     9 NA <NA> NA
## 16    10 NA <NA> NA

##           name avg_rating
## 1      J.K. Rowling 4.46
## 2      J.K. Rowling 4.46
## 3      J.K. Rowling 4.46
## 4      J.K. Rowling 4.46
## 5      J.K. Rowling 4.46
## 6      J.K. Rowling 4.46
## 7      J.K. Rowling 4.46
## 8    Brandon Sanderson 4.39
## 9      Markus Zusak 4.34
## 10     Robert Jordan 4.18
## 11     Agatha Christie 4.00
## 12     Alex Kava 4.02
## 13 Nassim Nicholas Taleb 3.99
## 14     Neil Gaiman 4.13
## 15     Stieg Larsson 4.16
## 16 Antoine de Saint-Exupéry 4.30

# or

merge(authors, books, by.x="id", by.y="author_id", all.x=T)

##   id           name avg_rating id.y
## 1  1      J.K. Rowling 4.46     1
## 2  1      J.K. Rowling 4.46     2
## 3  1      J.K. Rowling 4.46     3
## 4  1      J.K. Rowling 4.46     4
## 5  1      J.K. Rowling 4.46     5
## 6  1      J.K. Rowling 4.46     6
## 7  1      J.K. Rowling 4.46     7
## 8  2    Brandon Sanderson 4.39     8
## 9  3      Markus Zusak 4.34     9
## 10 4     Robert Jordan 4.18    10

```

```

## 11 5 Agatha Christie 4.00 NA
## 12 6 Alex Kava 4.02 NA
## 13 7 Nassim Nicholas Taleb 3.99 NA
## 14 8 Neil Gaiman 4.13 NA
## 15 9 Stieg Larsson 4.16 NA
## 16 10 Antoine de Saint-Exupéry 4.30 NA
##
# title rating
## 1 Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone 4.47
## 2 Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets 4.43
## 3 Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban 4.57
## 4 Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire 4.56
## 5 Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix 4.50
## 6 Harry Potter and the Half Blood Prince 4.57
## 7 Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows 4.62
## 8 The Way of Kings 4.64
## 9 The Book Thief 4.37
## 10 The Eye of the World 4.18
## 11 <NA> NA
## 12 <NA> NA
## 13 <NA> NA
## 14 <NA> NA
## 15 <NA> NA
## 16 <NA> NA

```

## Data.frames

Data.frames are one of the primary data structure used very frequently when working in R. Data.frames are tables of same-sized, named columns, where each column has a single type.

You can create a data.frame easily:

```

df <- data.frame(cat_1=c(1,2,3), cat_2=c(9,8,7), ok=c(T, T, F), other=c("first", "second"))
head(df)

##   cat_1 cat_2   ok other
## 1     1     9  TRUE first
## 2     2     8  TRUE second
## 3     3     7 FALSE third

```

Regular indexing rules apply as well. This is how you index rows. Pay close attention to the trailing comma:

```
# Numeric indexing on rows:
df[1:2,]

##   cat_1 cat_2   ok other
## 1     1     9 TRUE first
## 2     2     8 TRUE second

df[c(1,3),]

##   cat_1 cat_2   ok other
## 1     1     9 TRUE first
## 3     3     7 FALSE third

# Logical indexing on rows:
df[c(T,F,T),]

##   cat_1 cat_2   ok other
## 1     1     9 TRUE first
## 3     3     7 FALSE third

# Named indexing on rows only works
# if there are named rows:
row.names(df) <- c("row1", "row2", "row3")
df[c("row1", "row3"),]

##   cat_1 cat_2   ok other
## row1     1     9 TRUE first
## row3     3     7 FALSE third
```

By default, if you don't include the comma in the square brackets, you are indexing the column:

```
df[c("cat_1", "ok")]
```

```
##   cat_1   ok
## row1     1 TRUE
## row2     2 TRUE
## row3     3 FALSE
```

To index columns, place expressions after the first comma:

```
# Numeric indexing on columns:
df[, 1]
```

```
## [1] 1 2 3
```

```
df[, c(1,3)]
```

```
##      cat_1    ok
## row1     1  TRUE
## row2     2  TRUE
## row3     3 FALSE
```

```
# Logical indexing on columns:
df[, c(T, F, F, F)]
```

```
## [1] 1 2 3
```

```
# Named indexing on columns.
# This is the more typical method of
# column indexing:
df$cat_1
```

```
## [1] 1 2 3
```

```
# Another way to do named indexing on columns:
df[,c("cat_1", "ok")]
```

```
##      cat_1    ok
## row1     1  TRUE
## row2     2  TRUE
## row3     3 FALSE
```

Of course, you can index on columns and rows:

```
# Numeric indexing on columns and rows:
df[1:2, 1]
```

```
## [1] 1 2
```

```

df[1:2, c(1,3)]

##      cat_1   ok
## row1     1 TRUE
## row2     2 TRUE

# Logical indexing on columns and rows:
df[c(T,F,T), c(T, F, F, F)]


## [1] 1 3

# Named indexing on columns and rows.
# This is the more typical method of
# column indexing:
df$cat_1[c(T,F,T)]


## [1] 1 3

# Another way to do named indexing on columns and rows:
row.names(df) <- c("row1", "row2", "row3")
df[c("row1", "row3"),c("cat_1", "ok")]


##      cat_1   ok
## row1     1 TRUE
## row3     3 FALSE

```

### Examples

How can I get the first 2 rows of a data.frame named df?

[Click here for solution](#)

```

df <- data.frame(cat_1=c(1,2,3), cat_2=c(9,8,7), ok=c(T, T, F), other=c("first", "second", "third"))
df[1:2,]

##      cat_1 cat_2   ok  other
## 1        1     9  TRUE  first
## 2        2     8  TRUE second

```

How can I get the first 2 columns of a data.frame named df?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
df[,1:2]
```

```
##   cat_1 cat_2
## 1     1     9
## 2     2     8
## 3     3     7
```

How can I get the rows where values in the column named `cat_1` are greater than 2?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
df[df$cat_1 > 2,]
```

```
##   cat_1 cat_2      ok other
## 3     3     7 FALSE third
```

```
df[df[, c("cat_1")] > 2,]
```

```
##   cat_1 cat_2      ok other
## 3     3     7 FALSE third
```

How can I get the rows where values in the column named `cat_1` are greater than 2 and the values in the column named `cat_2` are less than 9?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
df[df$cat_1 > 2 & df$cat_2 < 9,]
```

```
##   cat_1 cat_2      ok other
## 3     3     7 FALSE third
```

How can I get the rows where values in the column named `cat_1` are greater than 2 or the values in the column named `cat_2` are less than 9?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
df[df$cat_1 > 2 | df$cat_2 < 9,]
```

```
##   cat_1 cat_2      ok other
## 2     2     8 TRUE second
## 3     3     7 FALSE third
```

**How do I sample  $n$  rows randomly from a data.frame called df?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
df[sample(nrow(df), n), ]
```

Alternatively you could use the `sample_n` function from the package `dplyr`:

```
sample_n(df, n)
```

**How can I get only columns whose names start with “cat\_”?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
df <- data.frame(cat_1=c(1,2,3), cat_2=c(9,8,7), ok=c(T, T, F), other=c("first", "second", "third"))
df[, grep("^cat_", names(df))]
```

```
##   cat_1 cat_2
## 1     1     9
## 2     2     8
## 3     3     7
```

## Reading & Writing data

### Examples

**How do I read a csv file called `grades.csv` into a data.frame?**

[Click here for solution](#)

Note that the “.” means the current working directory. So, if we were in “/home/john/projects”, “./grades.csv” would be the same as “/home/john/projects/grades.csv”. This is called a *relative* path. Read this for a better understanding.

```
dat <- read.csv("./grades.csv")
head(dat)
```

```
##   grade      year
## 1  100    junior
## 2   99 sophomore
## 3   75 sophomore
## 4   74 sophomore
## 5   44    senior
## 6   69    junior
```

**How do I read a csv file called `grades2.csv` where instead of being comma-separated, it is semi-colon-separated, into a `data.frame`?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
dat <- read.csv("./grades_semi.csv", sep=";")  
head(dat)
```

```
##   grade      year  
## 1 100    junior  
## 2 99 sophomore  
## 3 75 sophomore  
## 4 74 sophomore  
## 5 44 senior  
## 6 69 junior
```

**How do I prevent R from reading in strings as factors when using a function like `read.csv`?**

[Click here for solution](#) In R 4.0+, strings are not read in as factors, so you do not need to do anything special. For R < 4.0, use `stringsAsFactors`.

```
dat <- read.csv("./grades.csv", stringsAsFactors=F)  
head(dat)
```

```
##   grade      year  
## 1 100    junior  
## 2 99 sophomore  
## 3 75 sophomore  
## 4 74 sophomore  
## 5 44 senior  
## 6 69 junior
```

**How do I specify the type of 1 or more columns when reading in a csv file?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
dat <- read.csv("./grades.csv", colClasses=c("grade"="character", "year"="factor"))  
str(dat)  
  
## 'data.frame': 10 obs. of 2 variables:  
## $ grade: chr "100" "99" "75" "74" ...  
## $ year : Factor w/ 4 levels "freshman","junior",...: 2 4 4 4 3 2 2 3 1 2
```

Given a list of csv files with the same columns, how can I read them in and combine them into a single dataframe?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# We want to read in grades.csv, grades2.csv, and grades3.csv
# into a single dataframe.

list_of_files <- c("grades.csv", "grades2.csv", "grades3.csv")

results <- data.frame()
for (file in list_of_files) {
  dat <- read.csv(file)
  results <- rbind(results, dat)
}
dim(results)

## [1] 32  2
```

**How do I create a data.frame with comma-separated data that I've copied onto my clipboard?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# For mac
dat <- read.delim(pipe("pbpaste"), header=F, sep=",")  
  
# For windows
dat <- read.table("clipboard", header=F, sep=",")
```

## Control flow

### If/else statements

If, else if, and else statements are methods for controlling whether or not an operation is performed based on the result of some expression.

**How do I print “Success!” if my expression evaluates to TRUE, and “Failure!” otherwise?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```

# Randomly assign either TRUE or FALSE to t_or_f.
t_or_f <- sample(c(TRUE, FALSE), 1)

if (t_or_f == TRUE) {
  # If t_or_f is TRUE, print success
  print("Success!")
} else {
  # Otherwise, print failure
  print("Failure!")
}

## [1] "Failure!"

# You don't need to put the full expression.
# This is the same thing because t_or_f
# is already TRUE or FALSE.
# TRUE == TRUE evaluates to TRUE and
# FALSE == TRUE evaluates to FALSE.
if (t_or_f) {
  # If t_or_f is TRUE, print success
  print("Success!")
} else {
  # Otherwise, print failure
  print("Failure!")
}

## [1] "Failure!"

```

How do I print “Success!” if my expression evaluates to TRUE, “Failure!” if my expression evaluates to FALSE, and “Huh?” otherwise?

[Click here for solution](#)

```

# Randomly assign either TRUE or FALSE to t_or_f.
t_or_f <- sample(c(TRUE, FALSE, "Something else"), 1)

if (t_or_f == TRUE) {
  # If t_or_f is TRUE, print success
  print("Success!")
} else if (t_or_f == FALSE) {
  # If t_or_f is FALSE, print failure
  print("Failure!")
} else {

```

```

# Otherwise print huh
print("Huh?")
}

## [1] "Failure!"

# In this case you need the full expression because
# "Something else" does not evaluate to TRUE or FALSE
# which will cause an error as the if and else if
# statements expect a result of TRUE or FALSE.
if (t_or_f == TRUE) {
  # If t_or_f is TRUE, print success
  print("Success!")
} else if (t_or_f == FALSE) {
  # If t_or_f is FALSE, print failure
  print("Failure!")
} else {
  # Otherwise print huh
  print("Huh?")
}

## [1] "Failure!"

```

## For loops

For loops allow us to execute similar code over and over again until we've looped through all of the elements. They are useful for performing the same operation to an entire vector of input, for example.

Using the suite of apply functions is more common in R. It is often said that the apply suite of function are much faster than for loops in R. While this used to be the case, this is no longer true.

### Examples

#### How do I loop through every value in a vector and print the value?

[Click here for solution](#)

```

for (i in 1:10) {
  # In the first iteration of the loop,
  # i will be 1. The next, i will be 2.
  # Etc.
  print(i)
}

```

```
## [1] 1
## [1] 2
## [1] 3
## [1] 4
## [1] 5
## [1] 6
## [1] 7
## [1] 8
## [1] 9
## [1] 10
```

### How do I break out of a loop before it finishes?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
for (i in 1:10) {
  if (i==7) {
    # When i==7, we will exit the loop.
    break
  }
  print(i)
}

## [1] 1
## [1] 2
## [1] 3
## [1] 4
## [1] 5
## [1] 6
```

### How do I loop through a vector of names?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
friends <- c("Phoebe", "Ross", "Rachel", "Chandler", "Joey", "Monica")
my_string <- "So no one told you life was gonna be this way, "
for (friend in friends) {
  print(paste0(my_string, friend, " !"))
}

## [1] "So no one told you life was gonna be this way, Phoebe!"
## [1] "So no one told you life was gonna be this way, Ross!"
## [1] "So no one told you life was gonna be this way, Rachel!"
## [1] "So no one told you life was gonna be this way, Chandler!"
## [1] "So no one told you life was gonna be this way, Joey!"
## [1] "So no one told you life was gonna be this way, Monica!"
```

### How do I skip a loop if some expression evaluates to TRUE?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
friends <- c("Phoebe", "Ross", "Mike", "Rachel", "Chandler", "Joey", "Monica")
my_string <- "So no one told you life was gonna be this way, "
for (friend in friends) {
  if (friend == "Mike") {
    # next, skips over the rest of the code for this loop
    # and continues to the next element
    next
  }
  print(paste0(my_string, friend, " !"))
}

## [1] "So no one told you life was gonna be this way, Phoebe!"
## [1] "So no one told you life was gonna be this way, Ross!"
## [1] "So no one told you life was gonna be this way, Rachel!"
## [1] "So no one told you life was gonna be this way, Chandler!"
## [1] "So no one told you life was gonna be this way, Joey!"
## [1] "So no one told you life was gonna be this way, Monica!"
```

### Are there examples in which for loops are not appropriate to use?

[Click here for solution](#)

This is usually how we write loops in other languages, e.g., C, C++, Java, Python, etc., if we want to add the first 10 billion integers.

```
mytotal <- 0
for (i in 1:10000000000) {
  mytotal <- mytotal + i
}
mytotal

## [1] 5e+19
```

but this takes a long time to evaluate. It is easier to write, and much faster to evaluate, if we use the `sum` function, which is vectorized, i.e., which works on an entire vector of data all at once.

Here, for instance, we add the first 10 billion integers, and the computation occurs almost immediately.

```
sum(1:10000000000)
```

```
## [1] 5e+19
```

Can you show an example of how to do the same thing, with a for loop and without a for loop?

[Click here for solution](#)

Yes, here is an example about how to compute the average cost of a line of the grocery store data.

```
myDF <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/8451/The_Complete_Journey_2_Master/5000_transact
head(myDF)
```

	BASKET_NUM	HSHD_NUM	PURCHASE_NUM	PRODUCT_NUM	SPEND	UNITS	STORE_R	WEEK_NUM	YEAR
## 1	24	1809	03-JAN-16	5817389	-1.50	-1	SOUTH	1	2016
## 2	24	1809	03-JAN-16	5829886	-1.50	-1	SOUTH	1	2016
## 3	34	1253	03-JAN-16	539501	2.19	1	EAST	1	2016
## 4	60	1595	03-JAN-16	5260099	0.99	1	WEST	1	2016
## 5	60	1595	03-JAN-16	4535660	2.50	2	WEST	1	2016
## 6	168	3393	03-JAN-16	5602916	4.50	1	SOUTH	1	2016

This is how we find the average cost per line in other languages, for instance, C/C++, Python, Java, etc.

```
amountspent <- 0      # we initialize a variable to keep track of the entire price of
numberofitems <- 0      # and we initialize a variable to keep track of the number of p
for (myprice in myDF$SPEND) {
  amountspent <- amountspent + myprice      # we add the price of the current purchase
  numberofitems <- numberofitems + 1          # and we increment (by 1) the number o purchases
}
amountspent      # this is the total amount spent on all purchases
```

```
## [1] 38234779
```

```
numberofitems      # this is the total number of purchases
```

```
## [1] 10625553
```

```
amountspent/numberofitems      # so this is the average
```

```
## [1] 3.59838
```

```
amountspent/length(myDF$SPEND) # this is an equivalent way to compute the average

## [1] 3.59838
```

For comparison, this is the much easier way that we can use a vectorized function in R, to accomplish the same purpose. The vector is the column myDF\$SPEND. We can just focus our attention on that column from the data frame, and take a mean.

```
mean(myDF$SPEND)
```

```
## [1] 3.59838
```

**Can you show an example of how to make a new column in a data frame, which classifies things, based on another column?**

Click here for solution

Yes, we can make a new column in the grocery store data set.

```
myDF <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/8451/The_Complete_Journey_2_Master/5000_transactions.csv")
head(myDF)
```

	BASKET_NUM	HSHD_NUM	PURCHASE_	PRODUCT_NUM	SPEND	UNITS	STORE_R	WEEK_NUM	YEAR
## 1	24	1809	03-JAN-16	5817389	-1.50	-1	SOUTH	1	2016
## 2	24	1809	03-JAN-16	5829886	-1.50	-1	SOUTH	1	2016
## 3	34	1253	03-JAN-16	539501	2.19	1	EAST	1	2016
## 4	60	1595	03-JAN-16	5260099	0.99	1	WEST	1	2016
## 5	60	1595	03-JAN-16	4535660	2.50	2	WEST	1	2016
## 6	168	3393	03-JAN-16	5602916	4.50	1	SOUTH	1	2016

Let's first make a new vector (the same length as a column of the data frame) in which all of the entries are `safe`.

```
mystatus <- rep("safe", times=nrow(myDF))
```

and then we can change the entries for the elements of `mystatus` that occurred on 05-JUL-16 or on 06-JUL-16 to be `contaminated`.

```
mystatus[(myDF$PURCHASE_ == "05-JUL-16") | (myDF$PURCHASE_ == "06-JUL-16")] <- "contaminated"
```

and finally change this into a factor, and add it as a new column in the data frame.

```
myDF$safetystatus <- factor(mystatus)
```

Now the head of the data frame looks like this:

```
head(myDF)
```

```
##   BASKET_NUM HSHD_NUM PURCHASE_ PRODUCT_NUM SPEND UNITS STORE_R WEEK_NUM YEAR
## 1          24     1809 03-JAN-16      5817389 -1.50    -1 SOUTH      1 2016
## 2          24     1809 03-JAN-16      5829886 -1.50    -1 SOUTH      1 2016
## 3          34     1253 03-JAN-16      539501  2.19     1 EAST       1 2016
## 4          60     1595 03-JAN-16      5260099  0.99     1 WEST       1 2016
## 5          60     1595 03-JAN-16      4535660  2.50     2 WEST       1 2016
## 6         168     3393 03-JAN-16      5602916  4.50     1 SOUTH      1 2016
##   safetystatus
## 1      safe
## 2      safe
## 3      safe
## 4      safe
## 5      safe
## 6      safe
```

and the number of contaminated rows versus `safe` rows is this:

```
table(myDF$safetystatus)
```

```
##
## contaminated           safe
##        26127        10599426
```

## Apply functions

`apply`

`lapply`

The `lapply` is a function that applies a function `FUN` to each element in a vector or list, and returns a list.

### Examples

How do I get the mean value of each vector in our list, `my_list`, in another list?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
lapply(my_list, mean)
```

```
## $pages
## [1] 3
##
## $words
## [1] 30
##
## $letters
## [1] 300
```

How can I find the average of several variables in the flight data, using only 1 line of R, with the `lapply` function?

These are the flights from 2003:

```
myDF <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/flights/subset/2003.csv")
```

We can break the flights into categories, depending on the `Distance` of the flight:

less than 100 miles; from 100 to 200 miles; from 200 to 500 miles; from 500 to 1000 miles; from 1000 to 2000 miles; more than 2000 miles

```
my_distance_categories <- cut(myDF$Distance, breaks = c(0,100,200,500,1000,2000,Inf), include.lowest=TRUE)
```

The numbers of flights in each category are:

```
table(my_distance_categories)
```

Here are the average values of 4 variables, in each of these 6 categories:

```
tapply( myDF$DepDelay, my_distance_categories, mean, na.rm=T) # the DepDelay in each category
tapply( myDF$ArrDelay, my_distance_categories, mean, na.rm=T) # the ArrDelay in each category
tapply( myDF$TaxiOut, my_distance_categories, mean, na.rm=T) # the time to TaxiOut in each category
tapply( myDF$TaxiIn, my_distance_categories, mean, na.rm=T) # the time to TaxiIn in each category
```

OR, MUCH EASIER: We can do all of this with just 1 line of R. To make it easier to read, we can make a temporary data frame `flights_by_distance` with these 4 variables. Then we split the data into 6 data frames, according to the `Distance` of the flights, and we get the average `DepDelay`, `ArrDelay`, `TaxiOut`, and `TaxiIn`, in each of these 6 categories, with only 1 line of R. Notice that this agrees *exactly* with the results of the 4 separate `tapply` functions, but it only takes us 1 call to the `lapply` function!!

```
flights_by_distance <- split( data.frame(myDF$DepDelay, myDF$ArrDelay, myDF$TaxiOut, myDF$TaxiIn), flights_by_distance, colMeans, na.rm=T )
```

Some closing remarks about this example:

We use `lapply` on a `list`. It only takes two arguments, namely, a `list` and a `function` to run on each piece of our `list`. In this case, we are taking an average (`colMeans`) of each column in each piece of our `list`.

The `flights_by_distance` is a `list` of 6 data frames. You might want to check these out.

```
class( flights_by_distance )
length( flights_by_distance )
class(flights_by_distance[[1]])
class(flights_by_distance[[2]])
class(flights_by_distance[[3]])
class(flights_by_distance[[4]])
class(flights_by_distance[[5]])
class(flights_by_distance[[6]])
head(flights_by_distance[[1]])
head(flights_by_distance[[2]])
head(flights_by_distance[[3]])
head(flights_by_distance[[4]])
head(flights_by_distance[[5]])
head(flights_by_distance[[6]])
```

You can take the `colMeans` within each of these data frames, like this:

```
colMeans(flights_by_distance[[1]], na.rm=T)
colMeans(flights_by_distance[[2]], na.rm=T)
colMeans(flights_by_distance[[3]], na.rm=T)
colMeans(flights_by_distance[[4]], na.rm=T)
colMeans(flights_by_distance[[5]], na.rm=T)
colMeans(flights_by_distance[[6]], na.rm=T)
```

but this is all accomplished by the 1-line `lapply` that we did earlier, in a much easier way.

**How can I find the average of several variables in the fars data, using only 1 line of R, with the lapply function?**

This is the fars data set, studied in STAT 19000 Project 6 (only the years 1975 to 1981)

```
dat <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/fars/7581.csv")
```

We will learn a more efficient way to add the state names but for now, we do this in the same way as Project 6.

```
state_names <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/fars/states.csv")
v <- state_names$state
names(v) <- state_names$code
dat$mystates <- v[as.character(dat$STATE)]
```

In Project 6, Question 2, we found the average number of DRUNK\_DR, according to the state:

```
tapply( dat$DRUNK_DR, dat$mystates, mean)
```

We might also want to find the average number fatalities (FATALS) per accident, according to the state:

```
tapply( dat$FATALS, dat$mystates, mean)
```

and the average number of people (PERSONS) involved per accident, according to the state:

```
tapply( dat$PERSONS, dat$mystates, mean)
```

OR, MUCH EASIER: We can do all 3 of these calculations with just 1 line of R. To make it easier to read, we can make a temporary data frame `accidents_by_state` with these 3 variables. Then we split the data into 51 data frames, according to the state where the accident occurred, and we get the average DRUNK\_DR, FATALS, and PERSONS in each of these 51 categories, with only 1 line of R. Notice that this agrees **exactly** with the results of the 3 separate `tapply` functions, but it only takes us 1 call to the `lapply` function!!

```
accidents_by_state <- split( data.frame(dat$DRUNK_DR, dat$FATALS, dat$PERSONS), dat$mystates )
lapply( accidents_by_state, colMeans )
```

Again, some closing remarks: We use `lapply` on a list. It only takes two arguments, namely, a `list` and a `function` to run on each piece of our list. In

this case, we are taking an average (`colMeans`) of each column in each piece of our list.

The `accidents_by_state` is a list of 51 data frames. You might want to check these out.

```
class( accidents_by_state )
length( accidents_by_state )
class(accidents_by_state[[1]])
class(accidents_by_state[[2]])
# etc., etc.
class(accidents_by_state[[50]])
class(accidents_by_state[[51]])

head(accidents_by_state[[1]])
head(accidents_by_state[[2]])
# etc., etc.
head(accidents_by_state[[50]])
head(accidents_by_state[[51]])
```

You can also extract the elements of the list according to their names, e.g.,

```
head(accidents_by_state$Indiana)
colMeans(accidents_by_state$Indiana)

head(accidents_by_state$Illinois)
colMeans(accidents_by_state$Illinois)

head(accidents_by_state$Ohio)
colMeans(accidents_by_state$Ohio)

head(accidents_by_state$Michigan)
colMeans(accidents_by_state$Michigan)
```

but this is all accomplished by the 1-line `lapply` that we did earlier, in a much easier way.

### `sapply`

`sapply` is very similar to `lapply`, however, where `lapply` always returns a list, `sapply` will simplify the output of applying the function `FUN` to each element.

If you recall, when accessing an element in a list using single brackets `my_list[1]`, the result will always return a list. If you access an element with double brackets `my_list[[1]]`, R will attempt to simplify the result. This is analogous to `lapply` and `sapply`.

### Examples

How do I get the mean value of each vector in our list, `my_list`, but rather than the result being a list, put the results in the simplest form?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
sapply(my_list, mean)
```

```
##   pages   words letters
##      3       30     300
```

Use the provided function to create a new column in the `data.frame` `example_df` named `transformed`. `transformed` should contain `TRUE` if the value in `pre_transformed` is “t”, `FALSE` if it is “f”, and `NA` otherwise.

```
string_to_bool <- function(value) {
  if (value == "t") {
    return(TRUE)
  } else if (value == "f") {
    return(FALSE)
  } else {
    return(NA)
  }
}
```

```
example_df <- data.frame(pre_transformed=c("f", "f", "t", "f", "something", "t", "else", ""), other=1:8)
```

```
##   pre_transformed other
## 1                 f    1
## 2                 f    2
## 3                 t    3
## 4                 f    4
## 5       something  5
## 6                 t    6
## 7       else      7
## 8                 8
```

[Click here for solution](#)

```
example_df$transformed <- sapply(example_df$pre_transformed, string_to_bool)
example_df
```

```
##   pre_transformed other transformed
## 1             f     1      FALSE
## 2             f     2      FALSE
## 3             t     3      TRUE
## 4             f     4      FALSE
## 5       something 5      NA
## 6             t     6      TRUE
## 7       else     7      NA
## 8             8      NA
```

### tapply

`tapply` is described in the documentation as a way to “apply a function to each cell of a ragged array, that is to each (non-empty) group of values given by a unique combination of the levels of certain factors.” This is not a very useful description.

An alternative way to think about `tapply`, is as a function that allows you to calculate or apply `function` to `data1` when `data1` is grouped by `data2`.

```
tapply(data1, data2, function)
```

A concrete example would be getting the *mean* (`function`) *grade* (`data1`) when *grade* (`data1`) is grouped by *year* (`data2`):

### grades

```
##   grade      year sex
## 1 100    junior   M
## 2  99 sophomore   F
## 3  75 sophomore   M
## 4  74 sophomore   M
## 5  44   senior   F
## 6  69    junior   M
## 7  88    junior   F
## 8  99   senior <NA>
## 9  90 freshman   M
## 10 92   junior   F
```

```
tapply(grades$grade, grades$year, mean)
```

```
## freshman    junior    senior sophomore
## 90.00000  87.25000  71.50000  82.66667
```

If your `function` (in this case `mean`), requires extra arguments, you can pass those by name to `tapply`. This is what the `...` argument in `tapply` is for. For example, if we want our `mean` function to remove `na`'s prior to calculating a mean we could do the following:

```
tapply(grades$grade, grades$year, mean, na.rm=T)
```

```
## freshman    junior    senior sophomore
## 90.00000  87.25000  71.50000  82.66667
```

## Examples

### Amazon fine food `tapply` example

Here is an example using the Amazon fine food reviews

```
myDF <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/amazon/amazon_fine_food_reviews.csv")
```

This is the data source: <https://www.kaggle.com/snap/amazon-fine-food-reviews/>

The people who wrote the most reviews are

```
tail(sort(table(myDF$UserId)))
```

In particular, user A3OXHLG6DIBRW8 wrote the most reviews.

The total number of people who read reviews that were written by A3OXHLG6DIBRW8 is:

```
sum(myDF$HelpfulnessDenominator[myDF$UserId == "A3OXHLG6DIBRW8"])
```

The number of people who found those reviews (written by A3OXHLG6DIBRW8) to be helpful is:

```
sum(myDF$HelpfulnessNumerator[myDF$UserId == "A3OXHLG6DIBRW8"])
```

So, altogether, when people read the reviews written by user A3OXHLG6DIBRW8, these reviews were rated as helpful 0.9795918 of the time

```
sum(myDF$HelpfulnessNumerator[myDF$UserId == "A3OXHLG6DIBRW8"]) / sum(myDF$HelpfulnessDenominator)
```

Now we can do this again, for all users.

The total number of people who read reviews altogether, grouped by the user who wrote the review, is

```
head(tapply(myDF$HelpfulnessDenominator, myDF$UserId, sum))
```

The total number of people who rated reviews as helpful, grouped by the user who wrote the review, is

```
head(tapply(myDF$HelpfulnessNumerator, myDF$UserId, sum))
```

The percentages of people who found reviews to be helpful, grouped according to who wrote the review, are

```
head(tapply(myDF$HelpfulnessNumerator, myDF$UserId, sum) / tapply(myDF$HelpfulnessDenominator, myDF$UserId, sum))
```

We can double-check our result for user “A3OXHLG6DIBRW8” as follows

```
(tapply(myDF$HelpfulnessNumerator, myDF$UserId, sum) / tapply(myDF$HelpfulnessDenominator, myDF$UserId, sum))
```

## Writing functions

In a nutshell, a function is a set of instructions or actions packaged together in a single definition or unit. Typically, function accept 0 or more *arguments* as input, and returns 0 or more results as output. The following is an example of a function in R:

```
# word_count is a function that accepts a sentence as an argument,
# strips punctuation and extra space, and returns the number of
# words in the sentence.
word_count <- function(sentence) {
  # strip punctuation and save into an auxiliary variable
  aux <- gsub('[:punct:]+' , '' , sentence)

  # split the sentence by space and remove extra spaces
  result <- sum(unlist(strsplit(aux, " ")) != "")
  return(result)
}
test_sentence <- "this is a sentence, with 7 words."
word_count(test_sentence)
```

```
## [1] 7
```

The function is named `word_count`. The function has a single *parameter* named `sentence`. The function returns a single value, `result`, which is the number of words in the provided sentence. `test_sentence` is the *argument* to `word_count`. An *argument* is the actual value passed to the function. We *pass* values to functions – this just means we use the values as *arguments* to the function. The *parameter*, `sentence`, is the name shown in the function definition.

Functions can have helper functions. A helper function is a function defined and used within another function in order to reduce complexity or make the task at hand more clear. For example, we could have written the previous function differently:

```
# word_count is a function that accepts a sentence as an argument,
# strips punctuation and extra space, and returns the number of
# words in the sentence.
word_count <- function(sentence) {

  # a helper function that takes care of removing
  # punctuation and extra spaces.
  split_and_clean <- function(sentence) {
    # strip punctuation and save into an auxiliary variable
    aux <- gsub('[:punct:]+' , '' , sentence)

    # remove extra spaces
    aux <- unlist(strsplit(aux, " "))

    return(aux[aux!=""])
  }

  # return the length of the sentence
  result <- length(split_and_clean(sentence))
  return(result)
}
test_sentence <- "this is a sentence, with 7 words."
word_count(test_sentence)
```

```
## [1] 7
```

Here, our helper function is named `split_and_clean`. If you try to call `split_and_clean` outside of `word_count`, you will get an error. `split_and_clean` is defined within the scope of `word_count` and is not available outside that scope. In this example, `word_count` is the *caller*, the function that *calls* the other function, `split_and_clean`. The other function, `split_and_clean`, can be referred to as the *callee*.

In R functions can be passed to other functions as arguments. In general, functions that accept another function as an argument or return functions, are called higher order functions. Some examples of higher order functions in R are `sapply`, `lapply`, `tapply`, `Map`, and `Reduce`. The function passed as an argument, is often referred to as a *callback function*, as the *caller* is expected to call back (execute) the argument at a later point in time.

...

The ellipsis `...` in R can be used to pass an unknown number of arguments to a function. For example, if you look at the documentation for `sapply` (`?sapply`), you will see the following in the usage section:

```
sapply(x, FUN, ..., simplify = TRUE, USE.NAMES = TRUE)
```

In the arguments section, it says the ellipsis are “optional arguments to `FUN`”. `sapply` uses the ellipsis as a vehicle to pass an unknown number of arguments to the callback function. In practice, this could look something like:

```
dims <- function(..., sort=F) {
  args <- list(...)
  arg_names <- names(args)
  results <- lapply(args, dim)

  if (is.null(arg_names) | sort==FALSE) {
    # arguments not passed with a name
    return(results)
  }

  return(results[order(names(results))])
}

dims(grades)

## [[1]]
## [1] 10 3

dims(grades, my_mat)

## [[1]]
## [1] 10 3
##
## [[2]]
## [1] 4 3
```

```

dims(xyz=grades, abc=my_mat)

## $xyz
## [1] 10 3
##
## $abc
## [1] 4 3

dims(xyz=grades, abc=my_mat, sort=T)

## $abc
## [1] 4 3
##
## $xyz
## [1] 10 3

```

Here, `dims` accepts any number of data.frame-like objects, ..., and a logical value indicating whether or not to sort the list by names. As you can see, if arguments are passed to `dims` with names, those names can be accessed within `dims` via `names(list(...))`.

## Examples

Create a function named `should_be_transformed` that, given a value, returns TRUE if the value is “t”, and FALSE if the value is “f”, and NA otherwise.

```

example_df <- data.frame(column_to_test=c("f", "f", "t", "f", "something", "t", "else", ""), other
example_df

##   column_to_test other
## 1                 f    1
## 2                 f    2
## 3                 t    3
## 4                 f    4
## 5       something  5
## 6                 t    6
## 7       else        7
## 8                 f    8

```

[Click here for solution](#)

```
should_be_transformed <- function(value) {  
  if (value == "t") {  
    return(TRUE)  
  } else if (value == "f") {  
    return(FALSE)  
  } else {  
    return(NA)  
  }  
}  
  
should_be_transformed(example_df$column_to_test[1])
```

```
## [1] FALSE
```

```
should_be_transformed(example_df$column_to_test[3])
```

```
## [1] TRUE
```

```
should_be_transformed(example_df$column_to_test[5])
```

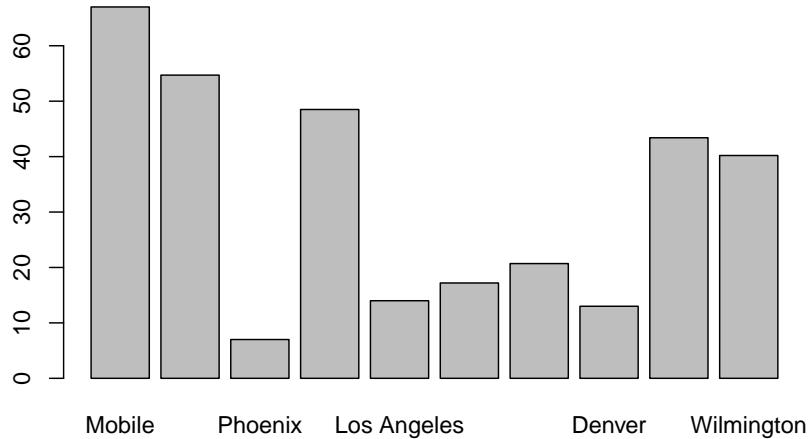
```
## [1] NA
```

## Plotting

### barplot

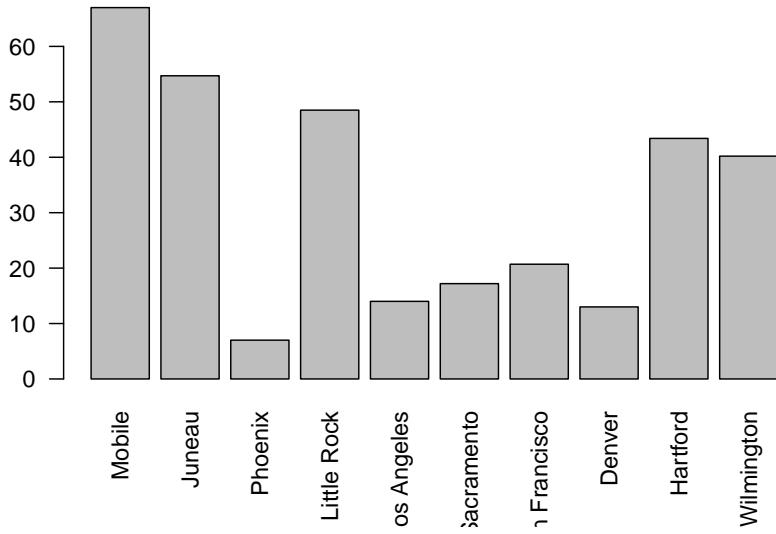
`barplot` is a function that creates a barplot. Barplots are used to display categorical data. The following is an example of plotting some data from the `precip` dataset.

```
barplot(precip[1:10])
```



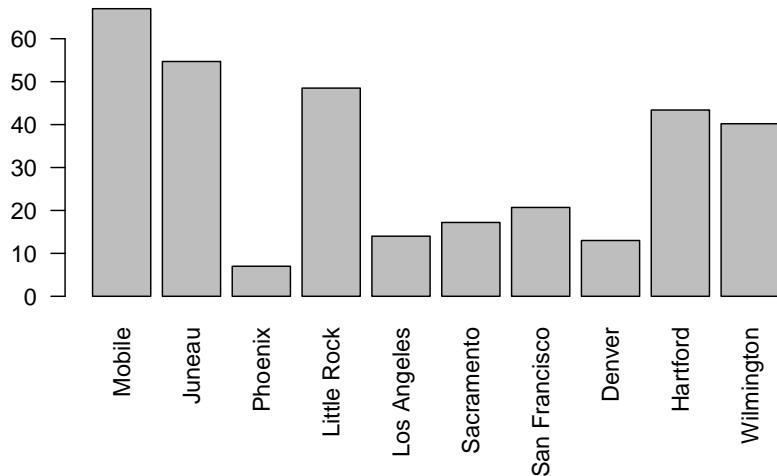
As you can see, the x-axis labels are bad. What if we turn the labels to be vertical?

```
barplot(precip[1:10], las=2)
```



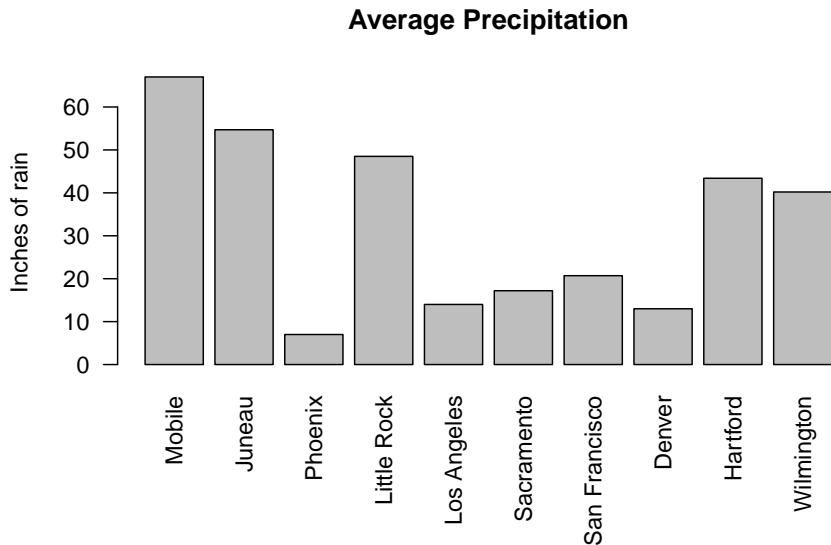
Much better, however, some of the longer names go off of the plot. Let's fix this:

```
par(oma=c(3,0,0,0)) # oma stands for outer margins. We increase the bottom margin to 3
barplot(precip[1:10], las=2)
```



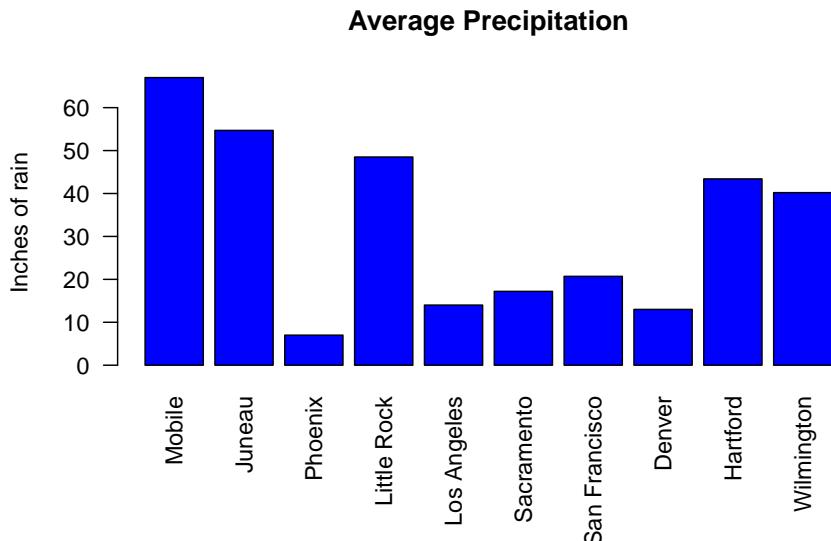
This is even better, however, it would be nice to have a title and axis label(s).

```
par(oma=c(3,0,0,0)) # oma stands for outer margins. We increase the bottom margin to 3
barplot(precip[1:10], las=2, main="Average Precipitation", ylab="Inches of rain")
```



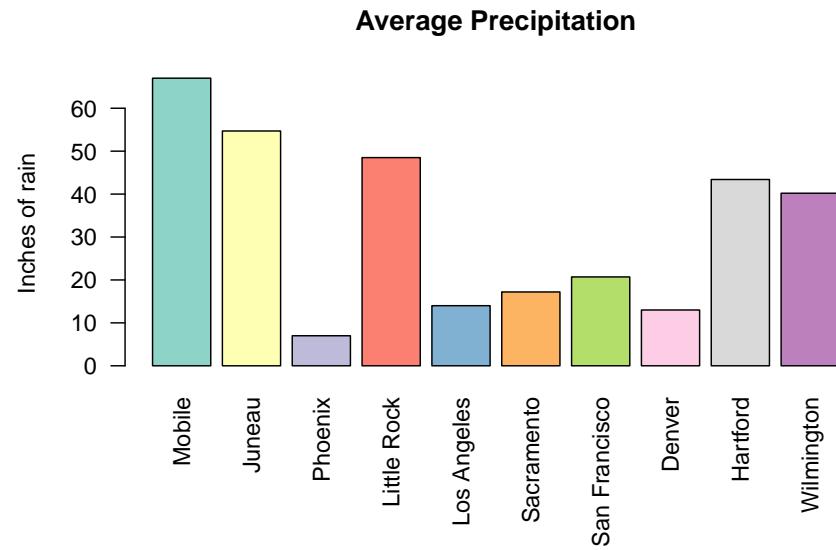
We are getting there. Let's add some color.

```
par(oma=c(3,0,0,0)) # oma stands for outer margins. We increase the bottom margin to 3.
barplot(precip[1:10], las=2, main="Average Precipitation", ylab="Inches of rain", col="blue")
```



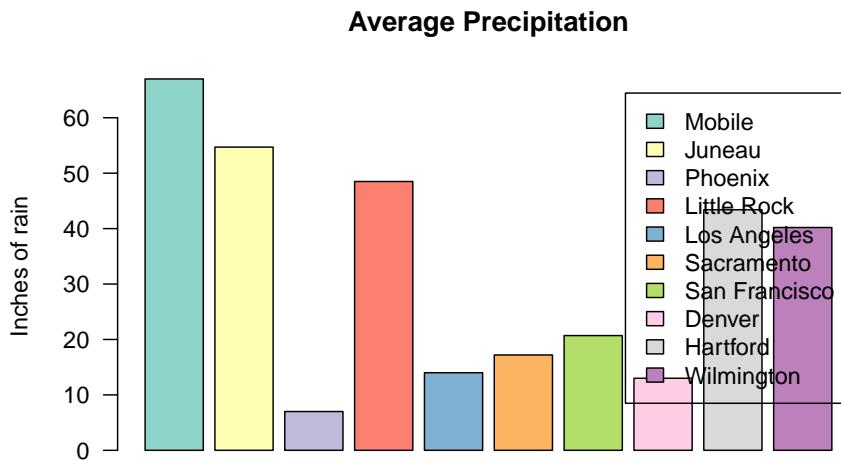
What if we want different colors for the different cities?

```
library(RColorBrewer)
par(oma=c(3,0,0,0)) # oma stands for outer margins. We increase the bottom margin to 3
colors <- brewer.pal(10, "Set3")
barplot(precip[1:10], las=2, main="Average Precipitation", ylab="Inches of rain", col=
```



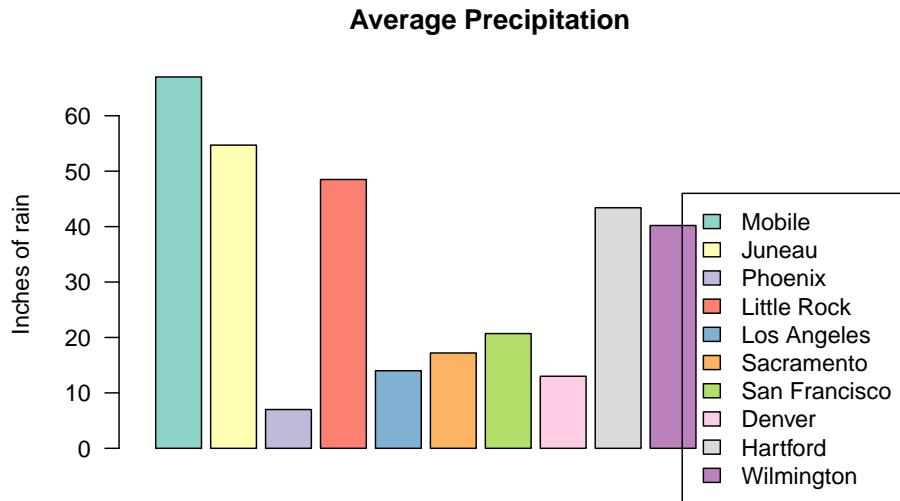
What if instead of x-axis labels, we want to use a legend?

```
library(RColorBrewer)
par(oma=c(0,0,0,0)) # oma stands for outer margins. We increase the bottom margin to 3
colors <- brewer.pal(10, "Set3")
barplot(precip[1:10], las=2, main="Average Precipitation", ylab="Inches of rain", col=
```



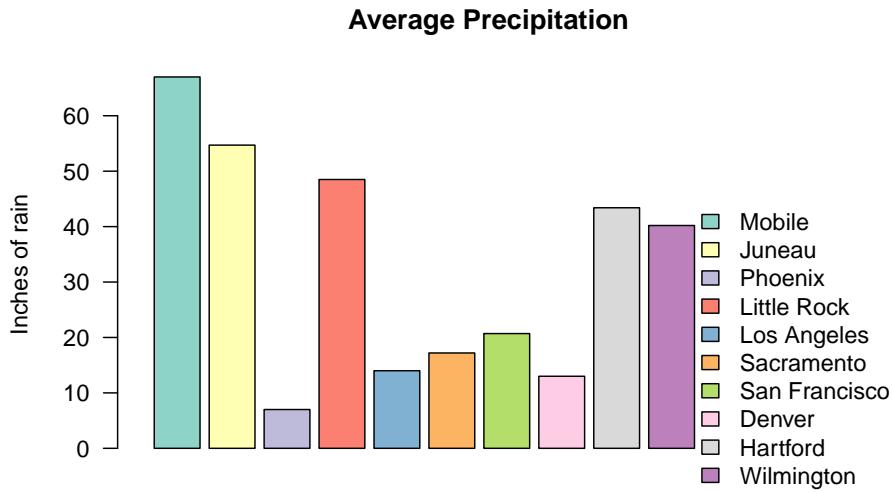
Pretty good, but now we don't need so much space at the bottom, and we need to make space for that legend. We use `xlim` to increase the x-axis, and `args.legend` to move the position of the legend along the x and y axes.

```
library(RColorBrewer)
colors <- brewer.pal(10, "Set3")
barplot(precip[1:10], las=2, main="Average Precipitation", ylab="Inches of rain", col=colors, leg
```



It's looking good, let's remove the box around the legend:

```
library(RColorBrewer)
colors <- brewer.pal(10, "Set3")
barplot(precip[1:10], las=2, main="Average Precipitation", ylab="Inches of rain", col=
```



## boxplot

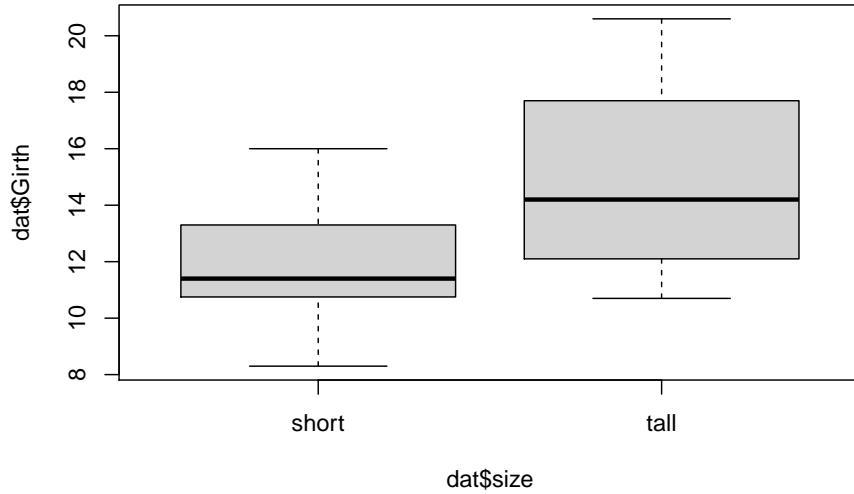
`boxplot` is a function that creates a box and whisker plot, given some grouped data. The following is an example using the `trees` dataset.

First, we break our data into groups based on height.

```
dat <- trees
dat$size <- cut(trees$Height, breaks=c(0,76,100))
levels(dat$size) <- c("short", "tall")
```

Next, we start with a box plot:

```
boxplot(dat$Girth ~ dat$size)
```



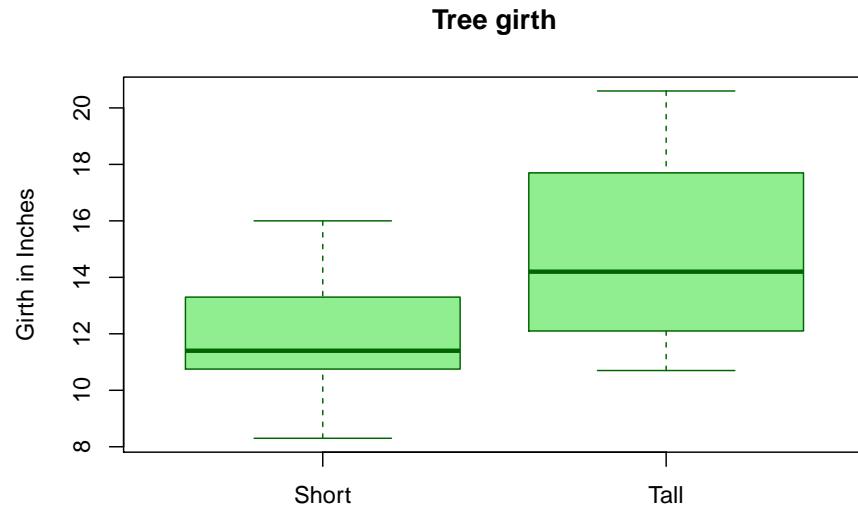
Let's spruce things up with proper labels:

```
boxplot(dat$Girth ~ dat$size, main="Tree girth", ylab="Girth in Inches", names=c("Short", "Tall"))
```



Let's add color:

```
boxplot(dat$Girth ~ dat$size, main="Tree girth", ylab="Girth in Inches", names=c("Short", "Tall"))
```



## pie

`pie` is a function that creates a piechart. `pie` charts are used to display categorical data. The following is an example using the `USPersonalExpenditure` dataset.

First, let's get the mean expenditure:

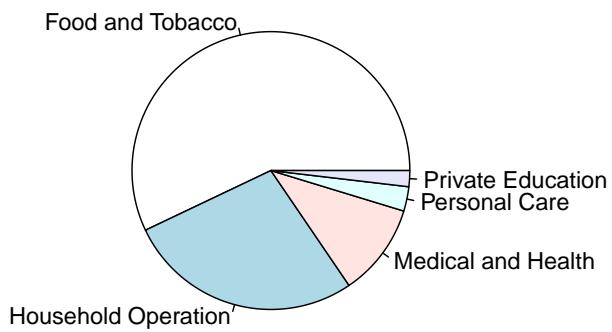
```
# Quick look at data:  
USPersonalExpenditure
```

```
##          1940 1945 1950 1955 1960  
## Food and Tobacco 22.200 44.500 59.60 73.2 86.80  
## Household Operation 10.500 15.500 29.00 36.5 46.20  
## Medical and Health 3.530 5.760 9.71 14.0 21.10  
## Personal Care 1.040 1.980 2.45 3.4 5.40  
## Private Education 0.341 0.974 1.80 2.6 3.64
```

```
# Mean expenditure  
expenditure <- rowMeans(USPersonalExpenditure)
```

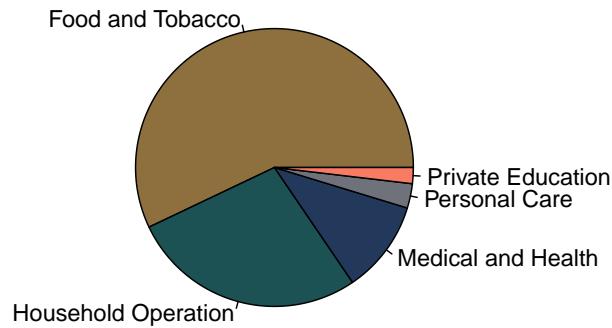
Now, we can create our pie chart.

```
pie(expenditure)
```



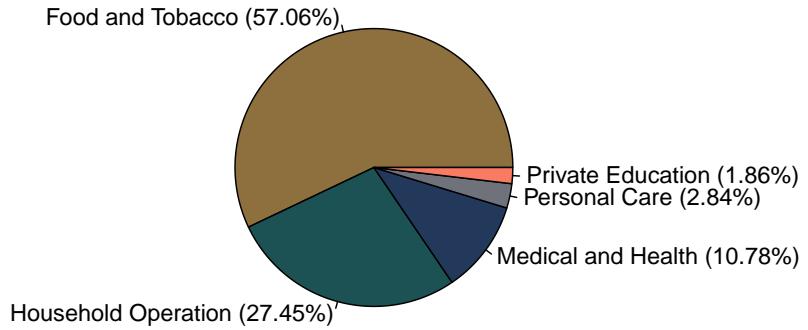
Let's use some different colors!

```
pie(expenditure, col = c("#8E6F3E", "#1c5253", "#23395b", "#6F727B", "#F97B64"))
```



Let's add the percentages next to the names. To do so, we must first get those values:

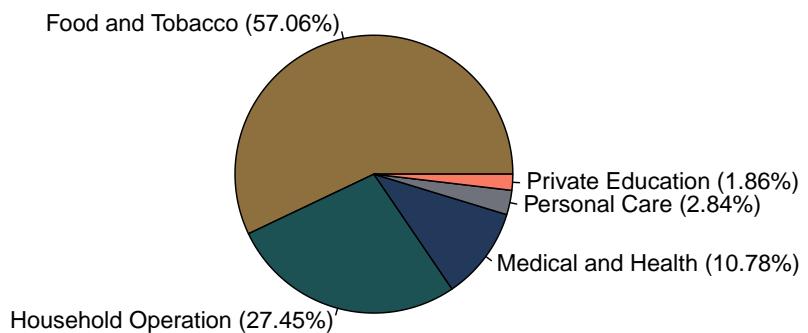
```
# calculating percentages
expenditure_percentage <- 100*expenditure/sum(expenditure)
# rounding percentages to 2 decimal places
expenditure_percentage <- round(expenditure_percentage, 2)
# combining names with percentages
expenditure_names <- paste0(names(expenditure), " (", expenditure_percentage, "%)")
# creating new labels
pie(expenditure, labels = expenditure_names, col = c("#8E6F3E", "#1c5253", "#23395b", "#6F727B", "#"))
```



Let's add a title:

```
pie(expenditure, labels = expenditure_names, col = c("#8E6F3E", "#1c5253", "#23395b", "##"))
```

**Mean US expenditure from 1940 to 1960**



**dotchart**

`dotchart` draws a Cleveland dot plot.

**Fun Fact:** Dr. Cleveland is a Distinguished Professor in the Statistics department at Purdue University!

The following is an example using the built-in `HairEyeColor` dataset.

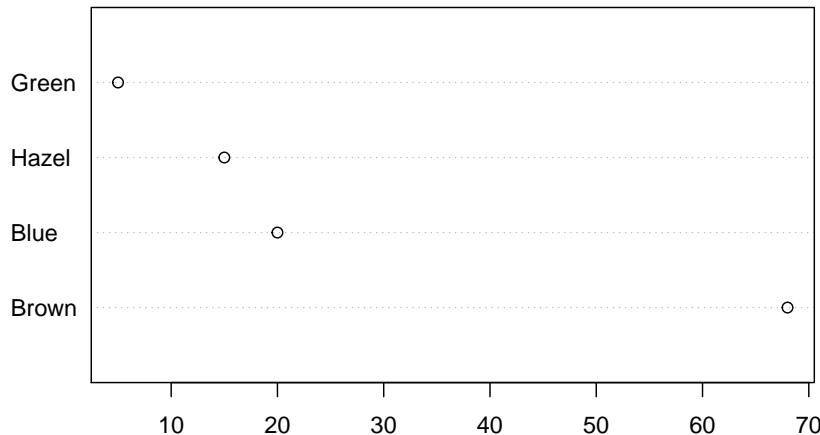
First, let's consider only individuals with black hair.

```
# Selecting only individuals with black hair
black_hair = HairEyeColor[1,,]

# Summing both Male and Female.
black_hair = rowSums(black_hair)
```

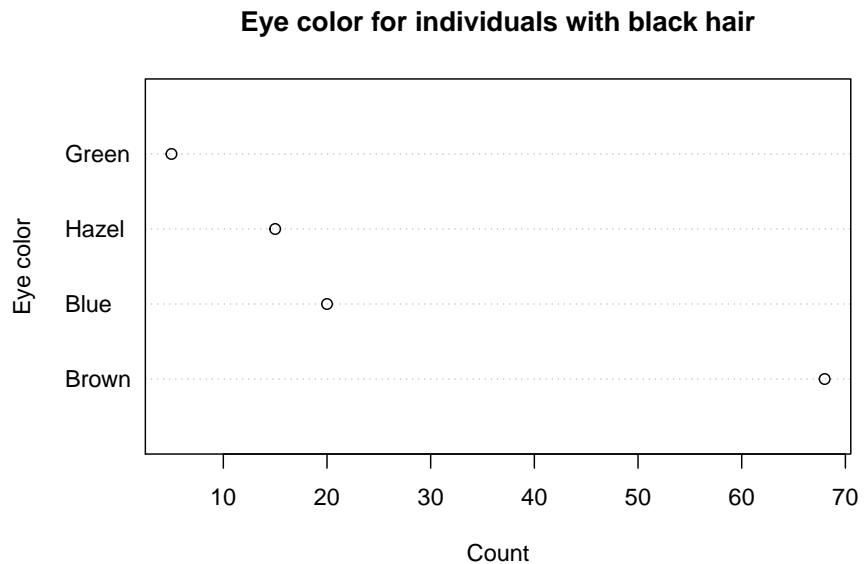
Now we can create our dotchart.

```
dotchart(black_hair)
```



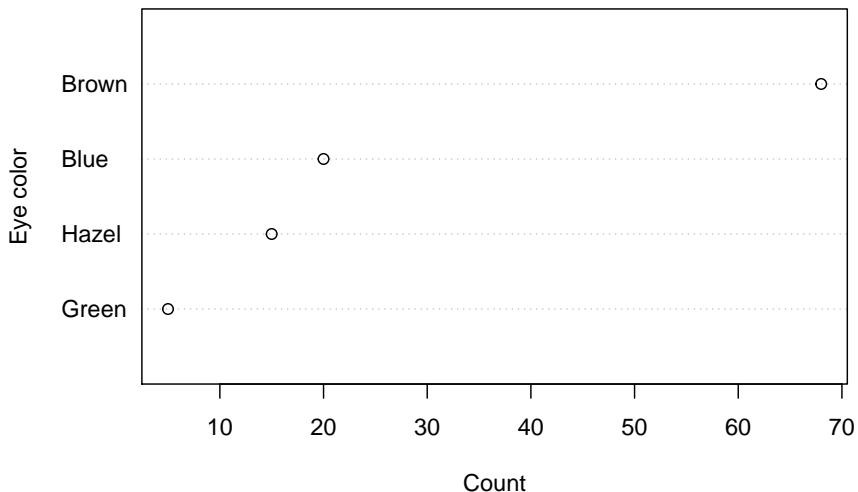
Let's add a title, and labels to the x-axis and the y-axis.

```
dotchart(black_hair, main='Eye color for individuals with black hair', xlab='Count', ylab='Eye co')
```



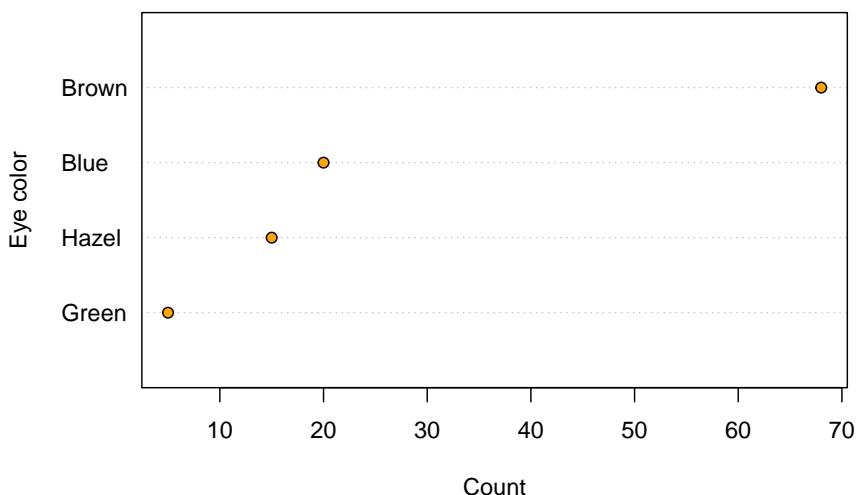
That's better. Let's arrange the data in an ascending manner.

```
# re-ordering the data
black_hair <- sort(black_hair)
dotchart(black_hair, main='Eye color for individuals with black hair', xlab='Count', ylab='Eye color')
```

**Eye color for individuals with black hair**

How about some color?

```
dotchart(black_hair, main='Eye color for individuals with black hair', xlab='Count', ylab='Eye co
```

**Eye color for individuals with black hair**

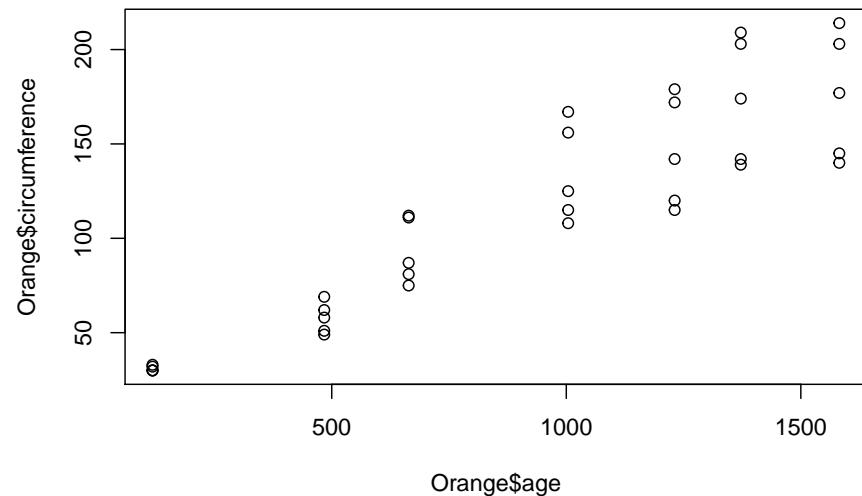
**plot**

`plot` is a generic plotting function. It creates scatter plots as well as line plots. The argument `type` allows you to define the type of plot that should be drawn. Most common types are “`p`” for points (default), “`l`” for lines, and “`b`” for both.

**Scatter plots**

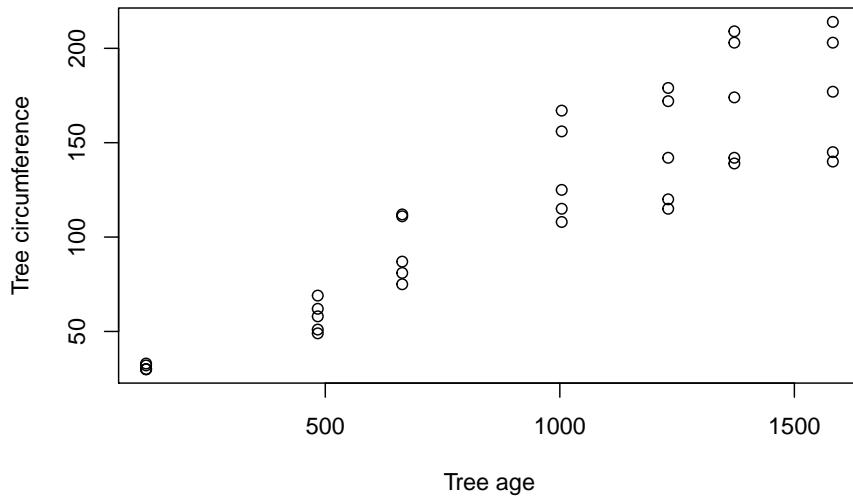
Below is an example using the built-in `Orange` dataset.

```
plot(Orange$age, Orange$circumference)
```



The labels for x-axis and y-axis can be improved!

```
plot(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, xlab='Tree age', ylab='Tree circumference')
```



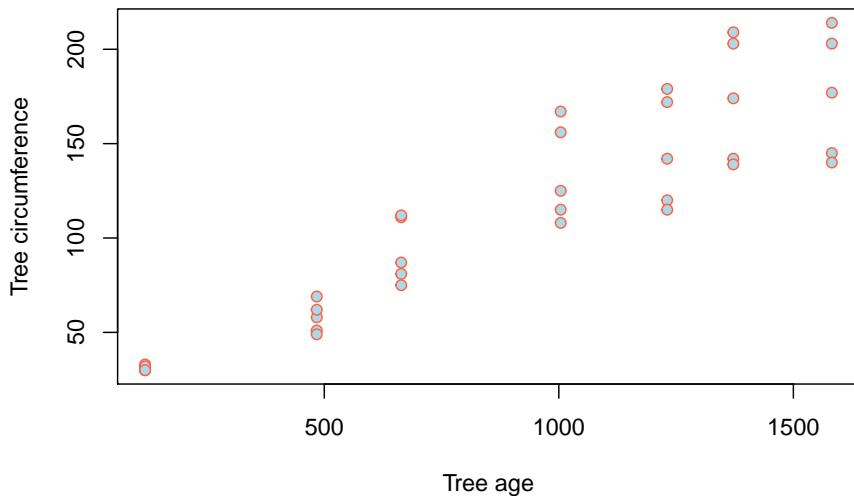
We can also add a title.

```
plot(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, xlab='Tree age', ylab='Tree circumference', main='Growth of Orange Trees')
```



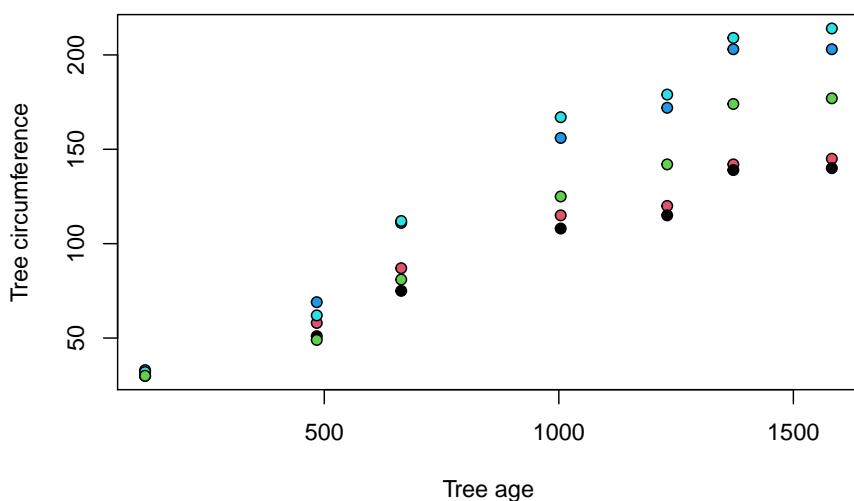
The argument `pch` specifies what symbol to use when plotting. `pch` set at “21” enables us to have colored circles. We can specify both the border and fill colors. Let’s give it a try.

```
plot(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, xlab='Tree age', ylab='Tree circumference', main=
```

**Growth of orange trees**

How about coloring the points based on the tree?

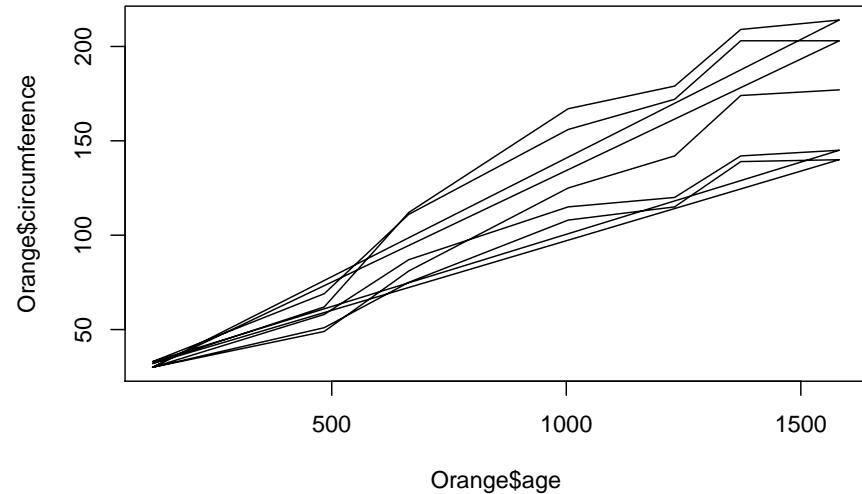
```
plot(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, xlab='Tree age', ylab='Tree circumference', main='Growth of orange trees')
```

**Growth of orange trees**

### Line plots

Below is an example using the built-in `Orange` dataset.

```
plot(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, type='l')
```



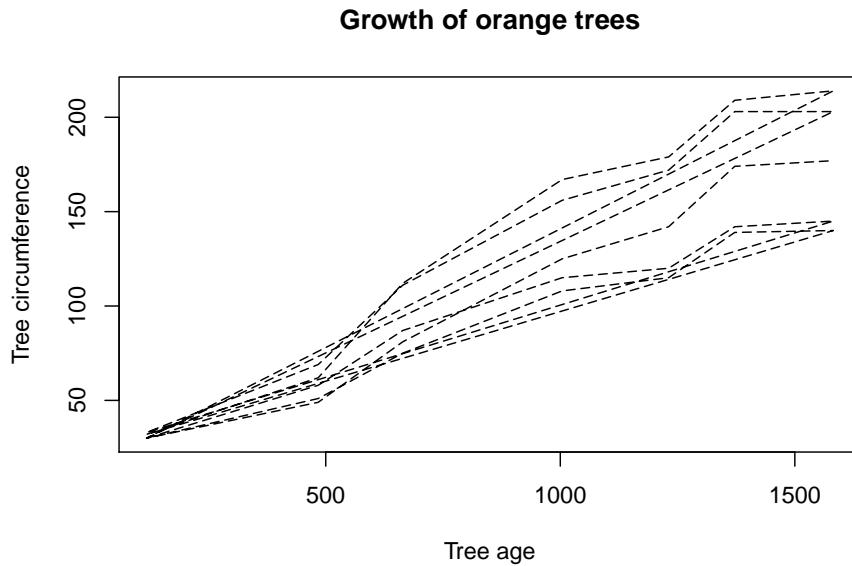
Let's fix the title and axes labels.

```
plot(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, type='l', xlab='Tree age', ylab='Tree circumference')
```



`lty` is an argument that allows us to change the linetype. This is the equivalent version of `pch` for lines. There 7 options: “blank”, “solid”, “dashed”, “dotted”, “dotdash”, “longdash”, and “twodash”.

```
plot(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, type='l', xlab='Tree age', ylab='Tree circumference', main=
```



We can also modify the thickness of the lines using the argument `lwd`. Below is an example.

```
plot(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, type='l', xlab='Tree age', ylab='Tree circumference')
```

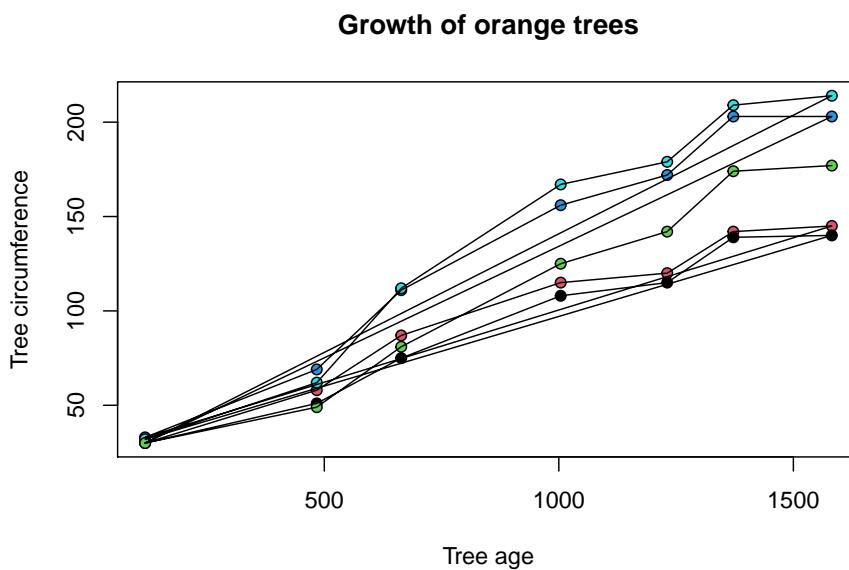


**lines**

**lines** draws additional lines to an existing graphic. For example, let's add lines to our orange scatter plot.

```
# Original chart
plot(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, xlab='Tree age', ylab='Tree circumference', main='Growth of orange trees')

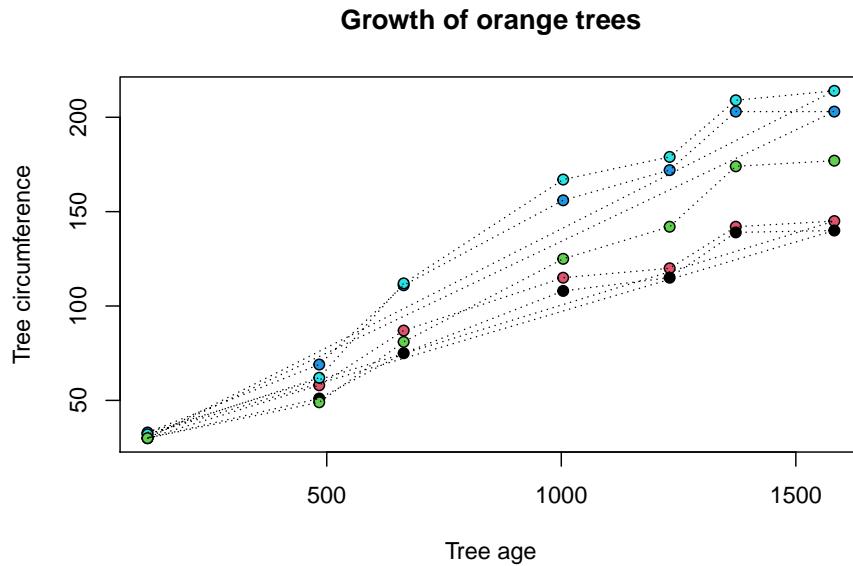
# Adding lines
lines(Orange$age, Orange$circumference)
```



The lines are too strong. It will probably be nicer to have them in a different type, such as “dotted”.

```
# Original chart
plot(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, xlab='Tree age', ylab='Tree circumference', main='Growth of orange trees')

# Adding lines
lines(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, lty='dotted')
```



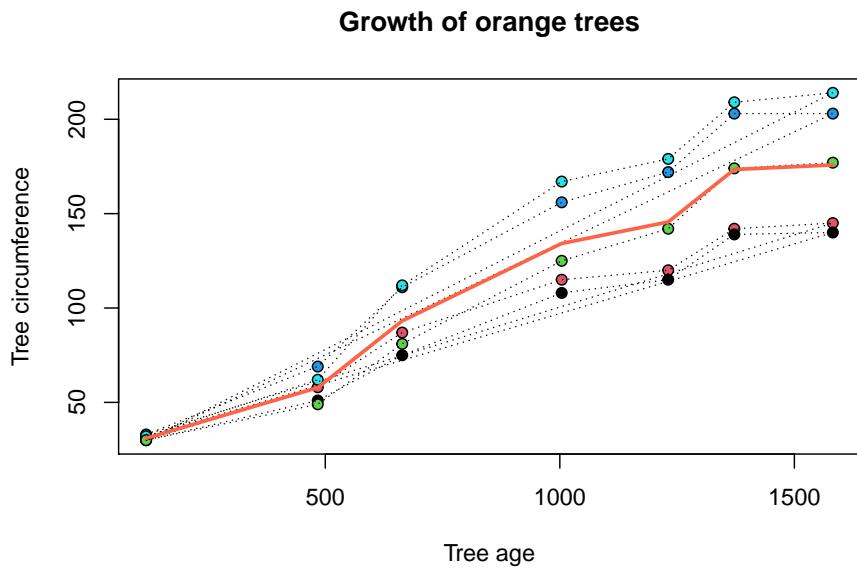
Note that we could continue to add lines. For example, suppose we now want to add the average orange growth line.

```
# Original chart
plot(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, xlab='Tree age', ylab='Tree circumference', main='')

# Adding lines
lines(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, lty='dotted')

# Getting average growth
avg_growth <- tapply(Orange$circumference, Orange$age, mean)

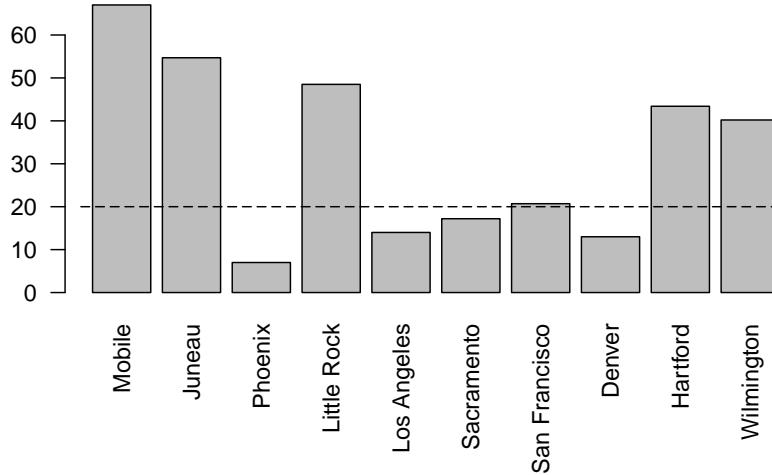
# Adding the average growth line
lines(unique(Orange$age), avg_growth, col='tomato', lwd=2.5)
```



We can add `lines` to any plot. Here is an example adding lines to a `barplot`.

```
# Original chart
par(oma=c(3,0,0,0))
barplot(precip[1:10], las=2)

# Adding a dot-dash vertical line
lines(0:12, rep(20,13), lty='longdash')
```



**points**

**points** draws points on an existing graphic. For example, let's add the points to the line plot we did earlier.

```
# Original chart
plot(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, type='l', xlab='Tree age', ylab='Tree circumference')

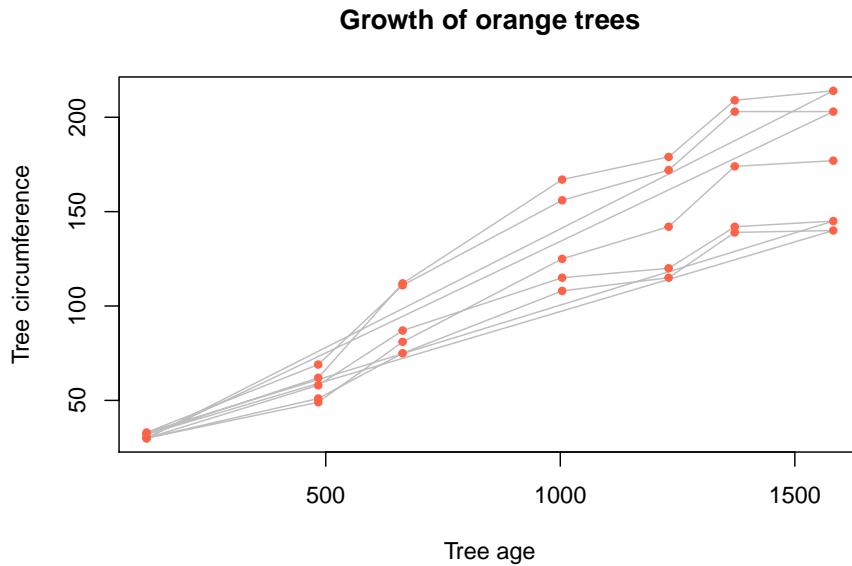
# Adding points
points(Orange$age, Orange$circumference)
```



It's hard to see the points. It would help to have the lines be dark grey, and have the points be colored.

```
# Original chart with grey lines
plot(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, type='l', xlab='Tree age', ylab='Tree circumference', main='')

# Adding points
points(Orange$age, Orange$circumference, pch=20, col='tomato')
```

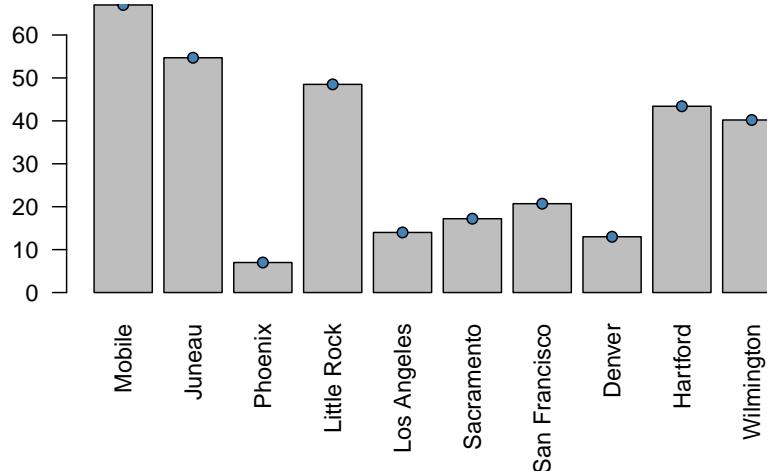


Much better!

Similar to `lines`, we can add `points` to any plot. Here is an example adding lines to a barplot.

```
# Original chart
par(oma=c(3,0,0,0))
barplot(precip[1:10], las=2)

# Adding a dot-dash vertical line
x_values <- seq(1,10, length=10) + seq(-.3,1.5,length=10) # adjusting x positions
points(x_values, precip[1:10], pch=21, bg='steelblue')
```



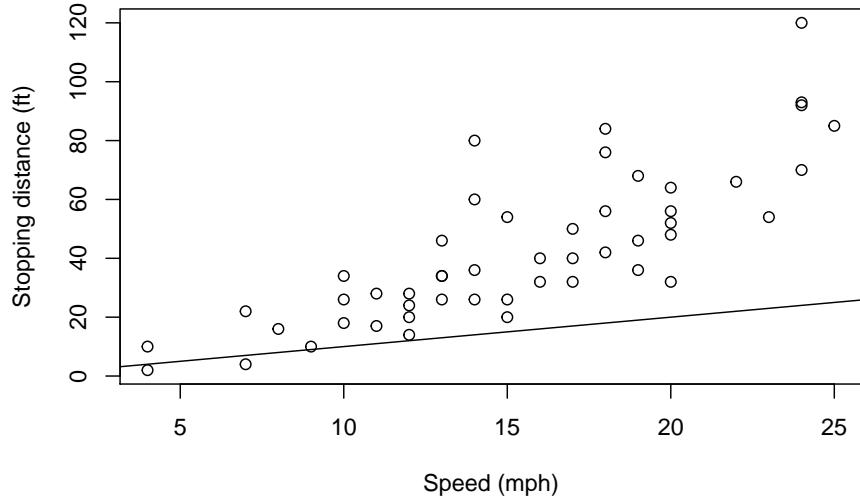
```
abline
```

`abline` is similar to the `lines` function. Below are some examples.

Let's add a  $Y=X$  line (with `intercept=0` and `slope=1`).

```
# Original chart
plot(cars$speed, cars$dist, xlab="Speed (mph)", ylab="Stopping distance (ft)")

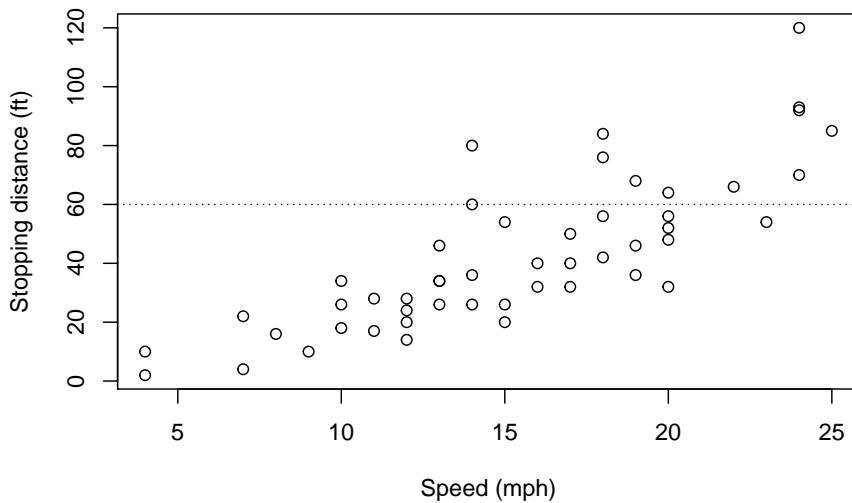
# Adding Y=X line
abline(a=0, b=1) # a = intercept, b=slope
```



Let's add a horizontal line at 60.

```
# Original chart
plot(cars$speed, cars$dist, xlab="Speed (mph)", ylab="Stopping distance (ft)")

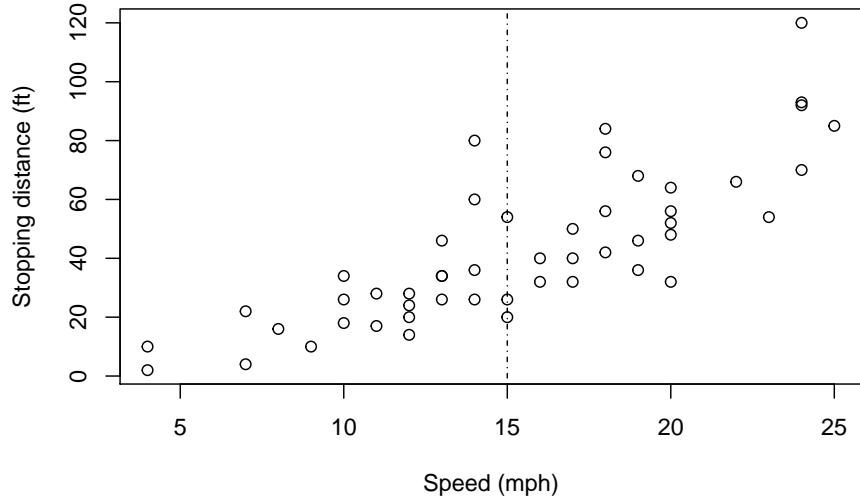
# Adding a dotted horizontal line
abline(h=60, lty='dotted')
```



Let's add a vertical line at 15.

```
# Original chart
plot(cars$speed, cars$dist, xlab="Speed (mph)", ylab="Stopping distance (ft)")

# Adding a dot-dash vertical line
abline(v=15, lty='dotdash')
```



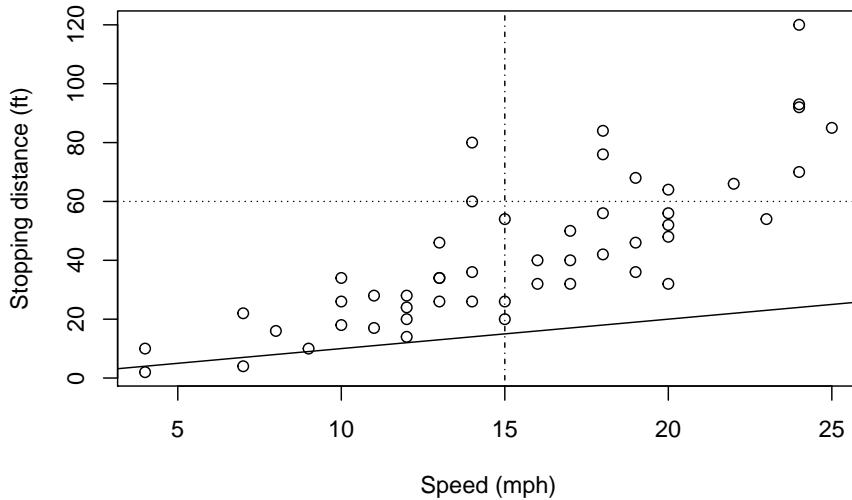
As with `lines` and `points`, we can continue to add `ablines`.

```
# Original chart
plot(cars$speed, cars$dist, xlab="Speed (mph)", ylab="Stopping distance (ft)")

# Adding Y=X line
abline(a=0, b=1) # a = intercept, b=slope

# Adding a dotted horizontal line
abline(h=60, lty='dotted')

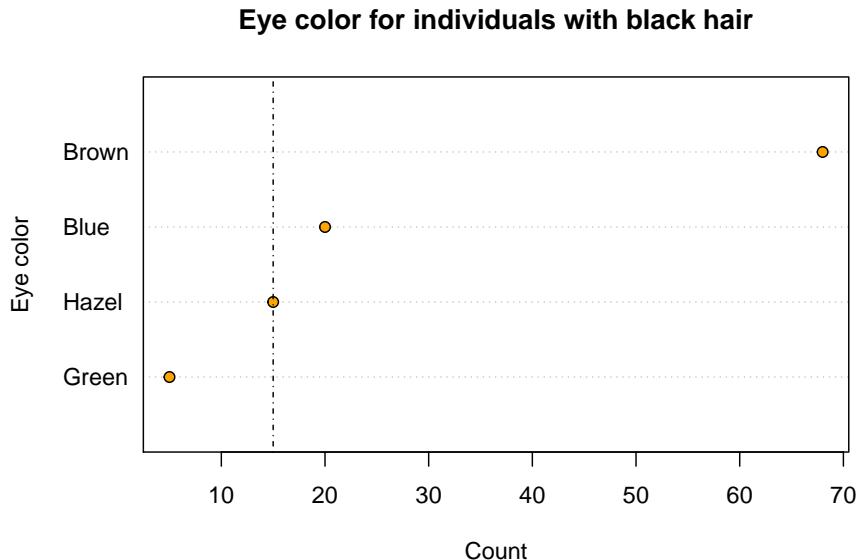
# Adding a dot-dash vertical line
abline(v=15, lty='dotdash')
```



As `lines` and `points` we can add `ablines` to any plot. Here is an example adding lines to a `dotchart`.

```
# Original chart
dotchart(black_hair, main='Eye color for individuals with black hair', xlab='Count', ylab='Eye color')

# Adding a dot-dash vertical line
abline(v=15, lty='dotdash')
```

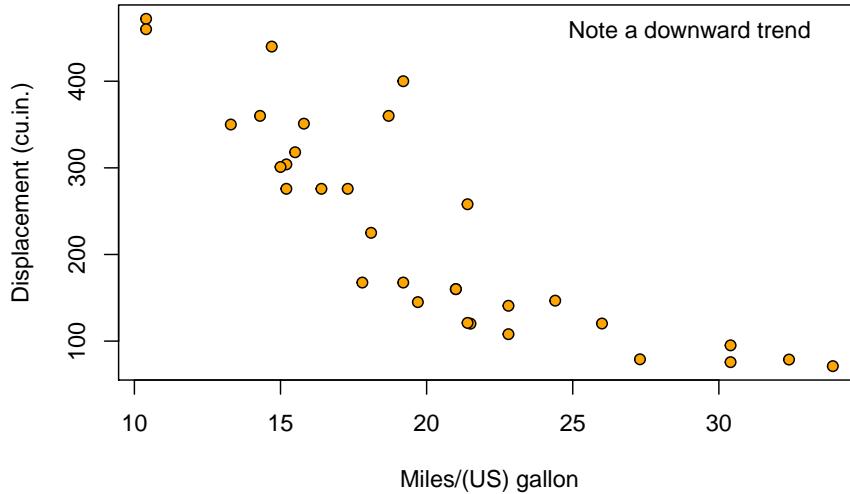


### text

`text` enables us to add texts to our plots. Similarly to `points`, `lines`, and `abline` we can add `text` to any plot. For the example below, we will focus on scatter plots and the built-in dataset `mtcars`.

```
# Original chart
plot(mtcars$mpg, mtcars$disp, xlab='Miles/(US) gallon', ylab='Displacement (cu.in.)', pch=16)

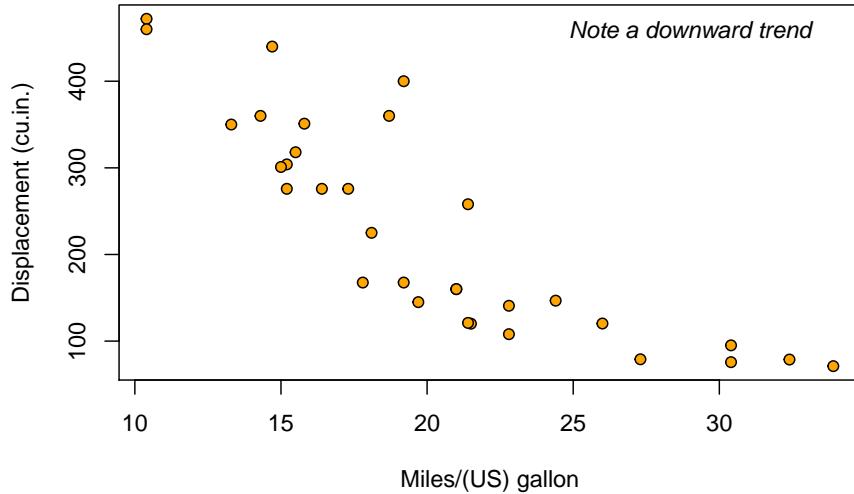
# Text with some additional comments
# x and y enables us to select a location
text(x=29,y=460,'Note a downward trend')
```



How about making it italicized? We can change the font using the `font` argument. It takes 4 values: 1 or `plain`, 2 or `bold`, 3 or `italic`, 4 and `bold-italic`.

```
# Original chart
plot(mtcars$mpg, mtcars$disp, xlab='Miles/(US) gallon', ylab='Displacement (cu.in.)', pch=21, bg="white")

# Text with some additional comments
text(x=29,y=460,'Note a downward trend', font=3)
```

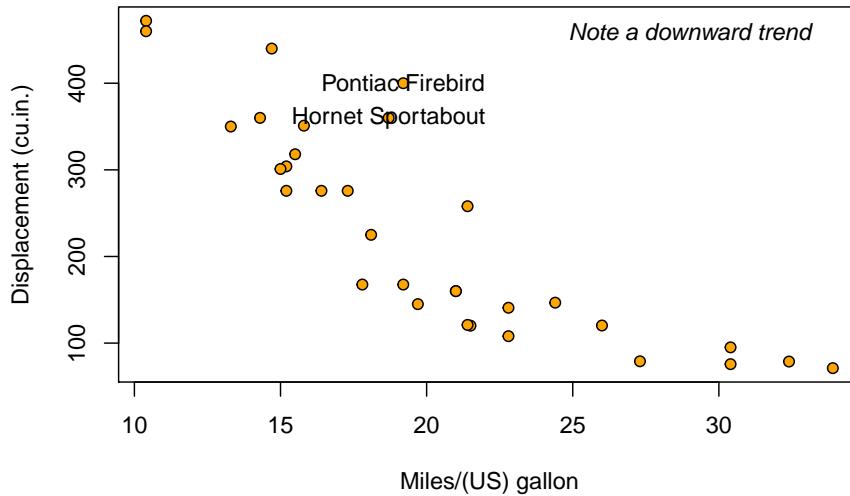


How about we add labels that show what cars are some (or all) of these points?  
We can do this using the argument `labels`.

```
# Original chart
plot(mtcars$mpg, mtcars$disp, xlab='Miles/(US) gallon', ylab='Displacement (cu.in.)', pch=16)

# Text with some additional comments
text(x=29,y=460,'Note a downward trend', font=3)

# Selecting some cars
subset_mtcars <- subset(mtcars, ((mpg>18&mpg<20)&disp>300))
# Label to some cars
text(x=subset_mtcars$mpg,y=subset_mtcars$disp,labels=row.names(subset_mtcars))
```



We can definitely improve the location of these labels. Let's add some offset to the x-axis. We can do this two ways:

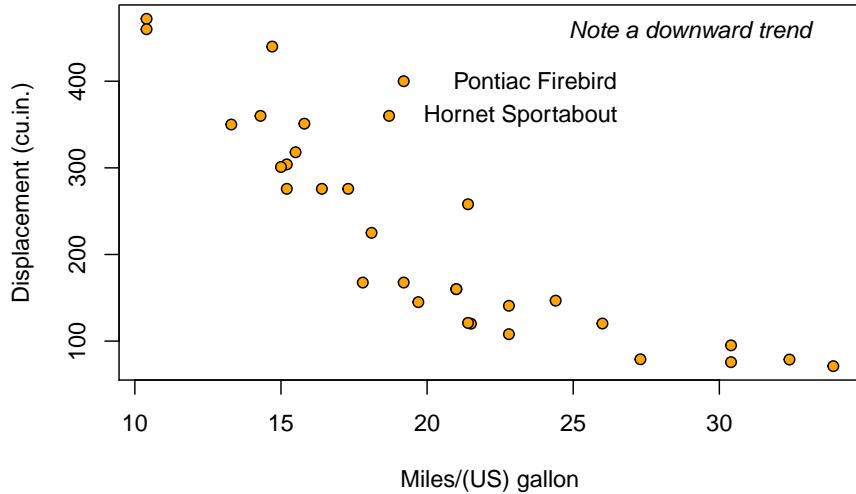
1. Literally add an offset to x, or
2. Use the `adj` argument.

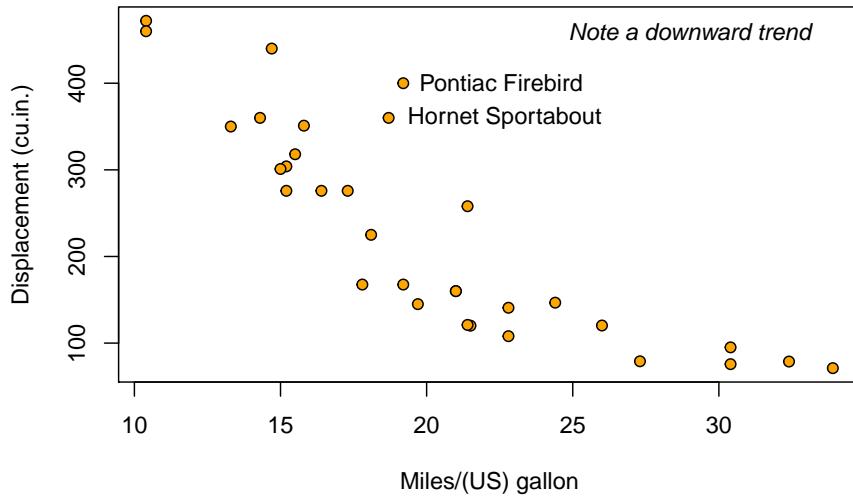
Below is the example for option (1).

```
# Original chart
plot(mtcars$mpg, mtcars$disp, xlab='Miles/(US) gallon', ylab='Displacement (cu.in.)', pch=21, bg="white")

# Text with some additional comments
text(x=29,y=460,'Note a downward trend', font=3)

# Label to some cars with an offset to x-axis
text(x=subset_mtcars$mpg+4.5,y=subset_mtcars$disp,labels=row.names(subset_mtcars))
```



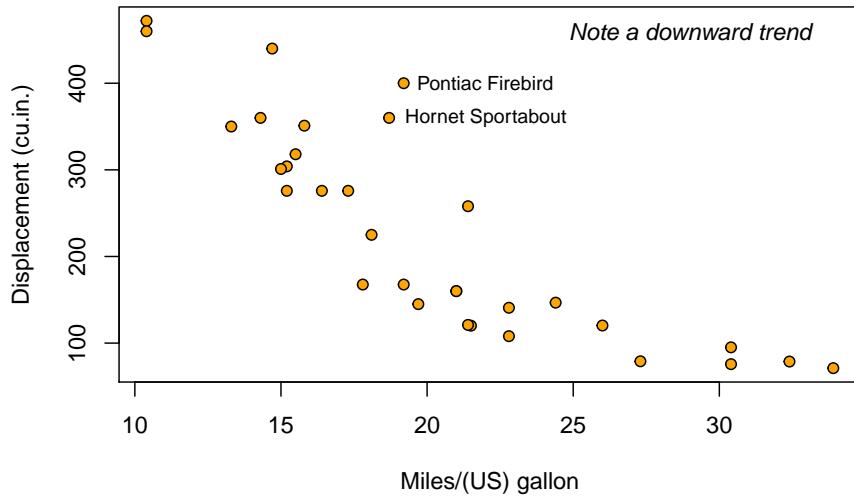


Could we decrease the size of the labels?

```
# Original chart
plot(mtcars$mpg, mtcars$disp, xlab='Miles/(US) gallon', ylab='Displacement (cu.in.)', pch=21, bg="white")

# Text with some additional comments
text(x=29,y=460,'Note a downward trend', font=3)

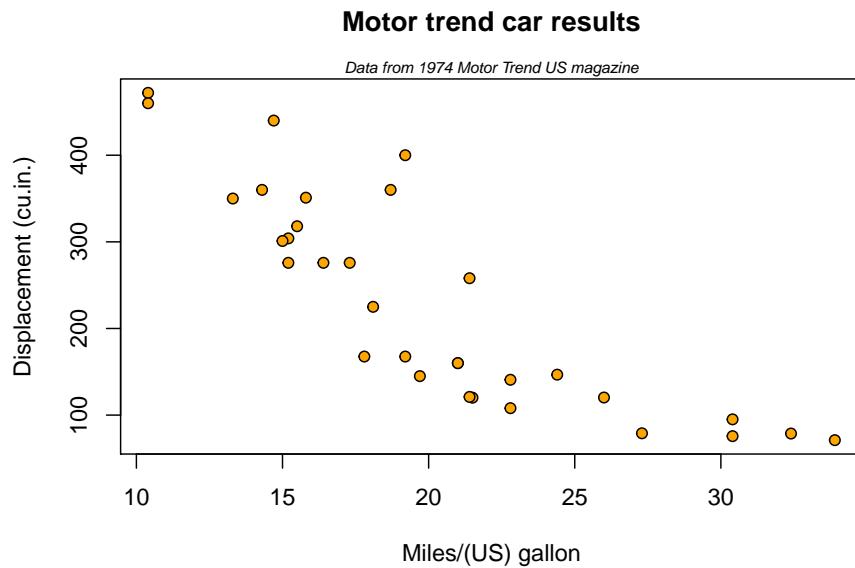
# Label to some cars
text(x=subset_mtcars$mpg,y=subset_mtcars$disp,labels=row.names(subset_mtcars), adj=-0.1, cex=.8)
```



mtext

`mtext` is similar to the `text` function. However, it enables you to write in one of the four margins of the plot. Below is an example using the built-in `mtcars` dataset.

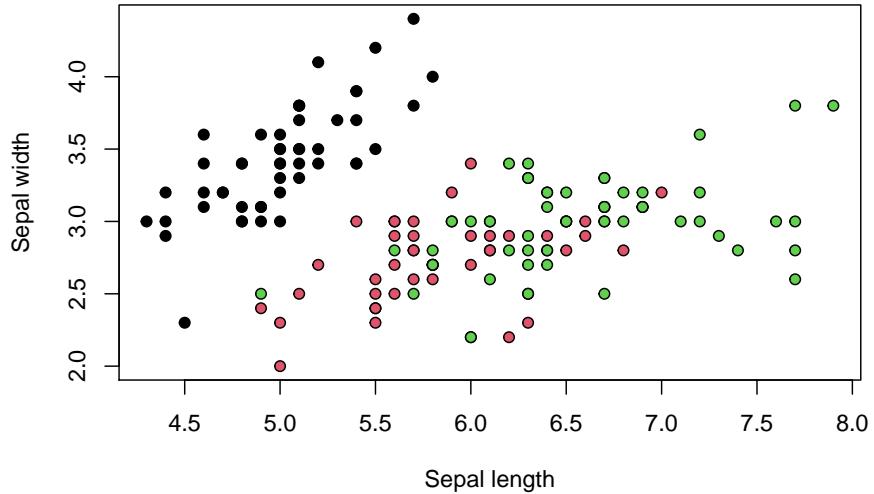
```
# Original chart  
plot(mtcars$mpg, mtcars$disp, xlab='Miles/(US) gallon', ylab='Displacement (cu.in.)',  
  
# Adding text to the top margin:  
mtext("Data from 1974 Motor Trend US magazine", font=3, cex=.7) # Recall that 'cex' co
```



### legend

The `legend` function enables us to add legends to plots. The example below uses the built-in dataset `iris`. The scatter plot below colors the data based on the flower's species.

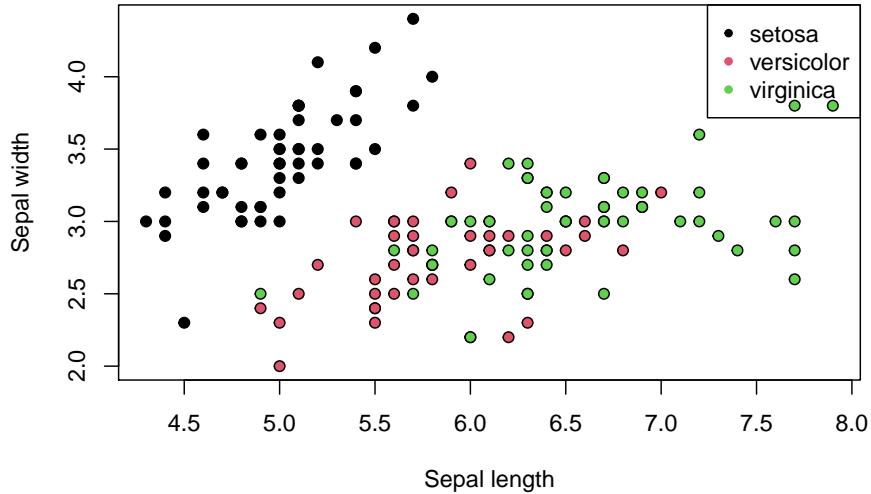
```
# Original chart, colors are based on species
plot(iris$Sepal.Length, iris$Sepal.Width, xlab='Sepal length', ylab='Sepal width', pch=21, bg=iris$Species)
```



Let's create a legend for this plot to make it clear what the colors represent.

```
# Original chart, colors are based on species
plot(iris$Sepal.Length, iris$Sepal.Width, xlab='Sepal length', ylab='Sepal width', pch=20)

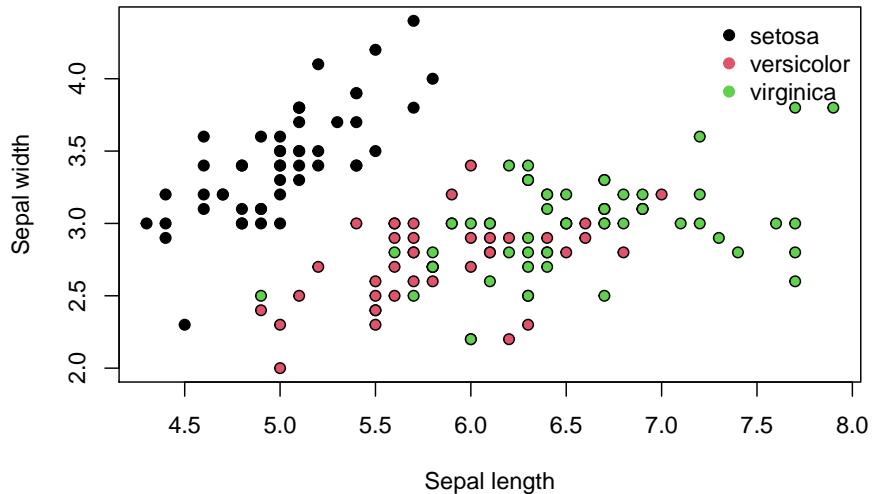
# Adding a legend:
legend("topright", legend=unique(iris$Species), col=1:3, pc=20)
```



We can improve the look of the legend by making the points bigger, and removing the box.

```
# Original chart, colors are based on species
plot(iris$Sepal.Length, iris$Sepal.Width, xlab='Sepal length', ylab='Sepal width', pch=21, bg=iris$Species)

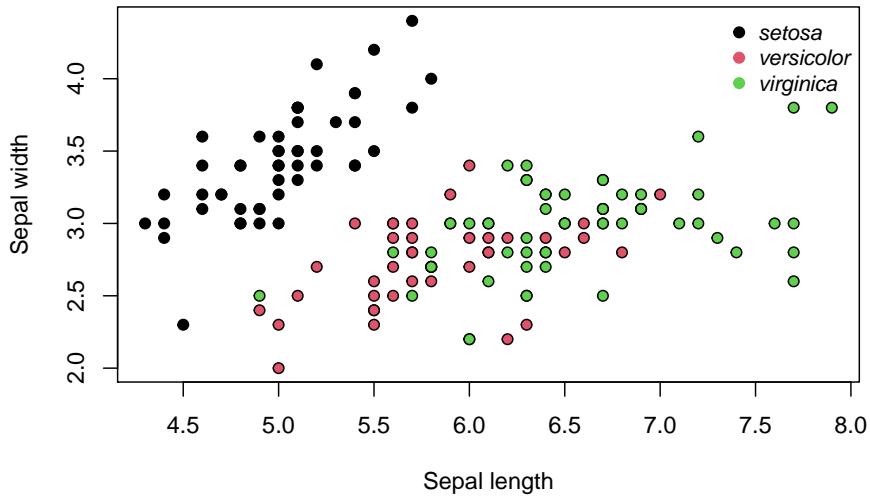
# Adding a legend:
legend("topright", legend=unique(iris$Species), col=1:3, pc=20,
       pt.cex = 1.5, # changing just the point size
       bty='n') # removing box
```



What if we made the legend's text smaller and italicized?

```
# Original chart, colors are based on species
plot(iris$Sepal.Length, iris$Sepal.Width, xlab='Sepal length', ylab='Sepal width', pch=20)

# Adding a legend:
legend("topright", legend=unique(iris$Species), col=1:3, pc=20,
       cex = .9, # text size
       text.font=3, # italic text
       pt.cex = 1.5, # changing just the point size
       bty='n') # removing box
```



### par

`par` allows us to set several graphical parameters. Among the many parameters that can be set, some of the most commonly used ones are `mfrow`, `mfcol`, `mar`, and `oma`. `mfrow` and `mfcol` enables us to create a layout for plots, so that we can include several graphs side by side. `mar` and `oma` set margins using the following form `c(bottom, left, top, right)`. `oma` looks at outer margins.

Note that you can set several parameters all at once.

### mfrow, mfcol

The example below uses the built-in data `mtcars`. `mfrow` and `mfcol` takes vector of the form `c(nr, nc)`, where `nr` represents the number of rows and `nc` the number of columns.

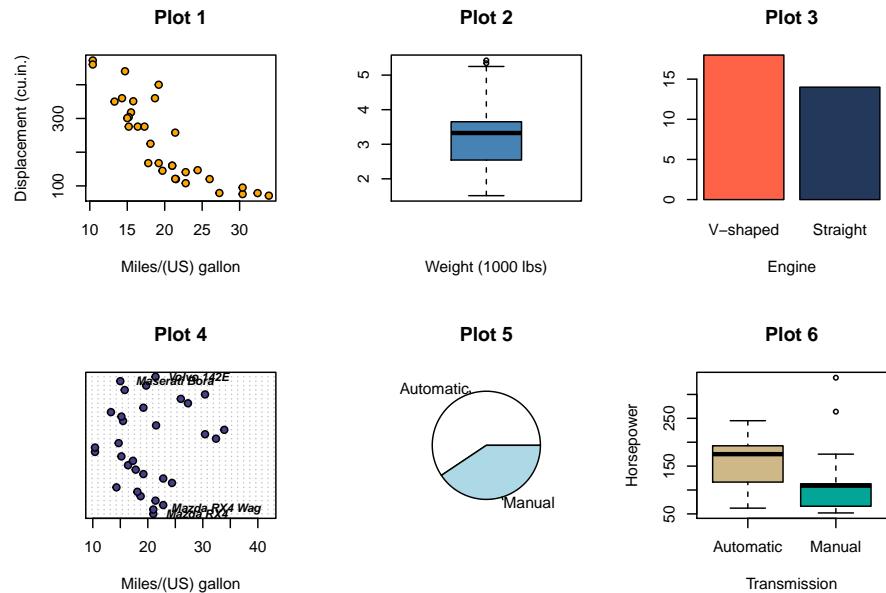
```
par(mfrow=c(2,3)) # two rows, three columns
# Plot #1
plot(mtcars$mpg, mtcars$disp, xlab='Miles/(US) gallon', ylab='Displacement (cu.in.)', pch=21, bg=
# Plot #2
boxplot(mtcars$wt, xlab='Weight (1000 lbs)', col='steelblue', main='Plot 2')
```

```
# Plot #3
barplot(table(mtcars$vs), col=c('tomato',"#23395b"), xlab='Engine', names.arg = c('V-sha')

# Plot #4
dotchart(mtcars$mpg, pch=21, bg="#43418A", xlim=c(10, 42), xlab='Miles/(US) gallon', ma
text(mtcars$mpg[c(1:2, 31:32)], c(1:2, 31:32), labels=row.names(mtcars)[c(1:2, 31:32)]]

# Plot #5
pie(table(mtcars$am), labels=c('Automatic', 'Manual'), main='Plot 5')

# Plot #6
boxplot(mtcars$hp ~ mtcars$am, names=c("Automatic", "Manual"), xlab='Transmission', yla
```



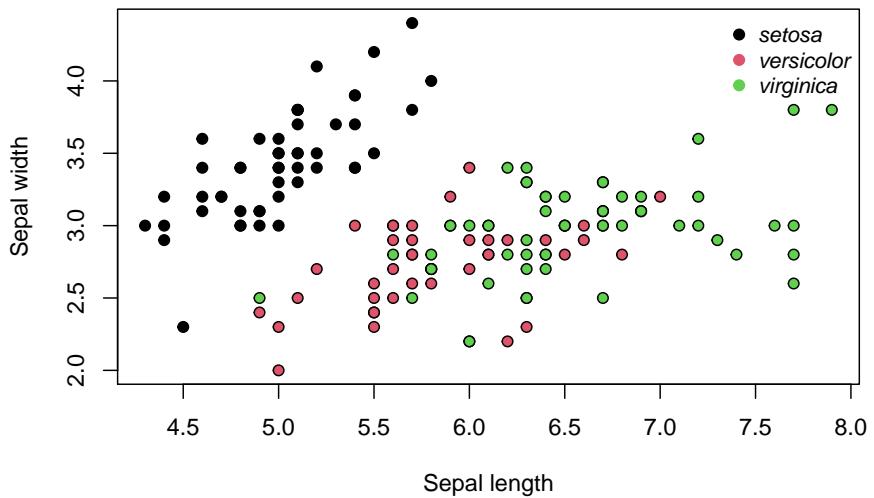
mar, oma

The example below uses the built-in data `iris`.

```
# Original plot
plot(iris$Sepal.Length, iris$Sepal.Width, xlab='Sepal length', ylab='Sepal width', pch=16)

# Adding a legend:
legend("topright", legend=unique(iris$Species), col=1:3, pc=20,
       cex = .9, # text size
```

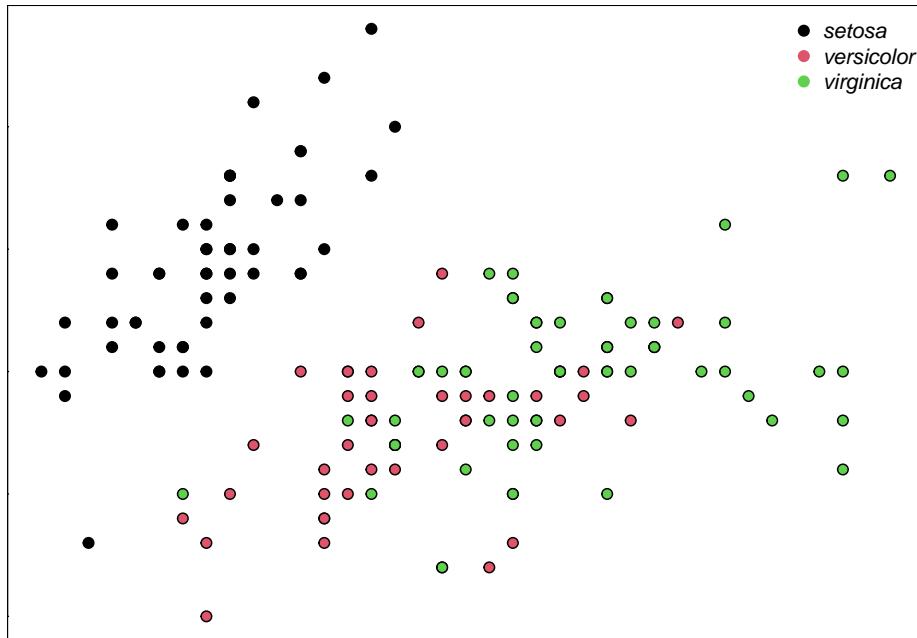
```
text.font=3, # italic text
pt.cex = 1.5, # changing just the point size
bty='n') # removing box
```



Remove all margins.

```
par(mar=c(0,0,0,0))
# Original plot
plot(iris$Sepal.Length, iris$Sepal.Width, xlab='Sepal length', ylab='Sepal width', pch=21, bg=iris$Species)

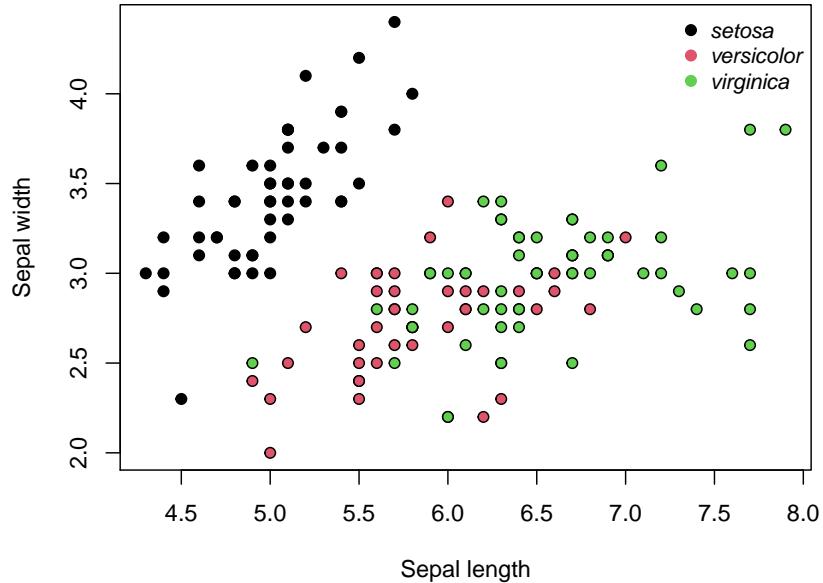
# Adding a legend:
legend("topright", legend=unique(iris$Species), col=1:3, pc=20,
       cex = .9, # text size
       text.font=3, # italic text
       pt.cex = 1.5, # changing just the point size
       bty='n') # removing box
```



Add larger margins on the bottom and left side.

```
par(mar=c(4,6,2,2))
# Original plot
plot(iris$Sepal.Length, iris$Sepal.Width, xlab='Sepal length', ylab='Sepal width', pch=20)

# Adding a legend:
legend("topright", legend=unique(iris$Species), col=1:3, pc=20,
       cex = .9, # text size
       text.font=3, # italic text
       pt.cex = 1.5, # changing just the point size
       bty='n') # removing box
```



How do these margins look set on two plots side by side?

```

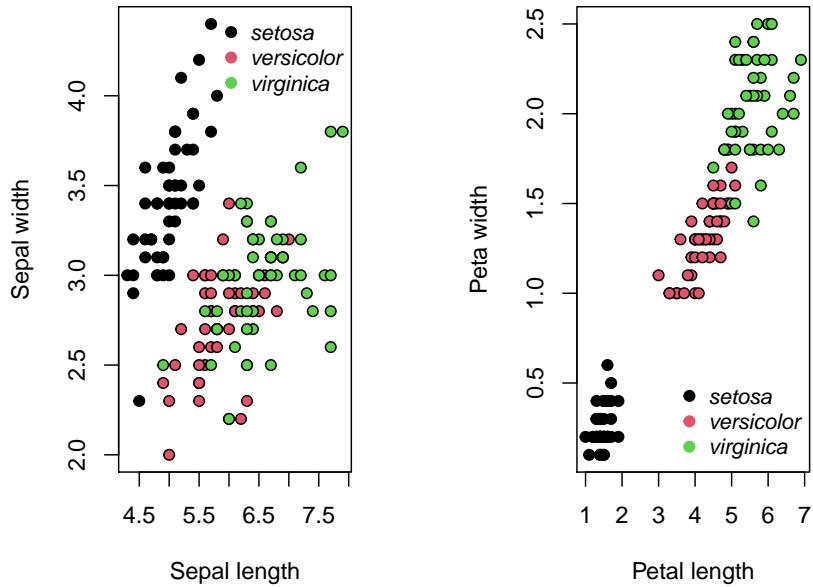
par(mar=c(4,6,2,2), mfrow=c(1,2))
# First plot
plot(iris$Sepal.Length, iris$Sepal.Width, xlab='Sepal length', ylab='Sepal width', pch=21, bg=iris$Species)

# Adding a legend:
legend("topright", legend=unique(iris$Species), col=1:3, pc=20,
       cex = .9, # text size
       text.font=3, # italic text
       pt.cex = 1.5, # changing just the point size
       bty='n') # removing box

# Second plot
plot(iris$Petal.Length, iris$Petal.Width, xlab='Petal length', ylab='Petal width', pch=21, bg=iris$Species)

# Adding a legend:
legend("bottomright", legend=unique(iris$Species), col=1:3, pc=20,
       cex = .9, # text size
       text.font=3, # italic text
       pt.cex = 1.5, # changing just the point size
       bty='n') # removing box

```



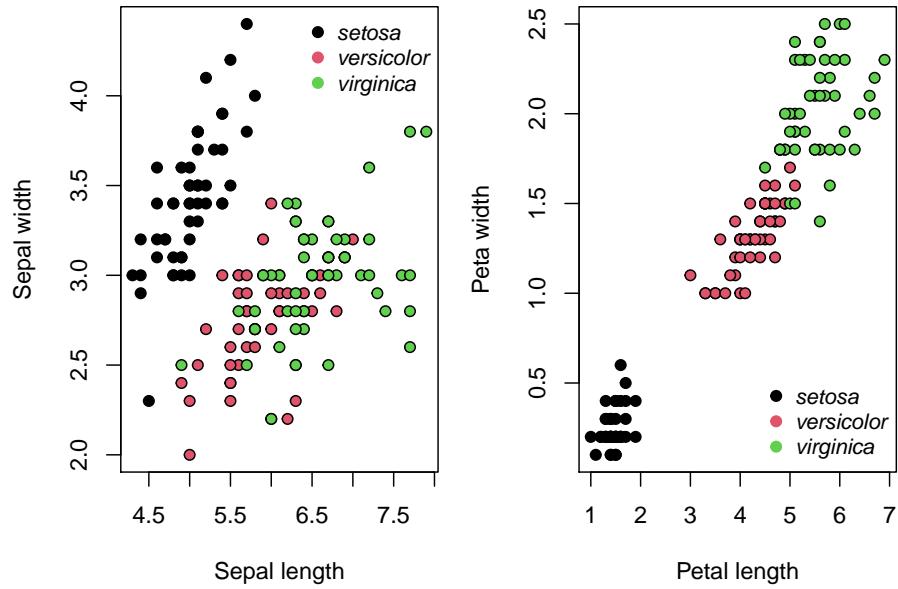
Doesn't look very good. Let's try setting smaller margins. Note that the default values for `mar` are `mar=c(5.1, 4.1, 4.1, 2.1)`.

```
par(mar=c(4, 4, 2, 1), mfrow=c(1,2))
# First plot
plot(iris$Sepal.Length, iris$Sepal.Width, xlab='Sepal length', ylab='Sepal width', pch=20)

# Adding a legend:
legend("topright", legend=unique(iris$Species), col=1:3, pc=20,
       cex = .9, # text size
       text.font=3, # italic text
       pt.cex = 1.5, # changing just the point size
       bty='n') # removing box

# Second plot
plot(iris$Petal.Length, iris$Petal.Width, xlab='Petal length', ylab='Petal width', pch=20)

# Adding a legend:
legend("bottomright", legend=unique(iris$Species), col=1:3, pc=20,
       cex = .9, # text size
       text.font=3, # italic text
       pt.cex = 1.5, # changing just the point size
       bty='n') # removing box
```



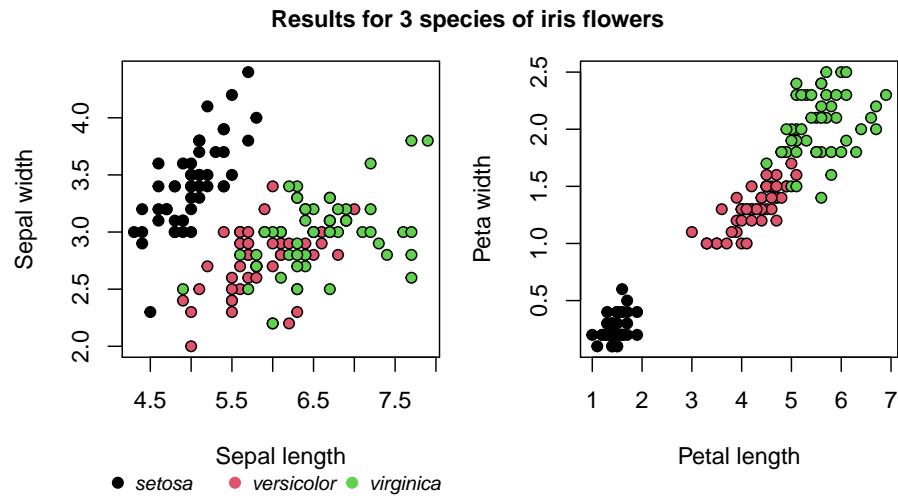
Perhaps we don't need two legends. How about we increase the margins (outer and usual) for top and bottom to include legend at the bottom, and a joint title at the top?

```
par(mar=c(6, 4, 1, 1), mfrow=c(1,2), oma=c(2,0,3,0))
# First plot
plot(iris$Sepal.Length, iris$Sepal.Width, xlab='Sepal length', ylab='Sepal width', pch=21, bg=iris$Species)

# Adding a legend
legend("bottom", legend=unique(iris$Species), col=1:3, pc=20,
       cex = .8, # text size
       text.font=3, # italic text
       pt.cex = 1.5, # changing just the point size
       bty='n',# removing box
       xpd = TRUE, horiz = TRUE, # make legend horizontal
       inset=c(2,-0.50)) # changes to x and y positions

# Second plot
plot(iris$Petal.Length, iris$Petal.Width, xlab='Petal length', ylab='Petal width', pch=21, bg=iris$Species)

# Joint title
mtext("Results for 3 species of iris flowers", outer=TRUE, font=2)
```



```
plot_usmap
```

```
ggplot
```

```
ggmap
```

`ggmap` is an excellent package that provides a suite of functions that, among other things, allows you to map spatial data on top of static maps.

### Getting started

To install `ggmap`, simply run `install.packages("ggmap")`. To load the library, run `library(ggmap)`. When first using this package, you may notice you need an API key to get access to certain functionality. Follow the directions here to get an API key. It should look something like: `mQkzTpiLYjPqXQBotesgif3EfGL2dbrNV0rogg`.

Once you've acquired the API key, you have two options:

1. Register `ggmap` with Google for the current session:

```
library(ggmap)
register_google(key="mQkzTpiLYjPqXQBotesgif3EfGL2dbrNV0rogg")
```

2. Register ggmap with Google, persistently through sessions:

```
library(ggmap)
register_google(key="mQkzTpiLYjPqXQBotesgif3EfGL2dbrNV0rogg", write=TRUE)
```

Note that if you choose option (2), your API key will be saved within your `~/.Renviron`.

### Examples

#### How do I get a map of West Lafayette?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
map <- get_map(location="West Lafayette")
ggmap(map)
```

#### How do I zoom in and out on a map of West Lafayette?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
# zoom way out
map <- get_map(location="West Lafayette", zoom=1)
ggmap(map)

# zoom in
map <- get_map(location="West Lafayette", zoom=12)
ggmap(map)
```

#### How do I add Latitude and Longitude points to a map of Purdue University?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
points_to_add <- data.frame(latitude=c(40.433663, 40.432104, 40.428486), longitude=c(-86.916584,
map <- get_map(location="Purdue University", zoom=14)
ggmap(map) + geom_point(data = points_to_add, aes(x = longitude, y = latitude))
```

## RMarkdown

To install RMarkdown simply run the following:

```
install.packages("rmarkdown")
```

Projects in The Data Mine are all written in RMarkdown. You can download the RMarkdown file by clicking on the link at the top of each project page. Each file should end in the “.Rmd” which is the file extension commonly associated with RMarkdown files.

You can find an exemplary RMarkdown file here:

<https://raw.githubusercontent.com/TheDataMine/the-examples-book/master/files/rmarkdown.Rmd>

If you open this file in RStudio, and click on the “Knit” button in the upper left hand corner of IDE, you will get the resulting HTML file. Open this file in the web browser of your choice and compare and contrast the syntax in the `rmarkdown.Rmd` file and resulting output. Play around with the file, make modifications, and re-knit to gain a better understanding of the syntax. Note that similar input/output examples are shown in the RMarkdown Cheatsheet.

## Code chunks

Code chunks are sections within an RMarkdown file where you can write, display, and optionally evaluate code from a variety of languages:

```
## [1] "awk"      "bash"      "coffee"    "gawk"      "groovy"
## [6] "haskell"  "lein"      "mysql"     "node"      "octave"
## [11] "perl"      "psql"      "Rscript"   "ruby"      "sas"
## [16] "scala"    "sed"       "sh"        "stata"    "zsh"
## [21] "highlight" "Rcpp"      "tikz"      "dot"       "c"
## [26] "cc"        "fortran"   "fortran95" "asy"       "cat"
## [31] "asis"      "stan"      "block"     "block2"    "js"
## [36] "css"       "sql"       "go"        "python"   "julia"
## [41] "sass"      "scss"      "theorem"   "lemma"    "corollary"
## [46] "proposition" "conjecture" "definition" "example"  "exercise"
## [51] "proof"     "remark"    "solution"
```

The syntax is simple:

```
```{language, options...}
code here...
```
```

For example:

```
```{r, echo=TRUE}
my_variable <- c(1,2,3)
my_variable
```
```

Which will render like:

```
my_variable <- c(1,2,3)
my_variable
```

```
## [1] 1 2 3
```

You can find a list of chunk options here.

### How do I run a code chunk but not display the code above the results?

Click here for solution

```
```{r, echo=FALSE}
my_variable <- c(1,2,3)
my_variable
```
```

### How do I include a code chunk without evaluating the code itself?

Click here for solution

```
```{r, eval=FALSE}
my_variable <- c(1,2,3)
my_variable
```
```

### How do I prevent warning messages from being displayed?

Click here for solution

```
```{r, warning=FALSE}
my_variable <- c(1,2,3)
my_variable
```
```

**How do I prevent error messages from being displayed?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
```{r, error=FALSE}
my_variable <- c(1,2,3)
my_variable
```
```

**How do I run a code chunk, but not include the chunk in the final output?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
```{r, include=FALSE}
my_variable <- c(1,2,3)
my_variable
```
```

**How do I render a figure from a chunk?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
```{r}
my_variable <- c(1,2,3)
plot(my_variable)
```
```

**How do I create a set of slides using RMarkdown?**

[Click here for solution](#) Please see the example Rmarkdown file [here](#).

You can change the slide format by changing the yaml header to any of: ioslides\_presentation, slidy\_presentation, or beamer\_presentation.

By default all first and second level headers (# and ##, respectively) will create a new slide. To manually create a new slide, you can use \*\*\*.

## Resources

### RMarkdown Cheatsheet

An excellent quick reference for RMarkdown syntax.

## RMarkdown Reference

A thorough reference manual showing markdown input and expected output. Gives descriptions of the various chunk options, as well as output options.

## RStudio RMarkdown Lessons

A set of lessons detailing the ins and outs of RMarkdown.

## Markdown Tutorial

RMarkdown uses Markdown syntax for its text. This is a good, interactive tutorial to learn the basics of Markdown. This tutorial is available in multiple languages.

## RMarkdown Gallery

This gallery highlights a variety of reproducible and interactive RMarkdown documents. An excellent resource to see the power of RMarkdown.

## RMarkdown Chapter

This is a chapter from Hadley Wickham's excellent *R for Data Science* book that details important parts of RMarkdown.

## RMarkdown in RStudio

This is a nice article that introduces RMarkdown, and guides the user through creating their own interactive document using RMarkdown in RStudio.

## Reproducible Research

This is another good resource that introduces RMarkdown. Plenty of helpful pictures and screenshots.

## Tidyverse

`piping`

`glimpse`

`filter`

`arrange`

`mutate`

`group_by`

`str_extract` and `str_extract_all`

`str_extract` and `str_extract_all` are useful functions from the `stringr` package. You can install the package by running:

```
install.packages("stringr")
```

`str_extract` extracts the text which matches the provided regular expression or pattern. Note that this differs from `grep` in a major way. `grep` simply returns the index in which a pattern match was found. `str_extract` returns the actual matching text. Note that `grep` typically returns the entire line where a match was found. `str_extract` returns only the part of the line or text that matches the pattern.

For example:

```
text <- c("cat", "mat", "spat", "spatula", "gnat")

# All 5 "lines" of text were a match.
grep(".*at", text)
```

```
## [1] 1 2 3 4 5
```

```
text <- c("cat", "mat", "spat", "spatula", "gnat")
stringr::str_extract(text, ".*at")
```

```
## [1] "cat"   "mat"   "spat"  "spat"  "gnat"
```

As you can see, although all 5 words match our pattern and would be returned by `grep`, `str_extract` only returns the actual text that matches the pattern. In this case “spatula” is *not* a “full” match – the pattern “.\*at” only captures the “spat” part of “spatula”. In order to capture the rest of the word you would need to add something like “.\*” to the end of the pattern:

```
text <- c("cat", "mat", "spat", "spatula", "gnat")
stringr::str_extract(text, ".*at.*")  
  
## [1] "cat"      "mat"      "spat"     "spatula"   "gnat"
```

One final note is that you must double-escape certain characters in patterns because R treats backslashes as escape values for character constants (stack-overflow). For example, to write \(` we must first escape the \, so we write \\(`. This is true for many character which would normally only be preceded by a single \.

## Examples

### How can I extract the text between parenthesis in a vector of texts?

[Click here for solution](#)

```
text <- c("this is easy for (you)", "there (are) challenging ones", "text is (really awesome) (ok?)")  
  
# Search for a literal "(", followed by any amount of any text other than more parenthesis [^()]
stringr::str_extract(text, "\\(([^\(\)]*)\\)")  
  
## [1] "(you)"          "(are)"          "(really awesome)"
```

To get *all* matches, not just the first match:

```
text <- c("this is easy for (you)", "there (are) challenging ones", "text is (really awesome) more (ok?)")  
  
# Search for a literal "(", followed by any amount of any text (.*), followed by a literal ")"
stringr::str_extract_all(text, "\\(([^\(\)]*)\\)")  
  
## [[1]]  
## [1] "(you)"  
##  
## [[2]]  
## [1] "(are)"  
##  
## [[3]]  
## [1] "(really awesome)" "(ok?)"
```

**lubridate**

`lubridate` is a fantastic package that makes the typical tasks one would perform on dates, that much easier.

**How do I convert a string “07/05/1990” to a Date?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
library(lubridate)
dat <- "07/05/1990"
dat <- mdy(dat)
class(dat)
```

```
## [1] "Date"
```

**How do I convert a string “31-12-1990” to a Date?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
my_string <- "31-12-1990"
dat <- dmy(my_string)
dat
```

```
## [1] "1990-12-31"
```

```
class(dat)
```

```
## [1] "Date"
```

**How do I convert a string “31121990” to a Date?**

[Click here for solution](#)

```
my_string <- "31121990"
my_date <- dmy(my_string)
my_date
```

```
## [1] "1990-12-31"
```

```
class(my_date)
```

```
## [1] "Date"
```

How do I extract the day, week, month, quarter, and year from a Date?

Click here for solution

```
my_date <- dmy("31121990")
day(my_date)
```

```
## [1] 31
```

```
week(my_date)
```

```
## [1] 53
```

```
month(my_date)
```

```
## [1] 12
```

```
quarter(my_date)
```

```
## [1] 4
```

```
year(my_date)
```

```
## [1] 1990
```

## Resources

### Lubridate Cheatsheet

A comprehensive cheatsheet on `lubridate`. Excellent resource to immediately begin using `lubridate`.

**data.table**

**SQL in R**

**Scraping**

**shiny**

**Rendering images**

# Chapter 6

# Python

## Getting started

### Python on Scholar

Each year we provide students with a working Python kernel that students are able to select and use from within <https://notebook.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/> as well as within an Rmarkdown document in <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>. We ask that students use this kernel when completing all Python-related questions for the course. This ensures version consistency for Python and all packages that students will use during the academic year. In addition, this enables staff to quickly modify the Python environment for all students should the need arise.

Let's configure this so every time you access <https://notebook.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/> or <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>, you will have access to the proper kernel, and the default version of python is correct. Navigate to <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>, and login using your Purdue credentials. In the menu, click **Tools > Shell....**

You should be presented with a shell towards the bottom left. Click within the shell, and type the following followed by pressing Enter or Return:

```
/class/datamine/apps/runme
```

After executing the script, in the menu, click **Session > Restart R**.

In order to run Python within <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>, log in to <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/> and run the following in the Console or in an R code chunk:

```
datamine_py()  
install.packages("reticulate")
```

The function `datamine_py` “activates” the Python environment we have setup for the course. Any time you want to use our environment, simply run the R function at the beginning of any R Session, *prior* to running anything Python code chunks.

To test if the Python environment is working within <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>, run the following in a Python code chunk:

```
import sys  
print(sys.executable)
```

The python executable should be located in the appropriate folder in the following path: `/class/datamine/apps/python/`.

The `runme` script also adds a kernel to the list of kernels shown in <https://notebook.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>.

To test if the kernel is available and working, navigate to <https://notebook.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>, login, click on `New`, and select the kernel matching the current year. For example, you would select `f2020-s2021` for the 2020-2021 academic year. Once the notebook has launched, you can confirm the version of Python by running the following in a code cell:

```
import sys  
print(sys.executable)
```

The python executable should be located in the appropriate folder in the following path: `/class/datamine/apps/python/`.

If you already have a Jupyter notebook running at <https://notebook.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>, you may need to refresh in order for the kernel to appear as an option in `Kernel > Change Kernel`.

If you would like to use the Python environment that is put together for this class, from within a terminal on Scholar, run the following:

```
source /class/datamine/apps/python.sh
```

This will load the environment and `python` will launch our environment’s interpreter.

Lists & Tuples

Dicts

Control flow

Writing functions

Reading & Writing data

`numpy`

`scipy`

`pandas`

Jupyter notebooks

Writing scripts

`argparse`

Scraping

Plotting

`matplotlib`

Resources

`plotly`

`plotnine`

`pygal`

`seaborn`

`bokeh`

Classes

`tensorflow`

`pytorch`



# **Chapter 7**

## **Tools**

**Docker**

**Tableau**

**GitHub**

**Overview**

GitHub is a `git` repository hosting service. There are other, less well known repository hosting services such as: GitLab, Bitbucket, and Gitea. `git` itself is a free and open source version-control system for tracking changes in source code during software development.<sup>1</sup>

**git**

**Install**

1. Follow the instructions here to install `git` onto your machine.

**Configure git**

1. Run the following commands:

---

<sup>1</sup><https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Git>

```
git config --global user.name "You name here"  
git config --global user.email "your_email@example.com"
```

2. Next, you need to authenticate with GitHub. Create a public/private keypair:

```
ssh-keygen -t rsa -C "your_email@example.com"
```

This creates two files:

`~/.ssh/id_rsa` – your private key

and

`~/.ssh/id_rsa.pub` – your public key

3. Copy your **public** key to your clipboard.
4. Navigate and sign in to <https://github.com>.
5. Go here, and click “New SSH key”.
6. Name the key whatever you’d like in the “Title” field. Usually, I put the name of the computer I’m using.
7. Paste the key in the “Key” field, and click “Add SSH key”.
8. At this point in time you should be good to go. Verify by running the following in your terminal:

```
ssh -T git@github.com
```

You should receive a message like:

```
Hi username! You've successfully authenticated, but Github does  
not provide shell access.
```

### Clone a repository

If you’ve followed the directions here to configure `git` with SSH:

1. Open a terminal and navigate into the folder in which you’d like to clone the repository. For example, let’s say I would like to clone this book’s repository into my `~/projects` folder:

```
cd ~/projects
```

2. Next, run the following command:

```
git clone git@github.com:TheDataMine/the-examples-book.git
```

3. At this point in time, you should have a new folder called `the-examples-book` inside your `~/projects` folder.

### Commit changes to a repository

Creating a commit is simple:

1. Navigate into your project repository folder. For example, let's assume our repository lives: `~/projects/the-examples-book`.

```
cd ~/projects/the-examples-book
```

2. Modify the repository files as you would like, saving the changes.
3. Create your commit, with an accompanying message:

```
git commit -m "Fixed minor spelling error."
```

### Fetch remote changes

1. Navigate to the local repository. For example, let's assume our repository lives: `~/projects/the-examples-book`.

```
cd ~/projects/the-examples-book
```

2. Fetch and pull the changes:

```
git fetch  
git pull
```

### Push local commits to the remote origin

1. First fetch any remote changes.
2. Then run the following commands:

```
git push
```

### Create a new branch

To create a new branch based off of the `master` branch do the following.

1. Checkout the master branch:

```
git checkout master
```

2. Create a new branch named `fix-spelling-errors-01` based off of the master branch and check the new `fix-spelling-errors-01` branch out:

```
git checkout -b fix-spelling-errors-01
```

### Publish your branch to GitHub

If your current local branch is not present on its remote origin, `git push` will publish the branch to GitHub.

### Create a pull request

After publishing a local branch to GitHub, in order to create a pull request, simply navigate to the following link:

[https://github.com/my\\_organization/my\\_repo/pull/new/my\\_branch\\_name](https://github.com/my_organization/my_repo/pull/new/my_branch_name)

Replace `my_organization` with the username or organization name. For example: `thedataamine`.

Replace `my_repo` with the name of the repository. For example: `the-examples-book`.

Replace `my_branch_name` with the name of the branch you would like to have merged into the `master` branch. For example: `fix-spelling-errors-01`.

So at the end, using our examples, you would navigate to:

<https://github.com/TheDataMine/the-examples-book/pull/new/fix-spelling-errors-01>

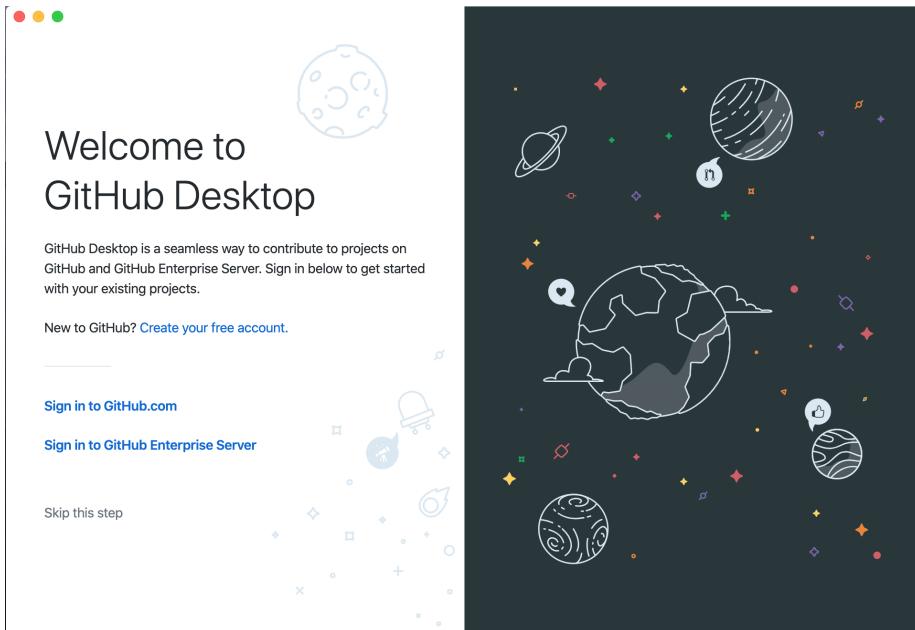
Fill out the information, and click “Create pull request”.

## GitHub Desktop

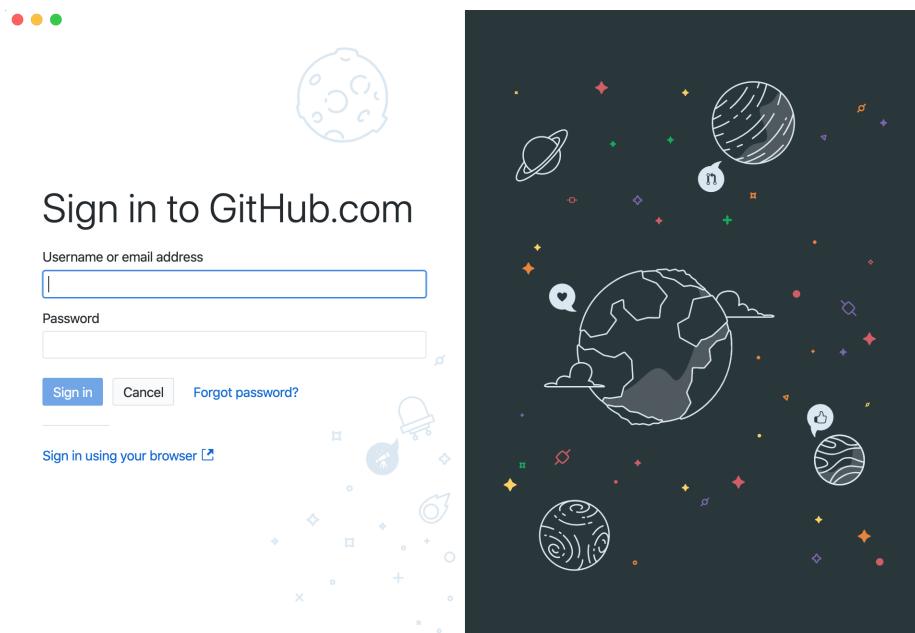
### Install

1. Follow the excellent directions here to install GitHub Desktop.

2. Upon the launch of the application, you should be presented with a screen similar to this:



3. Click on "Sign in to GitHub.com". 4. Enter your GitHub credentials in the following screen:

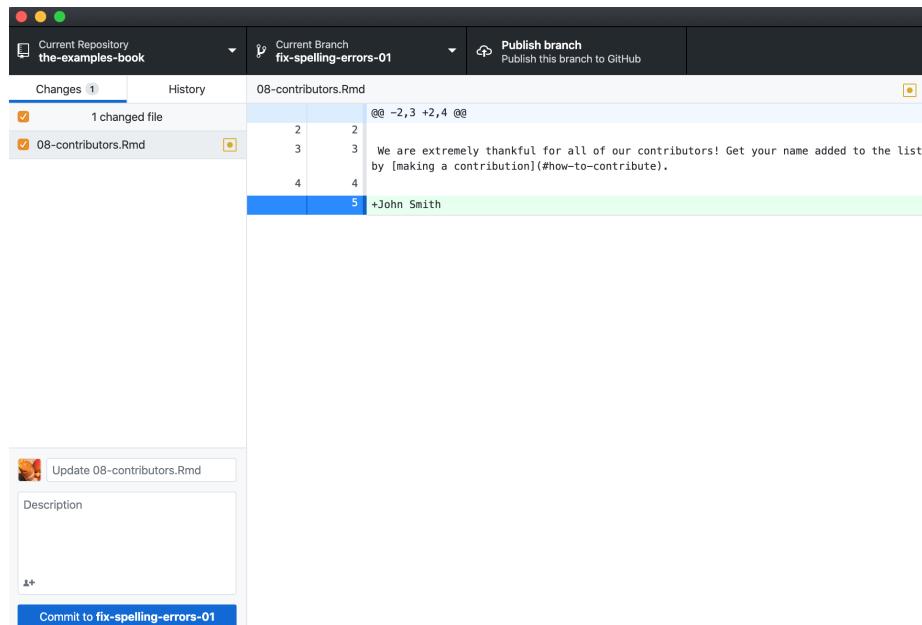


5. Continue the sign in process. You will eventually be presented with a screen

to select a repository. Congratulations! You've successfully installed GitHub Desktop.

### Commit changes to a repository

1. First, make a change to a file within the repository. In this example, I added a contributor named John Smith:



2. In the lower left-hand corner of the GUI, add a Commit title and description. Concise and detailed titles and descriptions are best. Click “Commit to **name-of-branch**” in this case, our branch name is **fix-spelling-errors-01**.
3. At this point in time the Commit is only local (on your machine). In order to update the remote repository (on GitHub), you’ll need to publish your branch.

If your branch is already published (present on [github.com](https://github.com)), you’ll need to push your local commits to the remote origin (which is the remote **fix-spelling-errors-01** branch in this case) by clicking on the “Push origin” button:

### Push local commits to the remote origin

1. If you have commits that are ready to be pushed to the remote origin ([github.com](https://github.com)), you’ll be presented with a screen similar to this:

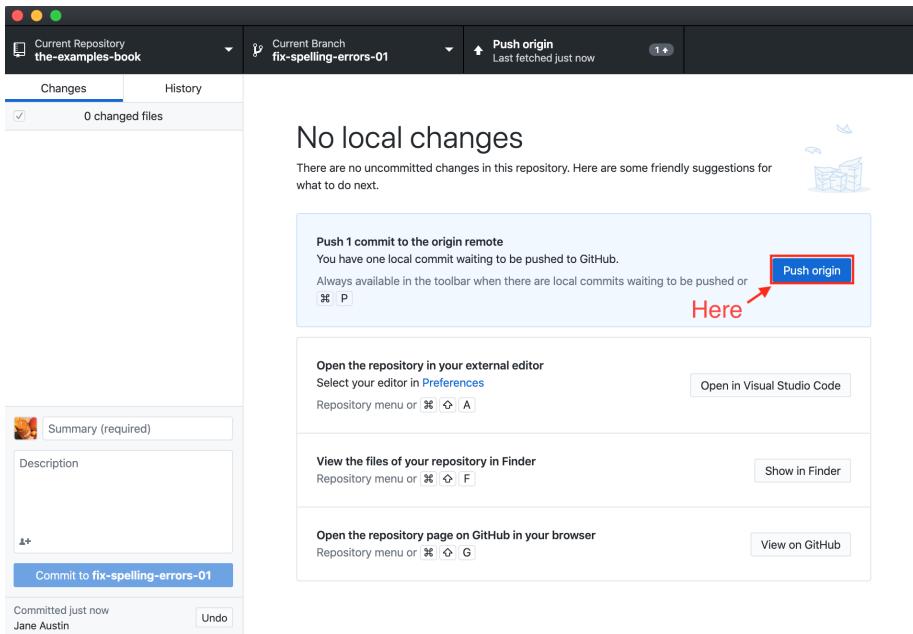


Figure 7.1:

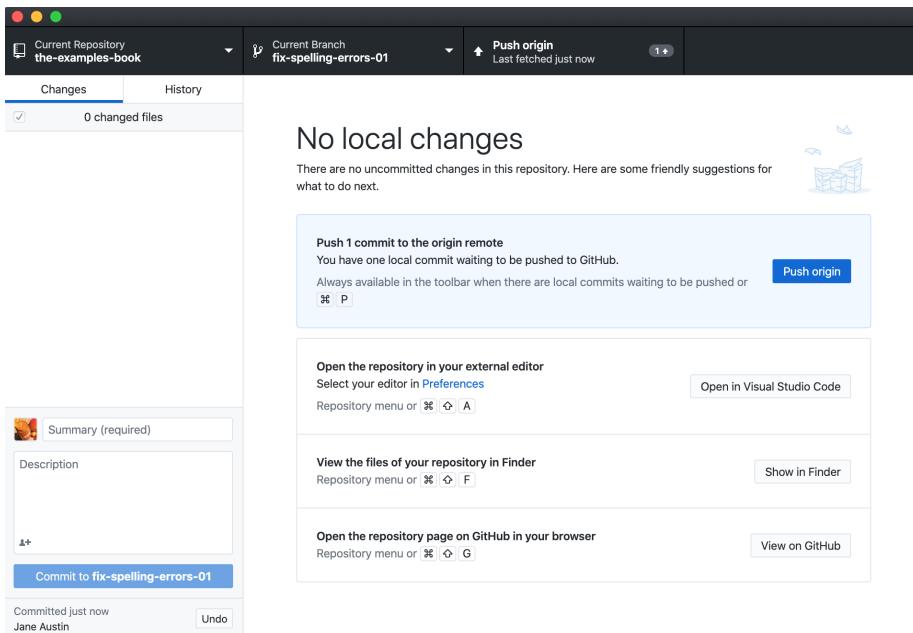


Figure 7.2:

2. Simply click on the “Push origin” button in order to push your local commits to the remote origin (which is in this case, a remote branch called `fix-spelling-errors-01`):

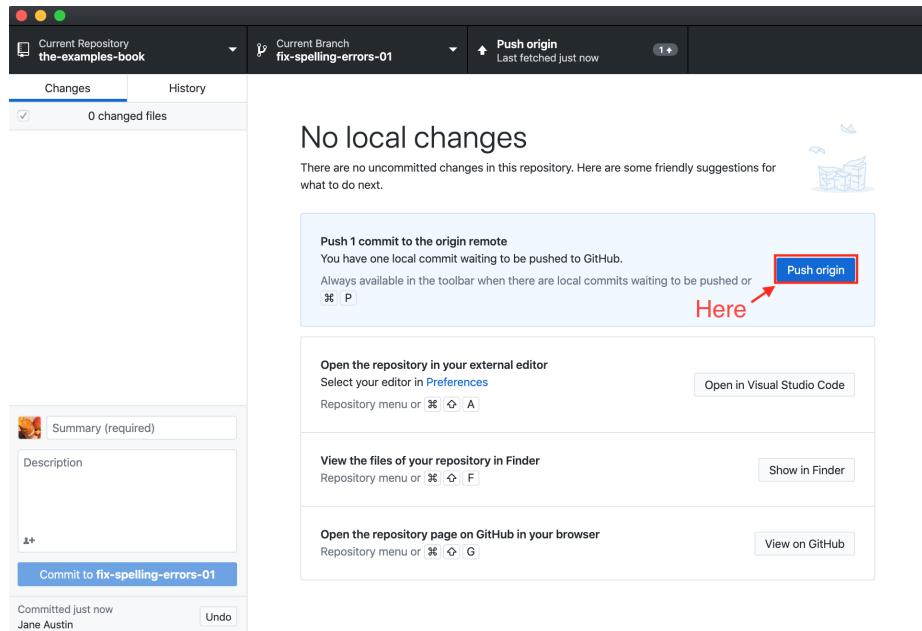
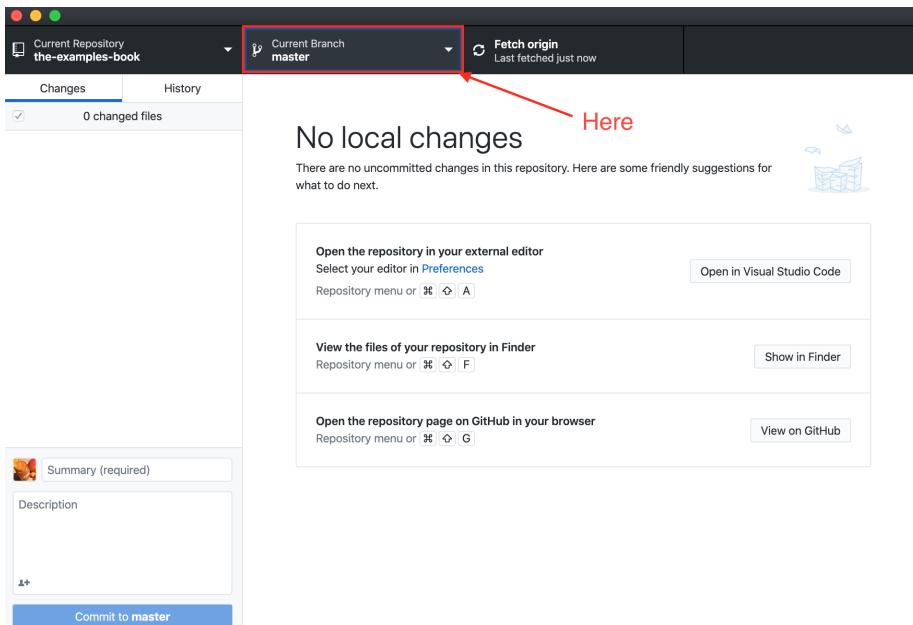


Figure 7.3:

3. You can verify that the changes have been made by navigating to the branch on [github.com](https://github.com), and checking the commit history.

### Create a new branch

1. In GitHub Desktop, click on the “Current Branch” dropdown:



2. Click on the “New Branch” button:

The screenshot shows a GitHub repository interface. At the top, there are two tabs: "Branches" (which is selected) and "Pull Requests". Below the tabs is a search bar labeled "Filter". To the right of the search bar is a button labeled "New Branch" with a red border and a red arrow pointing to it from the word "Here".

**Default Branch**

- ✓ master 5 days ago

**Other Branches**

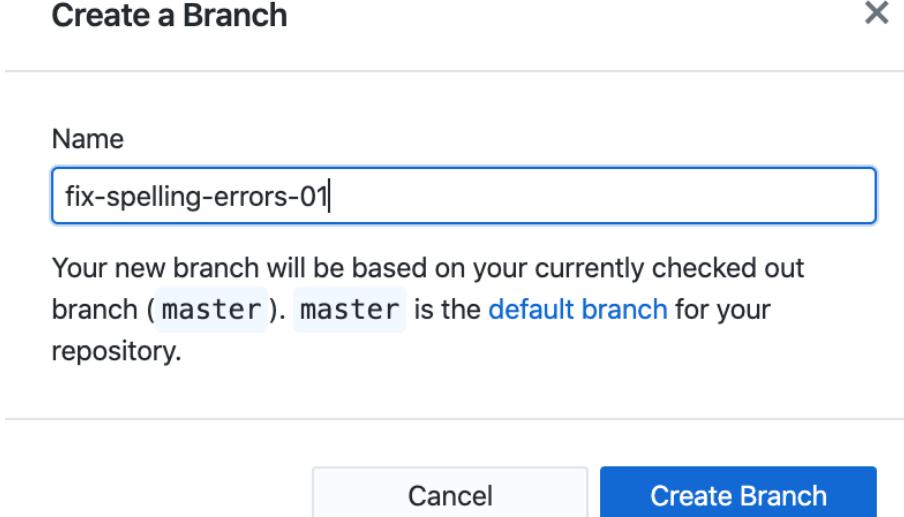
- git origin/kevinamstutz-patch-1 5 days ago

---

Choose a branch to merge into **master**

3.

When presented with the following screen, ensure that your new branch will be based on the `master` branch:



4. Type whatever name you'd like to give the new branch. In this case, we are calling it `fix-spelling-errors-01`. Click "Create Branch". 5. Your current branch should now be `fix-spelling-errors-01` or whatever name you entered in step (4). You can see this in the dropdown:

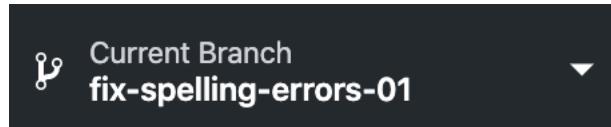
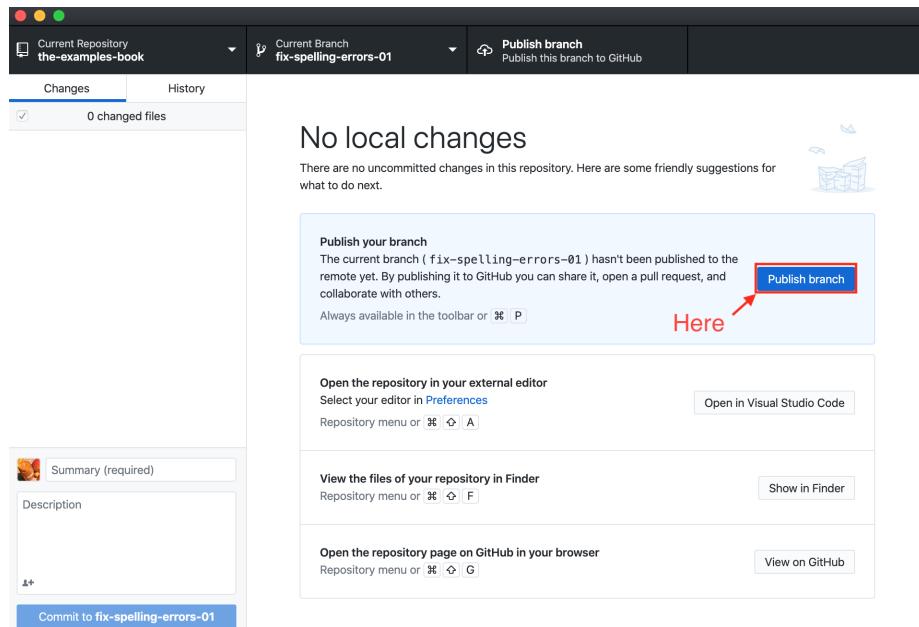


Figure 7.4:

### Publish your branch to GitHub

1. If the branch you created is not already present remotely, you'll have a button available to you that says "Publish Branch". Clicking this button will push the branch to the remote repository (on [github.com](#)):



2. You can confirm that the branch has been successfully pushed to github.com by navigating to the repository on github, and clicking on the “branches” tab:

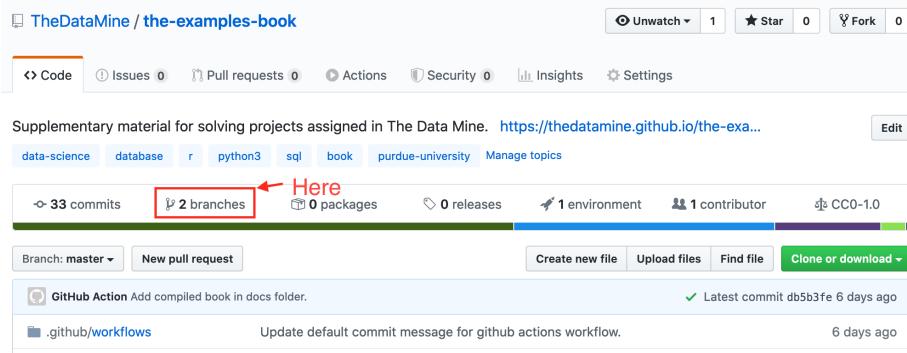


Figure 7.5:

### Create a pull request

1. If the branch you are working on is already published remotely, and the remote repository and local repository are both up to date, you will be presented with a screen similar to this:

Note that if your local repository is ahead of the remote repository, you will instead be presented with a screen similar to this:

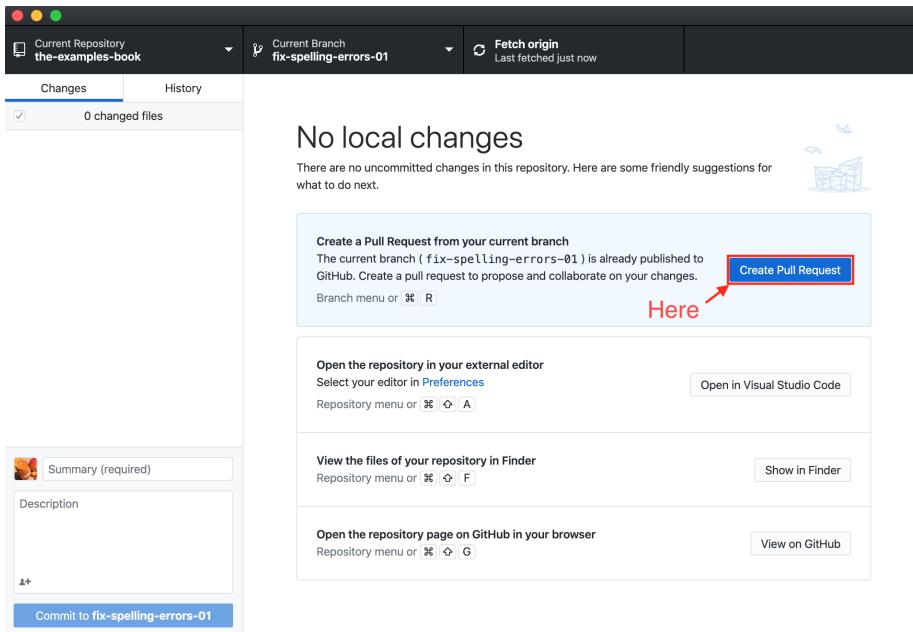


Figure 7.6:

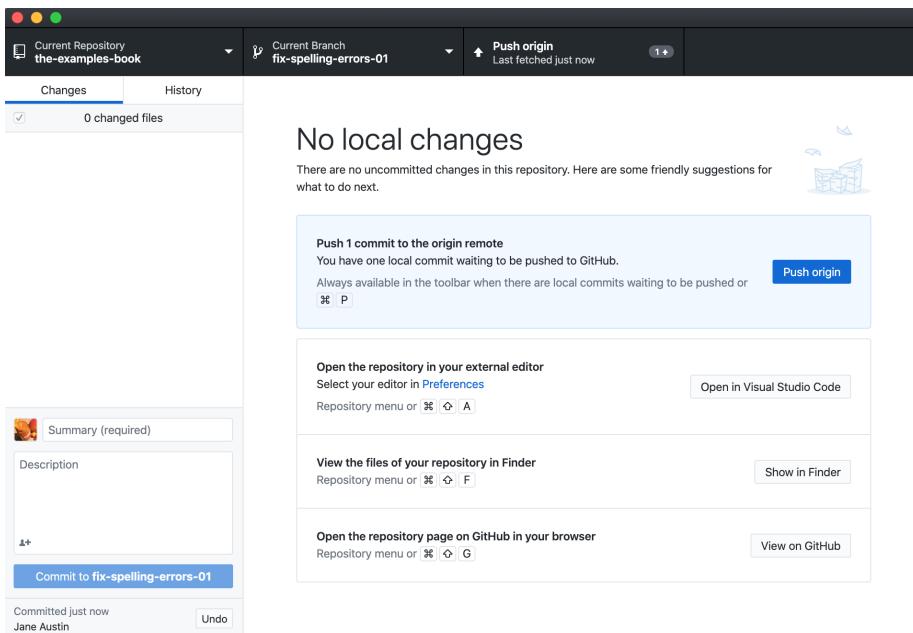


Figure 7.7:

You will first need to push your local commits to the origin (which is the remote `fix-spelling-errors-01` branch in this case) by clicking on the “Push origin” button.

2. Click the “Create Pull Request” button. This will open up a tab in your browser:

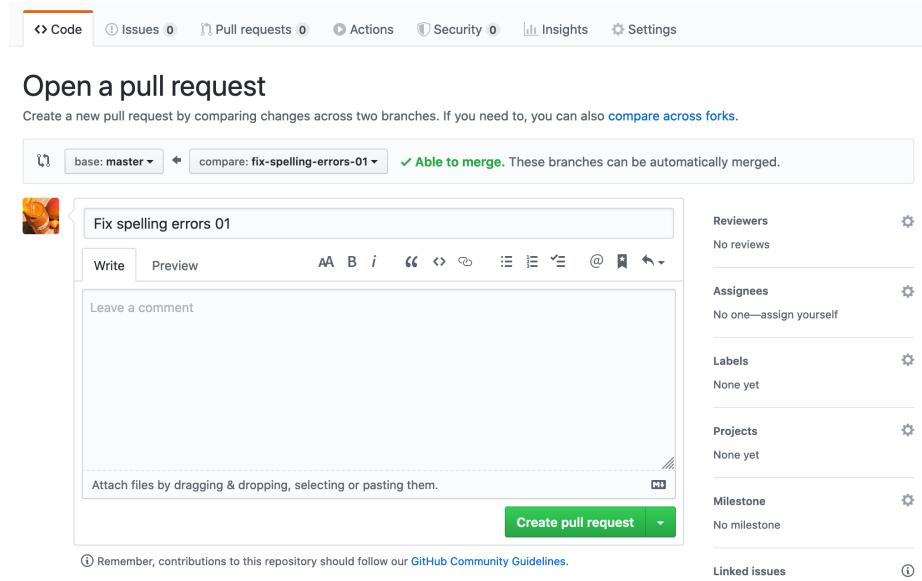


Figure 7.8:

3. Leave a detailed comment about what you’ve modified or added to the book. You can click on “Preview” to see what your comment will look like. GitHub’s markdown applies here. Once satisfied, click “Create pull request”.

## Resources

### **GitHub glossary:**

An excellent resource to understand `git` and GitHub specific terminology.

### **Learn git branching:**

An interactive game that teaches you about `git` branching.

## VPNs

# Chapter 8

## FAQs

Cannot open the connection. No such file or directory.

Copy/paste from terminal (not a console) inside RStudio to RMarkdown.

Displaying multiple images after a single Jupyter Notebook Python code cell.

Error: `object_name` is not found.

Find the latitude and longitude of a location.

How and why would I need to “escape a character”?

How can I fix the error “Illegal byte sequence” when using a UNIX utility like `cut`?

How can I use SQL in RMarkdown?

How can you run a line of R code in RStudio without clicking the “Run” button?

How do I connect to Scholar from off-campus?

How do I delete a file from my RStudio directory?

How do I rename a file from my RStudio directory?

How do I render an image in a `shiny` app?

How do you create an RMarkdown file?

How to transfer files between your computer and Scholar.

I’m unable to connect to RStudio Server.

I’m unable to type into the terminal in RStudio.

In Scholar, on RStudio, my font size looks weird or my cursor is offset.

Installing `my_package` for Python.

Is there a guide for best practices using R?

Is there a style guide for R code?

Jupyter Notebook download error with IE.

Jupyter Notebook kernel dying.

My password will note work.

My R session freezes.

Problems building an RMarkdown document on Scholar.

Problems installing `ggmap`.

Problems saving work as a PDF in R on Scholar.

Python kernel not working, Jupyter Notebook won't save.

RMarkdown “Error: option error has NULL value” when knitting“.

RStudio is taking a long time to open.

Scholar is slow.

The package `my_package` is not found.

Tips for using Jupyter notebooks.

Unicode character error when Knitting an RMarkdown file to PDF.

What is a good resource to better understand HTML?

What is my username on Scholar?

Zoom in on `ggmap`.

## Cannot open the connection. No such file or directory.

If you receive an error similar to:

```
Error in file(file, "rt") : cannot open the connection
In addition: Warning message:
In file(file, "rt") :
  cannot open file '/class/datamine/data/goodreads_books.csv': No such file or director
```

This error means that the path to the dataset does not exist. In this case, the path should be `/class/datamine/data/csv/goodreads_books.csv`. When you receive an error like this, usually during a call to `read.csv`, you should double check that the path to your dataset is actually correct.

## How do I connect to Scholar from off-campus?

There are a variety of ways to connect to Scholar from off-campus. If you just want to use Jupyter notebooks (e.g., for Python), you can use JupyterHub. If you just want to use RStudio, you can use RStudio Server.

### In Scholar, on RStudio, my font size looks weird or my cursor is offset.

In scholar, navigate to `Tools > Global Options > Appearance`. You can change your font, including the size and the color scheme. The default font in RStudio Server Pro is `Modern` (font size 10), and the default Editor theme is `Textmate`. Make your desired changes, and then click the `Apply` button.

### I'm unable to type into the terminal in RStudio.

Try opening a new terminal, try clearing the terminal buffer, or interrupting the current terminal. All these options come from a menu that will pop up when you hit the small down arrow next to the words “Terminal 1” (it might be another number depending on how many terminals are open) which is on the left side right above the terminal in RStudio.

### I'm unable to connect to RStudio Server.

Try closing your browser, clearing your cookies, and using the original link: <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/> for RStudio Server Pro.

### RStudio is taking a long time to open.

In general, you do NOT want to save your `.RData` file when you close RStudio. These files will make RStudio take a long time to open, next time you use RStudio.

It is possible that you (previously) saved a large `.RData` file the last time that you closed RStudio. If you did save your `.RData` file, and your RStudio is very slow to open, then you might want to remove the `.RData` file now. You can do the following:

1. Inside RStudio, select the `Terminal` (located near the `Console`; do not use the `Console` itself).

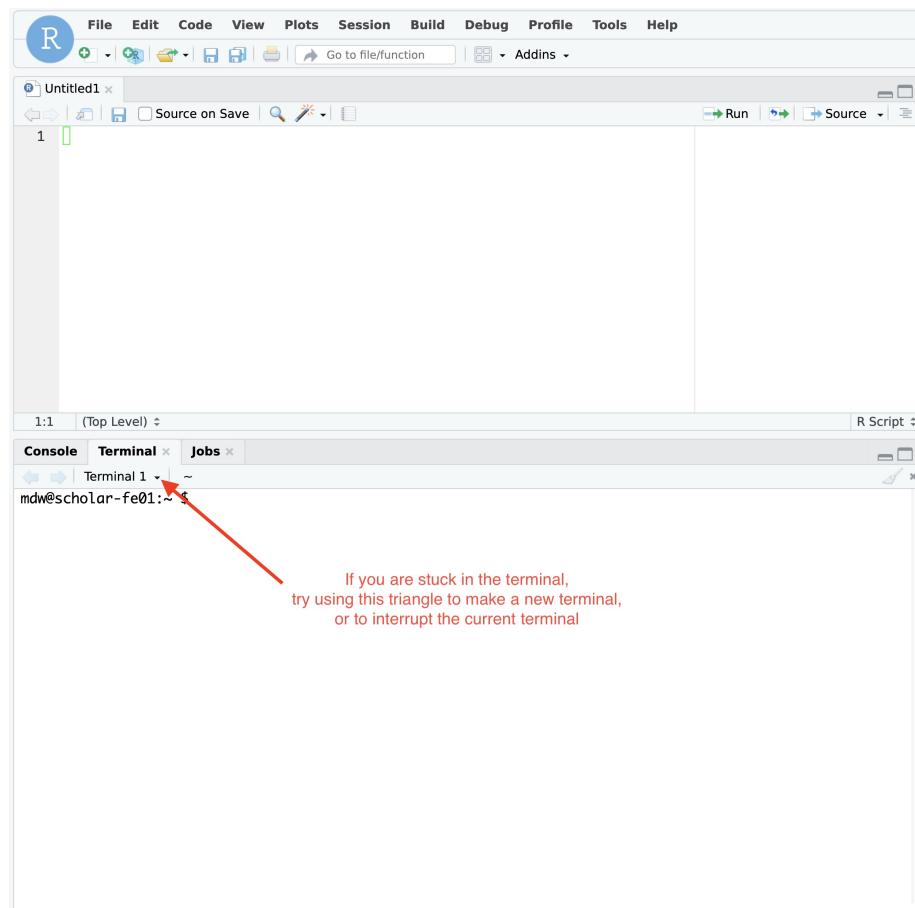


Figure 8.1:

2. Inside the Terminal, type: `cd` (and hit Enter/Return) so that you will be working in your home directory. You can double-check this by typing: `pwd` and it should show you that you are working in `/home/mdw` (but of course `mdw` will be whatever your username is).
3. Type: `rm .RData` (be sure to put a space between `rm` and `.RData`) and then hit Enter/Return.

Now your R workspace should be fresh when you log out of RStudio (by clicking the little orange “log out” button, in the upper-right-hand corner of RStudio). In other words, next time, you will not have old variables hanging around, from a previous session. Now your RStudio should load more quickly at the start.

## How do I delete a file from my RStudio directory? (asked by Karthik Uppuluri)

In the lower-right-hand corner of your RStudio, you have a panel with 5 tabs:

**Files, Plots, Packages, Help, Viewer**

Choose the **Files** tab. That will give you a listing of files in your home directory. You can click on any of them (i.e., put a checkbox beside the name of the file) and hit the **Delete** button.

Screenshot provided by Hilda Somnooma Marie Bernadette Ibriga:

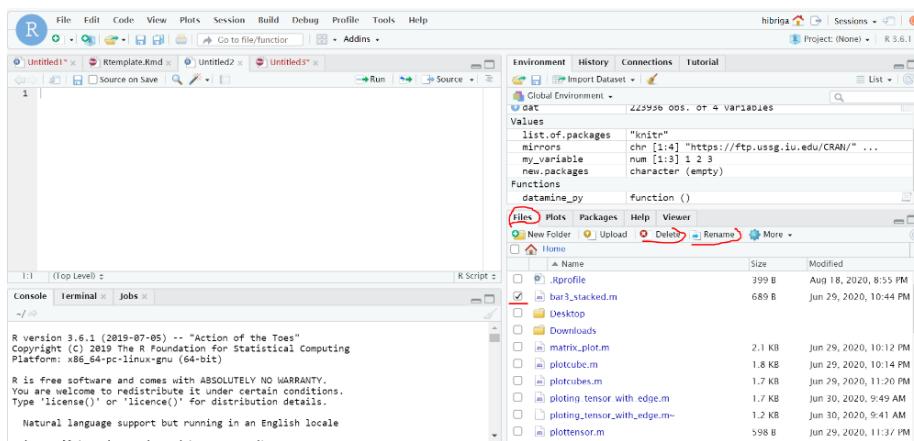


Figure 8.2:

## How do I rename a file from my RStudio directory?

In the lower-right-hand corner of your RStudio, you have a panel with 5 tabs: **Files**, **Plots**, **Packages**, **Help**, **Viewer**

Choose the **Files** tab. That will give you a listing of files in your home directory. You can click on any of them (i.e., put a checkbox beside the name of the file) and hit the **Rename** button.

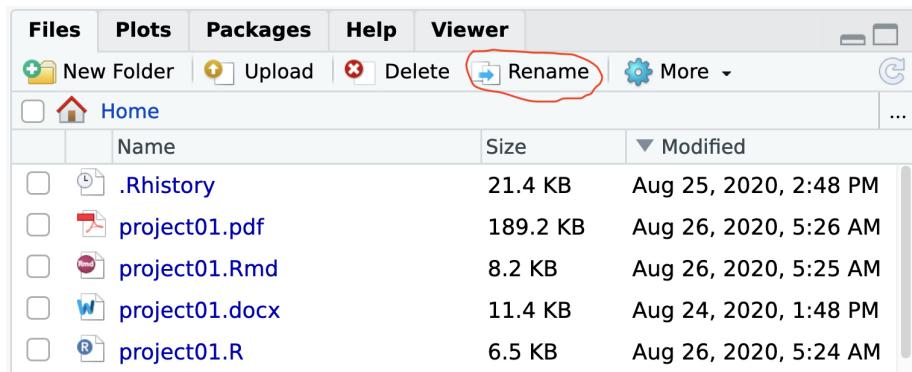


Figure 8.3:

## How can you run a line of R code in RStudio without clicking the “Run” button?

1. Click anywhere on the line (you do not need to highlight the line, and you do not need to click at the start or end of the line; anywhere on the line is ok).
2. Type the “Control” and the “Return (or Enter)” keys together, at the same time, to run that line.

This will save you a great deal of time, in the long run.

## My R session freezes.

Log out of RStudio Server Pro, using either the “Sign Out” under the File Menu, or using the little orange “log out” button, in the upper-right-hand corner of RStudio. If neither option works, you can try closing your browser window manually.

## Scholar is slow.

### Possibility one:

Some of the files we use in this class require a few minutes to load, if we use the `read.csv()` function in R.

Here is a method that can save you some time in data import:

1. Read only the first, say, 10000 rows of data (see instructions below), and complete your code using the smaller dataset. The code works for the subset of data should also work for the complete data. **This output is not your final answer!**
2. Once you complete the code, read in the entire dataset, and run the code to RStudio. You may even close the ThinLinc after submitting the code as long as you do not close your RStudio window. Closing RStudio will stop your code from running. It is also highly recommended to save your code prior to running it.
3. Some time (e.g., a few hours) later, you can come back and check your output. Scholar is a computing facility that is always on, and thus you can leave it do the work.

How do you read the first 10000 rows then? For example, we usually use the following line of code to read all of the election data:

```
myDF <- read.csv('/class/datamine/data/election/itcont2020.txt')
```

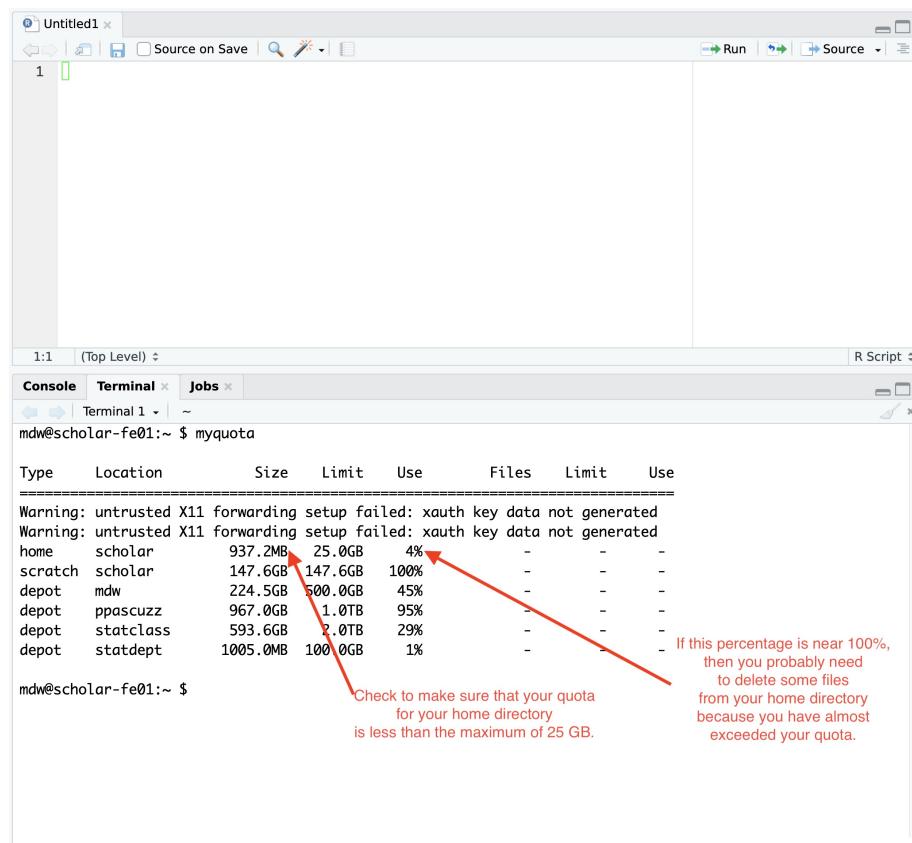
Now, with an additional parameter `nrows`, you can decide how many rows to read:

```
myDF_short <- read.csv('/class/datamine/data/election/itcont2020.txt', nrows = 10000)
```

### Possibility two:

You could be close to using 100% of your quota on scholar.

1. Use the Terminal (not the Console), and run the following command:  
`myquota`.
2. If your quota is near 100% in your `/home` directory (25 GB), you will need to delete some files.



The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "Untitled1" with a tab bar at the top. The "Console" tab is selected, showing a command-line interface. The user has run the command `myquota`, which outputs a table of disk usage for various locations. Red arrows point from the "Use" column to the "home" and "scratch" rows, highlighting that both are near their quota limits. A callout bubble provides a warning about quota management.

```

1:1 (Top Level) ⇤ R Script ⇤
Console Terminal x Jobs x
Terminal 1 ~
mdw@scholar-fe01:~ $ myquota
      Type    Location     Size   Limit   Use     Files   Limit   Use
=====
Warning: untrusted X11 forwarding setup failed: xauth key data not generated
Warning: untrusted X11 forwarding setup failed: xauth key data not generated
home      scholar    937.2MB  25.0GB   4%       -       -       -
scratch    scholar   147.6GB  147.6GB  100%      -       -       -
depot      mdw       224.5GB  500.0GB  45%      -       -       -
depot      ppascuzz  967.0GB  1.0TB    95%      -       -       -
depot      statclass  593.6GB  2.0TB    29%      -       -       -
depot      statdept   1005.0MB 100.0GB   1%       -       -       -
mdw@scholar-fe01:~ $

```

Check to make sure that your quota  
for your home directory  
is less than the maximum of 25 GB.

If this percentage is near 100%,  
then you probably need  
to delete some files  
from your home directory  
because you have almost  
exceeded your quota.

Figure 8.4:

## How to transfer files between your computer and Scholar.

### Solution 1: use a file transfer client

There are many specialized file transfer clients.

1. On Windows, we recommend WinSCP: <https://winscp.net/eng/download.php> (There are frequently advertisements on this page, but look for the green button that says something like DOWNLOAD WINSCP 5.17.7 (10.6 MB))
2. On a Mac, we recommend Fetch: <https://fetchsoftworks.com/> (Education users can apply for a free license: <https://fetchsoftworks.com/fetch/free>)

The server hostname that you want to connect to is: scholar.rcac.purdue.edu

FileZilla is another good client, which works on all platforms.

1. Download and install the FileZilla Client onto your personal computer. FileZilla uses sftp ([S]SH [F]ile [T]ransfer [P]rotocol) to transfer files to and from Scholar.
2. To connect to Scholar from FileZilla, enter the following information and click “Quickconnect”:

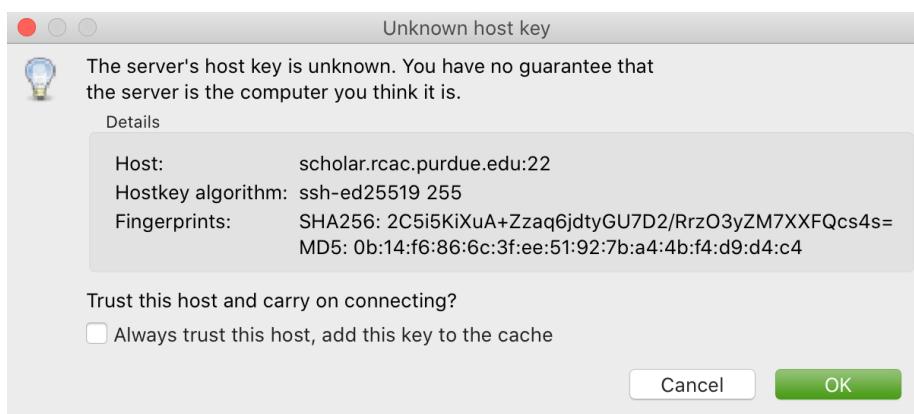
**Host:** scholar.rcac.purdue.edu

**Username:** <your\_scholar\_username> (*For example, Dr. Ward's would be mdw. See here.*)

**Password:** <your\_scholar\_password>

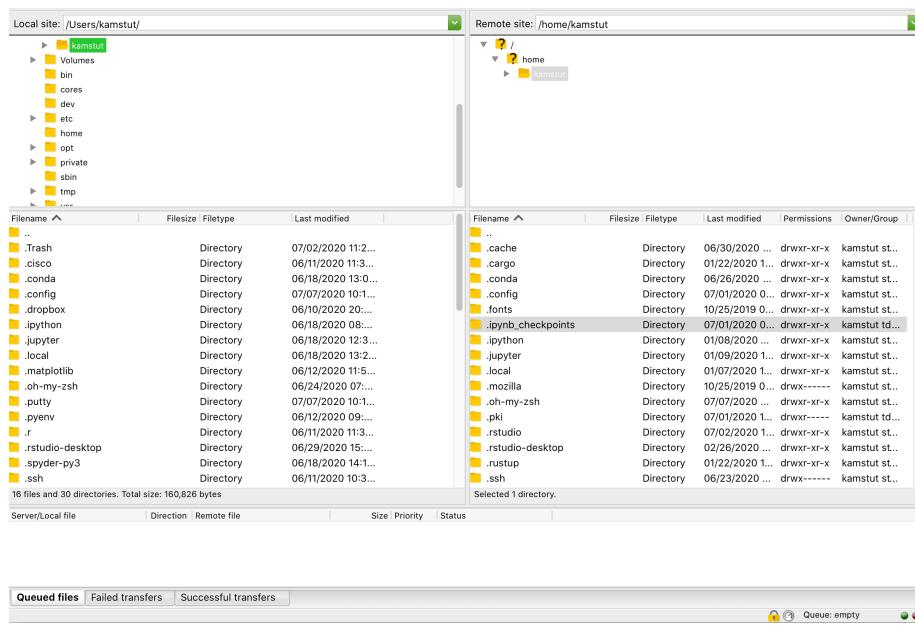
**Port:** 22

After clicking “Quickconnect” you may be asked something similar to the following:



Select “OK” and establish the connection.

- The files on the left-hand side are your local computer’s files. The files on the right-hand side are the files in Scholar. To download files from Scholar, right click the file(s) on the Scholar side (right-hand side) and click “Download”. To upload files to Scholar, right click the file(s) on your local machine (left-hand side) and click “Upload”.



## Solution 2: use SFTP

*On windows:*

- Open your start menu and click on cmd.
- Type: `sftp username@scholar.rcac.purdue.edu` (replace “username” with your username).
- Once connected, follow the documentation from RCAC to transfer files.

*On mac:*

- Open a terminal.
- Type: `sftp username@scholar.rcac.purdue.edu` (replace “username” with your username).
- Once connected, follow the documentation from RCAC to transfer files.

## My password will not work.

Remember that you need to use your BoilerKey to log into most resources on Scholar this year: <https://www.purdue.edu/boilerkey>

You typically type your 4-digit PIN, then a comma, and then your randomly generated BoilerKey code.

There is still one Scholar tool that uses the Career password: Jupyter Notebooks, located at <https://notebook.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>

If your Career password has expired and you need to log onto Jupyter Notebooks, you can use these steps to reset your password:

1. Go to Secure Purdue.
2. Click on the option “Change your password”.
3. After logging in, search for the link “Change Password” that “Allows you to change your Purdue Career Account password”.

## Jupyter Notebook download error with IE.

Please note that Internet Explorer is **not** a recommended browser. If still want to use Explorer, make sure you download the notebook as “All Files” (or something similar). That is, we need to allow the browser to save in its natural format, and not to convert the notebook when it downloads the file.

## Jupyter Notebook kernel dying.

- Make sure you are using the R 3.6 (Scholar) kernel.
- Make sure you are using <https://notebook.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu> and not <https://notebook.brown.rcac.purdue.edu>. (Use Scholar instead of Brown.)
- Try clicking `Kernel > Shutdown`, and then reconnect the kernel.
- If one particular Jupyter Notebook template gives you this error, then create a new R 3.6 (Scholar) file.
- Try re-running the code from an earlier project that you had set up and working using Jupyter Notebooks.
- One student needed to re-run the setup command one time in the terminal:

/class/datamine/apps/runme.sh

- You could be close to using 100% of your quota on scholar.
1. Use the Terminal (not the Console), and run the following command: `myquota`.
  2. If your quota is near 100% in your /home directory (25 GB), you will need to delete some files.

```

1:1 (Top Level) ▾
Console Terminal x Jobs x
Terminal 1 ~
mdw@scholar-fe01:~ $ myquota
=====
Type      Location     Size    Limit   Use    Files    Limit   Use
=====
Warning: untrusted X11 forwarding setup failed: xauth key data not generated
Warning: untrusted X11 forwarding setup failed: xauth key data not generated
home      scholar      937.2MB  25.0GB  4%     -        -        -
scratch   scholar      147.6GB   147.6GB 100%    -        -        -
depot     mdw         224.5GB   500.0GB 45%     -        -        -
depot     ppascuzz    967.0GB   1.0TB   95%     -        -        -
depot     statclass   593.6GB   2.0TB   29%     -        -        -
depot     statdept   1005.0MB  100.0GB  1%      -        -        -
mdw@scholar-fe01:~ $

```

Check to make sure that your quota  
for your home directory  
is less than the maximum of 25 GB.

If this percentage is near 100%,  
then you probably need  
to delete some files  
from your home directory  
because you have almost  
exceeded your quota.

Figure 8.5:

## Python kernel not working, Jupyter Notebook won't save.

You probably have a package conflict.

1. Navigate to Jupyter Notebook: <https://notebook.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>, and login.
2. Click on the “Running” tab and shutdown all running kernels.
3. Then navigate to RStudio: <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>, and login.
4. Open a terminal, and run the following commands:

```
pip uninstall mypackagenamehere  
/class/datamine/apps/runme.sh
```

5. Go back to <https://notebook.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>, click on “Control Panel” in the upper right hand corner.
6. Click the “Stop My Server” button, followed by the green “My Server” button.

## Installing *my\_package* for Python.

Do **not** install packages in Scholar using:

```
pip install my_package
```

or

```
pip install my_package --user
```

We've tried to provide you with a ready-made kernel with every package you would want or need. If you need a newer version of some package, or need a package not available in the kernel, please send us a message indicating what you need. Depending on the situation we may point you to create your own kernel.

## Displaying multiple images after a single Jupyter Notebook Python code cell.

Sometimes it may be convenient to have several images displayed after a single Jupyter cell. For example, if you want to have side-by-side images or graphs for comparison. The following code allows you to place figures side-by-side or in a grid.

Note you will need the included import statement at the very top of the notebook.

```

import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

number_of_plots = 2
fig, axs = plt.subplots(number_of_plots)
fig.suptitle('Vertically stacked subplots', fontsize=12)
axs[0].plot(x, y)
axs[1].imshow(img)
plt.show()

number_of_plots = 3
fig, axs = plt.subplots(1,number_of_plots)
fig.suptitle('Horizontally stacked subplots', fontsize=12)
axs[0].plot(x, y)
axs[1].imshow(img)
axs[2].imshow(img2)
plt.show()

number_of_plots_vertical = 2
number_of_plots_horizontal = 2

# 2 x 2 = 4 total plots
fig, axs = plt.subplots(number_of_plots_vertical,number_of_plots_horizontal)
fig.suptitle('Grid of subplots', fontsize=12)
axs[0][0].plot(x, y) # top left
axs[0][1].imshow(img) # top right
axs[1][0].imshow(img2) # bottom left
axs[1][1].plot(a, b) # bottom right
plt.show()

```

## RMarkdown “Error: option error has NULL value” when knitting“ {#faq-error-has-null-value}

This error message occurs when running a code chunk in RMarkdown by clicking the green “play” button (Run Current Chunk). Do *not* click on the green triangle “play” button. Instead, knit the entire document, using the “knit” button that looks like a ball of yarn with a knitting needle on it.

## How do you create an RMarkdown file?

Any text file with the `.Rmd` file extension can be opened and knitted into a PDF (or other format). If you'd like to create an RMarkdown file in RStudio, you can do so.

1. Open an RStudio session.
2. Click on `File > New File > RMarkdown....`
3. You may put R code into the R blocks (the grey sections of the document), and put any comments into the white sections in between.

This is an excellent guide to RMarkdown, and this is a cheatsheet to get you up and running quickly.

## Problems building an RMarkdown document on Scholar.

If you are having problems building an RMarkdown document on Scholar, try the following:

- Remove your R directory:
  1. Open up a terminal (not a console) in RStudio.
  2. Run the following commands:

```
cd ~  
rm -rf R
```

This will force the removal of your R directory. It will remove your old R libraries. They will reload the newest versions if you install them again, and as you use them.

This is recommended, especially at the start of the academic year.

If your R is taking a long time to open, see here.

## How can I use SQL in RMarkdown?

When you use SQL in RMarkdown you can highlight the code in code chunks just like R by writing “sql” instead of “r” in the brackets:

```
SELECT * FROM table;
```

You will notice that all the SQL code chunks provided in the template have the option `eval=F`. The option `eval=F` or `eval=FALSE` means that the SQL statements would be shown in your knitted document, but without being executed.

To actually *run* SQL inside RMarkdown see here.

You can read about the different languages that can be displayed in RMarkdown here: <https://bookdown.org/yihui/rmarkdown/language-engines.html>.

## Copy/paste from terminal (not a console) inside RStudio to RMarkdown.

If you're using the terminal inside the Scholar RStudio at <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu>, then right clicking won't work. A trick that does work (and often works in other situations as well) is the keyboard shortcut `ctrl-insert` for copy and `shift-insert` for paste. Alternatively, use the `Edit/Copy` from the menu in the terminal.

## How do I render an image in a shiny app?

There are a variety of ways to render an image in an RShiny app. See here.

## The package my\_package is not found.

The package might not be installed. Try running:

```
install.packages("ggmap")
```

Note that if you have already run this on ThinLinc, there is no need to do it again.

Another possibility is that the library is not loaded, try running:

```
library(ggmap)
```

## Problems installing ggmap.

Two possible fixes:

1. Open a terminal (not the console) in RStudio and run:

```
rm -rf ~/R
```

After that, re-open RStudio and re-install ggmap:

```
install.packages("ggmap")  
# Don't forget to load the package as well  
library(ggmap)
```

2. Open a terminal (not the console) and run:

```
module load gcc/5.2.0
```

After that, restart all RStudio processes.

## Error: object\_name is not found.

In R if you try to reference an object that does not yet exist, you will receive this error. For example:

```
my_list <- c(1, 2, 3)  
mylist
```

In this example you will receive the error `Error: object 'mylist' not found`. The reason is `mylist` doesn't exist, we only created `my_list`.

## Zoom in on ggmap.

Run the following code in R:

```
?get_ggmap
```

Under the arguments section you will see the argument `zoom` and can read about what values it can accept. For the zoom level , a map with `zoom=9` would not even show the entire state of California. Try different integers. Larger integers “zoom in” and smaller integers “zoom out”.

## Find the latitude and longitude of a location.

1. Install the `ggmap` package.
2. Run the following lines of code to retrieve latitude and longitude of a location:

```
as.numeric(geocode("London"))
```

Replace “London” with the name of your chosen location.

## Problems saving work as a PDF in R on Scholar.

Make sure you are saving to your own working directory:

```
getwd()
```

This should result in something like: `/home/<username>/...` where `<username>` is your username. Read this to find your username.

If you don’t see your username anywhere the the resulting path, instead try:

1. Specifying a different directory:

```
dev.print(pdf, "/home/<username>/project4map.pdf")
```

Make sure you replace `<username>` with your username.

2. Try setting your working directory before saving:

```
setwd("/home/<username>")
```

Make sure you replace `<username>` with your username.

## What is a good resource to better understand HTML?

<https://www.geeksforgeeks.org/html-course-structure-of-an-html-document/>

## Is there a style guide for R code?

<https://style.tidyverse.org/>

## Is there a guide for best practices using R?

<https://www.r-bloggers.com/r-code-best-practices/>

1. Comment what you are going to do.
2. Code – what did you do?
3. Comment on the output – what did you get?

## Tips for using Jupyter notebooks.

See here.

## What is my username on Scholar?

To find your username on Scholar:

1. Open a terminal (not the console).
2. Execute the following code:

```
echo $USER
```

## How and why would I need to “escape a character”?

You would need to escape a character any time when you have a command or piece of code where you would like to represent a character literally, but that character has been reserved for some other use. For example, if I wanted to use `grep` to search for the `$` character, literally, I would need to escape that character as its purpose has been reserved as an indicator or anchor for the end of the line.

```
grep -i "\$50.00" some_file.txt
```

Without the \ this code would not work as intended. In this case, if you chose to use single quotes instead, this would work, because single quotes are taken literally by the shell and aren't expanded like with double quotes:

```
grep -i '$50.00' some_file.txt
```

Another example would be searching for “a” or “b”, notice we need to escape (, ), and |:

```
grep -i '\(a\|b\)' some_file.txt
```

Alternatively, we could use the -E option which uses extended regular expressions and doesn't need to be escaped as much:

```
grep -Ei '(a|b)' some_file.txt
```

Another example would be if you wanted to write out  $10*10*10 = 1000$  in markdown. If you don't escape the asterisks, the result may be rendered as  $101010 = 1000$ , which is clearly not what was intended. For this reason, we would type out:

```
10\*10\*10 = 1000
```

Which would then have its intended effect.

## Resources

Basic matches

Last paragraph here

## How can I fix the error “Illegal byte sequence” when using a UNIX utility like cut?

Often times this is due to your input having illegal, non-utf-8 values. You can find all lines with illegal values by running:

```
grep -axv '.*' file
```

To fix this issue, you can remove the illegal values by running:

```
iconv -c -t UTF-8 < old_file > new_file
```

## Unicode character error when Knitting an RMarkdown file to PDF.

If you get the following error when trying to Knit an RMarkdown file to PDF:

```
! Package inputenc Error: Unicode character <somecharacter> (U+0195)
(inputenc)                   not set up for use with LaTeX.
```

You are probably trying to print a unicode character. If you don't think you are trying to print a unicode character, it could be that part of some dataset which you are printing is. To fix this error, print a different slice of the dataset. Alternatively, try using xelatex to compile your PDF, by modifying your YAML header to look something like:

```
---
title: "Title"
output:
  pdf_document:
    latex_engine: xelatex
---
```

**Important note:** *Make sure you verify that the PDF contents are what you expect if testing xelatex.*

## My tab key will not auto-complete anymore in RStudio. How can I fix this?

In the Terminal (not the Console) in RStudio, type:

```
cd ~/.config
mv rstudio rstudio.old
mv RStudio RStudio.old
```

and then log out of RStudio using the little orange button, and log back in.



# Chapter 9

# Projects

## Templates

Our course project template can be found here, or on Scholar:

`/class/datamine/apps/templates/project_template.Rmd`

This video demonstrates:

- opening a browser (emphasizing Firefox as the best choice),
- opening RStudio Server Pro (<https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu>),
- introducing (basics) about what RStudio looks like,
- checking to see that the students are using R 4.0,
- running the initial (one-time) setup script,
- opening the project template,
- knitting the template into a PDF file, and
- finally handling the popup blocker, which can potentially block the PDF.

Students in STAT 19000, 29000, and 39000 are to use this as a template for all project submissions. The template includes a code chunk that “activates” our Python environment, and adjusts some default settings. In addition, it provides examples on how to include solutions for Python, R, Bash, and SQL. Every question should be clearly marked with a third-level header (using 3 `#s`) followed by **Question 1**, **Question 2**, etc. Sections for solutions should be added or removed, based on the number of questions in the given project. All code chunks are to be run and solutions displayed for the compiled PDF submission.

Any format or template related questions should be asked in Piazza.

## Submissions

Unless otherwise specified, all projects will need 2-4 submitted files:

1. A compiled PDF file (built using the template), with all code and output.
2. The .Rmd file (based off of the template), used to Knit the final PDF.
3. If it is a project containing R code, a .R file containing all of the R code with comments explaining what the code does. *Note: This is not an .Rmd file.*
4. If it is a project containing Python code, a .py file containing all of the Python code.

## STAT 19000

### Project 1

---

**Motivation:** In this project we are going to jump head first into The Data Mine. We will load datasets into the R environment, and introduce some core programming concepts like variables, vectors, types, etc. As we will be “living” primarily in an IDE called RStudio, we will take some time to learn how to connect to it, configure it, and run code.

**Context:** This is our first project as a part of The Data Mine. We will get situated, configure the environment we will be using throughout our time with The Data Mine, and jump straight into working with data!

**Scope:** r, rstudio, Scholar

#### Learning objectives:

- Utilize other Scholar resources: [rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu](http://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu), [notebook.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu](http://notebook.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu), [desktop.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu](http://desktop.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu), etc.
  - Install R and setting up a working environment.
  - Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
  - Read and write basic (csv) data.

Make sure to read about, and use the template found here, and the important information about projects submissions here.

### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/disney/splash_mountain.csv`

### Questions

1. Read the webpage here. Scholar is the computing cluster you will be using throughout the semester, and your time with The Data Mine. Each *node* is an individual machine with CPUs and memory (*RAM*). How many *cores* and how much *memory* is available, in total, for our 7 frontend nodes? How about for the sub-clusters? How much is available on your computer or laptop?

**Item(s) to submit:**

- A sentence explaining how much memory and how many cores the 7 frontends have combined.
- A sentence explaining how much memory and how many cores the 28 sub-clusters have combined.
- A sentence explaining how much memory and how many cores your personal computer has.

### Solution

The memory on the 7 frontend nodes is:  $4 * 512 + 3 * 768 = 4352 \text{ GB} = 4.3 \text{ TB}$ .

The memory on the 28 nodes in the sub-cluster is:  $24 * 64 + 4 * 192 = 2304 \text{ GB} = 2.3 \text{ TB}$ .

The memory on Dr. Ward's laptop is 8 GB.

The number of cores on the 7 frontend nodes is:  $4 * 20 + 3 * 20 = 140$  cores.

The number of cores on the 28 nodes in the sub-cluster is:  $24 * 20 + 4 * 16 = 544$  cores.

The number of cores on Dr. Ward's laptop is 2.

2. Navigate and login to <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu> using your Purdue Career Account credentials (and Boilerkey). This is an instance of RStudio Server running on a Scholar frontend! Frontends are labeled. So, for example, `scholar-fe01.rcac.purdue.edu` is frontend #1. Create a new R file (File > New File > R Script). Check

which frontend you are logged in on by running the following in the new file: `system("hostname")`.

Press Control and Enter/Return keys at the same time, to run this line. Which frontend are you in?

**Relevant topics:** running R code

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The # of the frontend your RStudio Server session is running on.

**Solution**

The node we are working on is:

```
system("hostname", intern=T)
```

3. From within RStudio, we can run every type of code that you will need to run throughout your time with The Data Mine: Python, R, Bash, SQL, etc. We've created a one-time setup script for you to run, called

`/class/datamine/apps/runme.sh` (as seen in the video at the top of this page).

After you restart R (as in the video, after 4 minutes and 16 seconds), there should be a message that is printed in your “Console” tab. What does the message say?

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The sentence that is printed in the RStudio “Console”.

**Solution**

The welcome message is: "You've successfully loaded The Data Mine R settings!"

4. Projects in The Data Mine should all be submitted using our template found here or on Scholar (`/class/datamine/apps/templates/project_template.Rmd`). At the beginning of every project, the first step should be downloading and/or copying and pasting the template into a `.Rmd` file in

RStudio. This is also demonstrated in the video at the top of this page.

Open the project template and save it into your home directory, in a new RMarkdown file named `project01.Rmd`.

Code chunks are parts of the RMarkdown file that contains code. You can identify what type of code a code chunk contains by looking at the *engine* in the curly braces “{” and “}”. How many of each type of code chunk are in our default template?

**Hint:** You can read about the template here.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- A list containing the type of code chunk (r, Python, sql, etc), and how many of each code chunks our default template contains.

### Solution

There are 3 chunks of R code, 1 chunk of bash, 1 chunk of Python, 1 chunk of SQL

5. Fill out the project template, replacing the default information with your own. If a category is not applicable to you, put N/A. This template provides examples of how to run each “type” of code we will run in this course. Look for the second R code chunk, and run it by clicking the tiny green play button in the upper right hand corner of the code chunk. What is the output?

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The output from running the R code chunk.

### Solution

We store 1, 2, 3 into the variable `my_variable`, and then we display output:  
1, 2, 3

```
my_variable <- c(1,2,3)
my_variable
```

```
## [1] 1 2 3
```

6. In question (1) we answered questions about CPUs and RAM for the Scholar cluster. To do so, we needed to perform some arithmetic. Instead of using a calculator (or paper), write these calculations using R. Replace the content of the second R code chunk in our template with your calculations.

**Relevant topics:** templates

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The R code chunk with your calculations, and output.

### Solution

We go back to question 1 and compute directly

```
4 * 512 + 3 * 768
```

```
## [1] 4352
```

```
24 * 64 + 4 * 192
```

```
## [1] 2304
```

```
4 * 20 + 3 * 20
```

```
## [1] 140
```

```
24 * 20 + 4 * 16
```

```
## [1] 544
```

7. In (6) we got to see how you can type out arithmetic and R will calculate the result for you. One constant throughout the semester will be loading datasets into R. Load our dataset into R by running the following code:

```
dat <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/disney/splash_mountain.csv")
```

Confirm the dataset has been read in by running the `head` function on it. `head` prints the first few rows of data:

```
head(dat)
```

`dat` is a variable which contains our data! We can name this variable anything we want, we do *not* have to name it `dat`. Run our code to read in our dataset, this time, instead of naming our resulting dataset `dat`, name it `splash_mountain`. Place all of your code into a new R code chunk under a new level 3 header (i.e. `### Question 7`).

**Relevant topics:** reading data in R

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Code used to answer this question in a code chunk in our template.
- Output of `head`.

### Solution

We load in `splash_mountain` data and display the head

```
splash_mountain <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/disney/splash_mountain.csv")
```

```
head(splash_mountain)
```

```
##           date      datetime SACTMIN SPOSTMIN
## 1 01/01/2015 2015-01-01 07:51:12     NA      5
## 2 01/01/2015 2015-01-01 08:02:13     NA      5
## 3 01/01/2015 2015-01-01 08:09:12     NA      5
## 4 01/01/2015 2015-01-01 08:16:12     NA      5
## 5 01/01/2015 2015-01-01 08:23:12     NA      5
## 6 01/01/2015 2015-01-01 08:29:12     NA      5
```

8. Let's pretend we are now done with our project. We've written some R code, maybe added some text explaining what we did, and we are ready to turn things in. For this course, we will turn in a variety of work, depending on the type of project.

We will always require a PDF which contains text, code, and code output. Normally we would erase any code chunks from the template that are not used, however, for this project, it is OK to just keep the rest of the template intact.

A PDF is generated by “knitting” a PDF (using the “knit” button in RStudio).

In addition, if the project uses R code, you will need to also submit R code in an R script (file ending with `.R`). (Later this year, when submitting Python code, you will submit a Python script instead.)

Let's practice. Take the code from your `project01.R` file and paste it (perhaps one or two lines at time) into your RMarkdown file (file ending with `.Rmd`).

Compile your RMarkdown project into a PDF. Follow the directions in Brightspace to upload and submit your RMarkdown file, compiled PDF, and R script.

**Relevant topics:** templates

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Resulting knitted PDF.
- `project01.R` script (with all of your R code) and the analogous `project01.Rmd` file.

**How to build the R script for Project 1 in STAT 19000.**

In the videos below, for Question 1 and Question 6, Dr. Ward forgot to calculate the number of cores. (He only included the total amount of memory.) Dr. Ward is a human being who sometimes makes mistakes. Please remember to (also) calculate the number of cores, when you submit Question 1 and Question 6!

**How to build the Rmd file and the PDF file for Project 1 in STAT 19000.**

---

**Project 2**

---

**Introduction to R using 84.51 examples**

### Introduction to R using NYC Yellow Taxi Cab examples

**Motivation:** The R environment is a powerful tool to perform data analysis. R is a tool that is often compared to Python. Both have their advantages and disadvantages, and both are worth learning. In this project we will dive in head first and learn the basics while solving data-driven problems.

**Context:** Last project we set the stage for the rest of the semester. We got some familiarity with our project templates, and modified and ran some R code. In this project, we will continue to use R within RStudio to solve problems. Soon you will see how powerful R is and why it is often a more effective tool to use than spreadsheets.

**Scope:** r, vectors, indexing, recycling

#### Learning objectives:

- List the differences between lists, vectors, factors, and data.frames, and when to use each.
- Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
- Read and write basic (csv) data.
- Explain what “recycling” is in R and predict behavior of provided statements.
- Identify good and bad aspects of simple plots.

#### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

/class/datamine/data/disney/metadata.csv

A public sample of the data can be found here: /class/datamine/data/disney/metadata.csv

#### Questions

1. Use the `read.csv` function to load /class/datamine/data/disney/metadata.csv into a `data.frame` called `myDF`. Note that `read.csv` by default loads data into a `data.frame`. (We will learn more about the idea of a `data.frame`, but for now, just think of it like a spreadsheet, in which each column has the same type of data.) Print the first few rows of `myDF` using the `head` function (as in Project 1, Question 7).

**Relevant topics:** reading data in r, head

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem in an R code chunk.

### Solution

We load the data from the disney metadata into a data frame called `myDF`

```
myDF <- read.csv("class/datamine/data/disney/metadata.csv")
```

**2.** We've provided you with R code below that will extract the column `WDWMAXTEMP` of `myDF` into a vector. What is the 1st value in the vector? What is the 50th value in the vector? What type of data is in the vector? (For this last question, use the `typeof` function to find the type of data.)

```
our_vec <- myDF$WDWMAXTEMP
```

**Relevant topics:** indexing in r, type, creating variables

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem in an R code chunk.
- The values of the first, and 50th element in the vector.
- The type of data in the vector (using the `typeof` function).

### Solution

We first load the column `WDWMAXTEMP` of the data frame `myDF` into a vector:

```
our_vec <- myDF$WDWMAXTEMP
```

The 1st element is:

```
our_vec[1]
```

```
## [1] 73.02
```

The 50th element is:

```
our_vec[50]
```

```
## [1] 51.24
```

The type of data in the vector is:

```
typeof(our_vec)
```

```
## [1] "double"
```

3. Use the `head` function to create a vector called `first50` that contains the first 50 values of the vector `our_vec`. Use the `tail` function to create a vector called `last50` that contains the last 50 values of the vector `our_vec`.

You can access many elements in a vector at the same time. To demonstrate this, create a vector called `mymix` that contain the sum of each element of `first50` being added to the analogous element of `last50`.

**Relevant topics:** indexing in r, creating variables, head and tail

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve this problem.
- The contents of each of the three vectors.

### Solution

We store the first 50 values of `our_vec` in `first50`:

```
first50 <- head(our_vec, n=50)
```

Here are the first 50 values:

```
first50
```

```
## [1] 73.02 78.00 83.12 83.93 72.30 77.67 67.24 59.44 54.89 67.16 77.10 78.24  
## [13] 74.89 64.51 62.12 63.58 72.83 70.59 69.89 71.03 75.78 77.09 78.40 70.77  
## [25] 63.48 65.48 66.78 61.13 70.11 71.89 69.80 73.34 75.02 66.33 73.02 65.22  
## [37] 66.33 71.78 73.58 70.42 64.23 66.96 71.39 59.54 63.24 73.42 74.11 78.70  
## [49] 60.48 51.24
```

We store the last 50 values of `our_vec` in `last50`:

```
last50 <- tail(our_vec, n=50)
```

Here are the last 50 values:

```
last50
```

```
## [1] 78.73 78.38 75.73 74.79 76.84 81.25 79.42 77.66 81.15 82.07 70.62 82.63
## [13] 79.12 78.55 76.34 74.10 78.62 74.31 67.69 73.30 74.51 77.66 81.15 82.07
## [25] 70.62 82.63 70.54 57.34 62.29 72.54 62.47 72.31 75.78 72.01 78.48 81.57
## [37] 82.06 80.45 82.01 76.05 79.38 79.38 79.38 79.74 70.41 68.23 58.31 64.29
## [49] 64.29 64.29
```

The sums of these two vectors, element by element, are:

```
mymix <- first50 + last50
```

Here are these 50 values:

```
mymix
```

```
## [1] 151.75 156.38 158.85 158.72 149.14 158.92 146.66 137.10 136.04 149.23
## [11] 147.72 160.87 154.01 143.06 138.46 137.68 151.45 144.90 137.58 144.33
## [21] 150.29 154.75 159.55 152.84 134.10 148.11 137.32 118.47 132.40 144.43
## [31] 132.27 145.65 150.80 138.34 151.50 146.79 148.39 152.23 155.59 146.47
## [41] 143.61 146.34 150.77 139.28 133.65 141.65 132.42 142.99 124.77 115.53
```

4. In (3) we were able to rapidly add values together from two different vectors. Both vectors were the same size, hence, it was obvious which elements in each vector were added together.

Create a new vector called `hot` which contains only the values of `myDF$WDWMAXTEMP` which are greater than or equal to 80 (our vector contains max temperatures for days at Disney World). How many elements are in `hot`?

Calculate the sum of `hot` and `first50`. Do we get a warning? Read this and then explain what is going on.

**Relevant topics:** logical indexing, length, recycling

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve this problem.
- 1-2 sentences explaining what is happening when we are adding two vectors of different lengths.

**Solution**

The values of `myDF$WDWMAXTEMP` that are greater than or equal to 80 are:

```
hot <- myDF$WDWMAXTEMP [myDF$WDWMAXTEMP >= 80]
```

The length of the vector `hot` is:

```
length(hot)
```

```
## [1] 1255
```

If we calculate the sum of `hot` and `first50`,

```
mynewsum <- hot + first50
```

```
## Warning in hot + first50: longer object length is not a multiple of shorter
## object length
```

we get a warning that `hot` and `first50` have lengths that are not multiples of each other (so it does not make sense to be adding them, element by element).

**5. Plot the WDWMAXTEMP vector from myDF.****Item(s) to submit:**

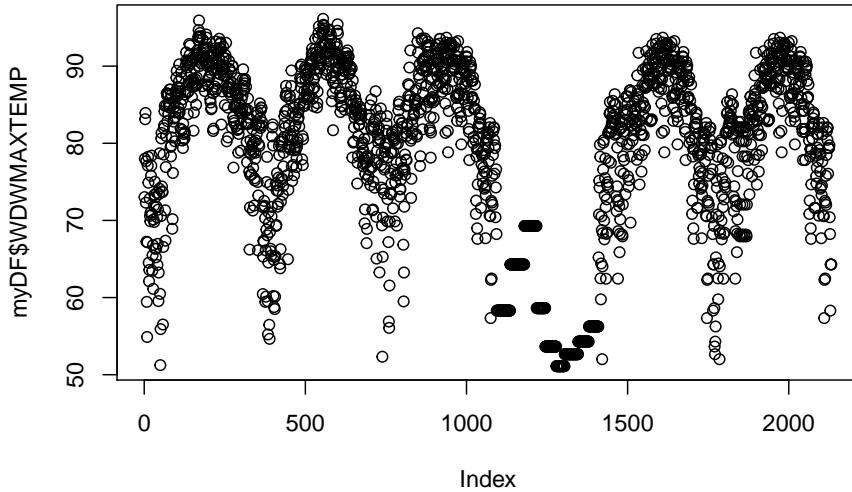
- R code used to solve this problem.
- Plot of the WDWMAXTEMP vector from myDF.

**Relevant topics:** plotting

**Solution**

We plot the `max_temp` vector from `myDF`:

```
plot(myDF$WDWMAXTEMP)
```



6. The following three pieces of code each create a graphic. The first two graphics are created using only core R functions. The third graphic is created using a package called `ggplot`. We will learn more about all of these things later on. For now, pick your favorite graphic, and write 1-2 sentences explaining why it is your favorite, what could be improved, and include any interesting observations (if any).

```
dat <- table(myDF$SEASON)
dotchart(dat, main="Seasons", xlab="Number of Days in Each Season")
```

```
dat <- tapply(myDF$WDWMEANTEMP, myDF$DAYOFYEAR, mean, na.rm=T)
seasons <- tapply(myDF$SEASON, myDF$DAYOFYEAR, function(x) unique(x)[1])
pal <- c("#4E79A7", "#F28E2B", "#A0CBE8", "#FFBE7D", "#59A14F", "#8CD17D", "#B6992D",
colors <- factor(seasons)
levels(colors) <- pal
par(oma=c(7,0,0,0), xpd=NA)
barplot(dat, main="Average Temperature", xlab="Jan 1 (Day 0) - Dec 31 (Day 365)", ylab=
legend(0, -30, legend=levels(factor(seasons)), lwd=5, col=pal, ncol=3, cex=0.8, box.co
```

```
library(ggplot2)
library(tidyverse)
summary_temperatures <- myDF %>%
```

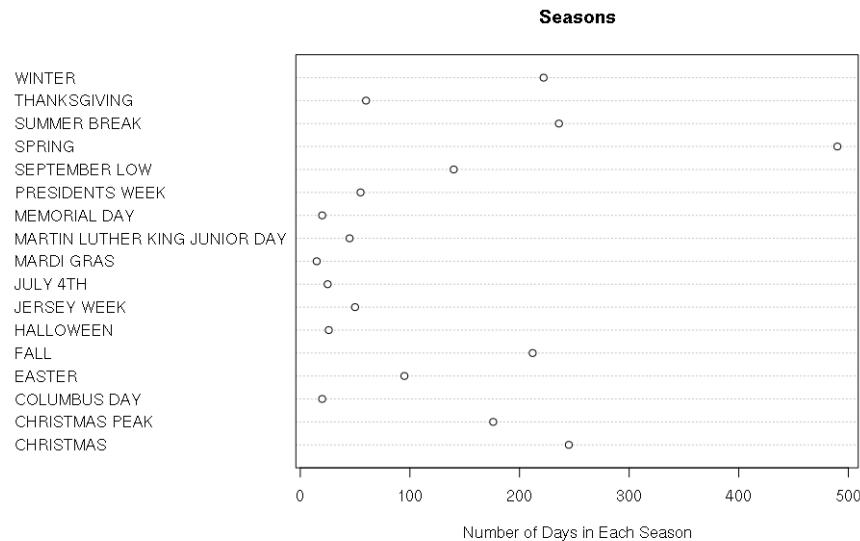


Figure 9.1:

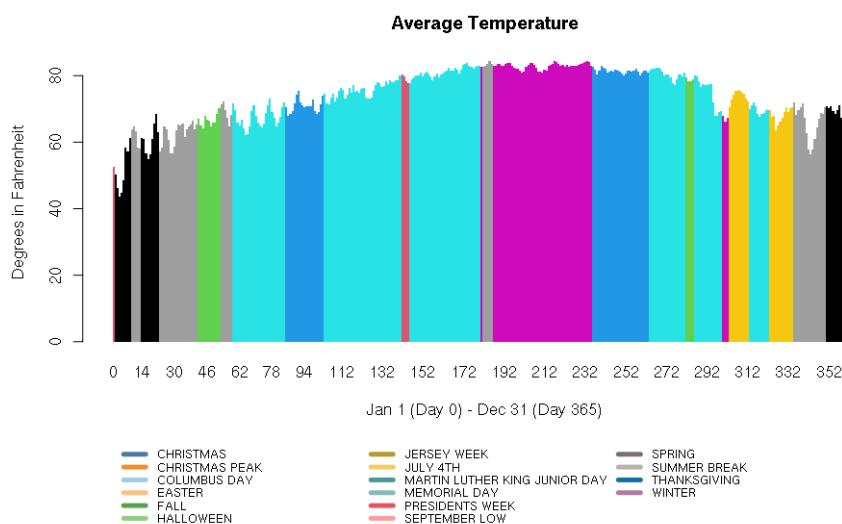


Figure 9.2:

```

select(MONTHOFTIME, WDWMAXTEMP:WDWMEANTEMP) %>%
  group_by(MONTHOFTIME) %>%
  summarise_all(mean, na.rm=T)
ggplot(summary_temperatures, aes(x=MONTHOFTIME)) +
  geom_ribbon(aes(ymax = WDWMAXTEMP, ymin = WDWMINTEMP), fill = "#ceb888", alpha=.5) +
  geom_line(aes(y = WDWMEANTEMP), col="#5D8AA8") +
  geom_point(aes(y = WDWMEANTEMP), pch=21, fill = "#5D8AA8", size=2) +
  theme_classic() +
  labs(x = 'Month', y = 'Temperature', title = 'Average temperature range') +
  scale_x_continuous(breaks=1:12, labels=month.abb)

```

## Solution

The seasons plot makes it easy to compare the values. On the other hand, the values do not appear to be given in any particular order.

The average temperature plot clearly indicates the rise and fall of the temperatures over the course of the year, but the color scheme is unusual. The colors in the plot do not seem to correspond to the colors in the legend. Additionally, the color schemes in both the plot and the legend seem to be chosen randomly.

---

## Project 3

---

**Motivation:** `data.frames` are the primary data structure you will work with when using R. It is important to understand how to insert, retrieve, and update data in a `data.frame`.

**Context:** In the previous project we got our feet wet, and ran our first R code, and learned about accessing data inside vectors. In this project we will continue to reinforce what we've already learned and introduce a new, flexible data structure called `data.frames`.

**Scope:** r, `data.frames`, recycling, factors

**Learning objectives:**

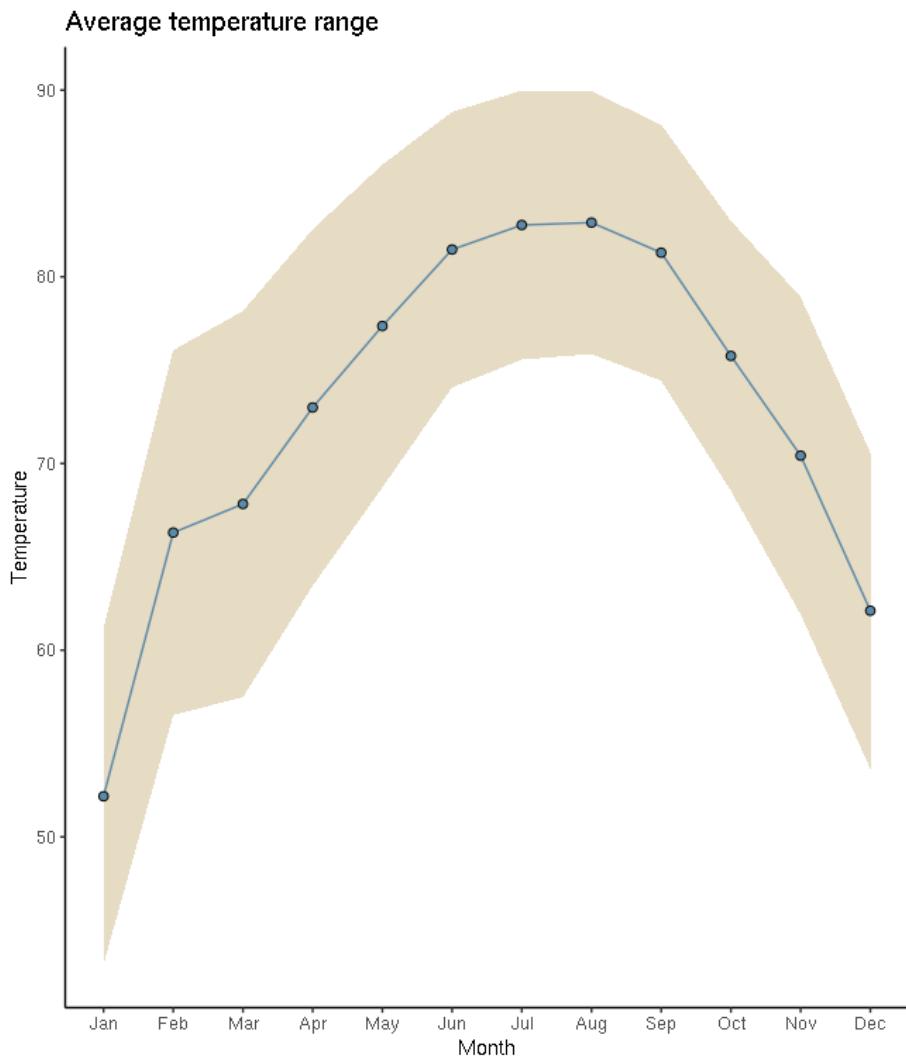


Figure 9.3:

- Explain what “recycling” is in R and predict behavior of provided statements.
- Explain and demonstrate how R handles missing data: NA, NaN, NULL, etc.
- Demonstrate the ability to use the following functions to solve data-driven problem(s): mean, var, table, cut, paste, rep, seq, sort, order, length, unique, etc.
- Read and write basic (csv) data.
- Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
- List the differences between lists, vectors, factors, and data.frames, and when to use each.

### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

/class/datamine/data/disney

### Questions

1. Read the dataset /class/datamine/data/disney/splash\_mountain.csv into a data.frame called `splash_mountain`. How many columns, or features are in each dataset? How many rows or observations?

Relevant topics: `str`, `dim`

#### Item(s) to include:

- R code used to solve the problem.
- How many columns or features in each dataset?

### Solution

We read in the Splash Mountain data set.

```
splash_mountain <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/disney/splash_mountain.csv")
```

We can use either the `str` or the `dim` function to see that this data frame has 223936 rows and 4 columns.

```
str(splash_mountain)
```

```

## 'data.frame': 223936 obs. of 4 variables:
## $ date      : chr "01/01/2015" "01/01/2015" "01/01/2015" "01/01/2015" ...
## $ datetime   : chr "2015-01-01 07:51:12" "2015-01-01 08:02:13" "2015-01-01 08:09:12" "2015-01-01 08:16:12" ...
## $ SACTMIN   : int NA NA NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 4 ...
## $ SPOSTMIN   : int 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 NA ...
dim(splash_mountain)

## [1] 223936      4

```

2. Splash Mountain is a fan favorite ride at Disney World's Magic Kingdom theme park. `splash_mountain` contains a series of dates and datetimes. For each datetime, `splash_mountain` contains a posted minimum wait time, `SPOSTMIN`, and an actual minimum wait time, `SACTMIN`. What is the average posted minimum wait time for Splash Mountain? What is the standard deviation? Based on the fact that `SPOSTMIN` represents the posted minimum wait time for our ride, does our mean and standard deviation make sense? Explain. (You might look ahead to Question 3 before writing the answer to Question 2.)

**Hint:** If you got NA or NaN as a result, see here.

**Relevant topics:** mean, var, NA, NaN

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve this problem.
- The results of running the R code.
- 1-2 sentences explaining why or why not the results make sense.

### Solution

The average minimum posted wait time for Splash Mountain is

```
mean(splash_mountain$SPOSTMIN, na.rm=T)
```

```
## [1] -71.70373
```

and the standard deviation is

```
sd(splash_mountain$SPOSTMIN, na.rm=T)
```

```
## [1] 328.0586
```

This is strange because the average minimum posted wait time should not be a negative value, and the standard deviation seems to be very large.

3. In (2) we got some peculiar values for the mean and standard deviation. If you read the “attractions” tab in the file `/class/datamine/data/disney/touringplans_data_dictionary.xlsx`, you will find that -999 is used as a value in SPOSTMIN and SACTMIN to indicate the ride as being closed. Recalculate the mean and standard deviation of SPOSTMIN, excluding values that are -999. Does this seem to have fixed our problem?

**Relevant topics:** NA, mean, var, indexing, which

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve this problem.
- The result of running the R code.
- A statement indicating whether or not the value look reasonable now.

### Solution

If we remove the -999 values, then the average minimum posted wait time (with the -999 values removed) is

```
mean(splash_mountain$SPOSTMIN[splash_mountain$SPOSTMIN != -999], na.rm=T)

## [1] 43.3892
```

and the standard deviation (with the -999 values removed) is

```
sd(splash_mountain$SPOSTMIN[splash_mountain$SPOSTMIN != -999], na.rm=T)

## [1] 31.74894
```

This looks more reasonable!

4. SPOSTMIN and SACTMIN aren’t the greatest feature/column names. An outsider looking at the data.frame wouldn’t be able to immediately get the gist of what they represent. Change SPOSTMIN to `posted_min_wait_time` and SACTMIN to `actual_wait_time`.

**Hint:** You can always use hard-coded integers to change names manually, however, if you use `which`, you can get the index of the column name that you would like to change. For data.frames like `splash_mountain`, this is a lot more efficient than manually counting which column is the one with a certain name.

**Relevant topics:** colnames, names, which

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The output from executing `names(splash_mountain)` or `colnames(splash_mountain)`.

### Solution

The current column names of `splash_mountain` are:

```
colnames(splash_mountain)
```

```
## [1] "date"      "datetime"   "SACTMIN"    "SPOSTMIN"
```

We can find which column is called SPOSTMIN

```
which(colnames(splash_mountain) == "SPOSTMIN")
```

```
## [1] 4
```

and change this column name to `posted_min_wait_time`

```
colnames(splash_mountain)[4] <- "posted_min_wait_time"
```

Next, we can find which column is called SACTMIN

```
which(colnames(splash_mountain) == "SACTMIN")
```

```
## [1] 3
```

and change this column name to `actual_wait_time`

```
colnames(splash_mountain)[3] <- "actual_wait_time"
```

Alternatively, we could have used `names` instead of `colnames` and the effect would have been totally the same.

5. Use the `cut` function to create a new vector called `quarter` that breaks the date column up by quarter. Use the `labels` argument in the `factor` function to label the quarters “q1”, “q2”, …, “qX” where X is the last quarter. Add `quarter` as a column named `quarter` in `splash_mountain`. How many quarters are there?

**Hint:** If you have 2 years of data, this will result in 8 quarters: “q1”, …, “q8”.

**Hint:** We can generate sequential data using `seq` and `paste0`:

```
paste0("item", seq(1, 5))
```

```
## [1] "item1" "item2" "item3" "item4" "item5"
```

or

```
paste0("item", 1:5)
```

```
## [1] "item1" "item2" "item3" "item4" "item5"
```

**Relevant topics:** `cut`, `dates`, `factor`, `paste0`, `seq`, `nlevels`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The `head` and `tail` of `splash_mountain`.
- The number of quarters in the new `quarter` column.

Question 5 is intended to be a little more challenging, so we worked through the *exact* same steps, with two other data sets. That way, if you work through these, all you will need to do, to solve Question 5, is to follow the example, and change two things, namely, the data set itself (in the `read.csv` file) and also the format of the date.

This basically steps you through *everything* in Question 5.

We hope that these are helpful resources for you! We appreciate you very much and we are here to support you! You would not know how to solve this question on your own—because we are just getting started—but we like to sometimes put in a question like this, in which you get introduced to several new things, and we will dive deeper into these ideas as we push ahead.

### Solution

We first take the date column from `splash_mountain` and treat it as `Date` values, and we break the dates according to which quarter they are in.

```
myresults <- cut(as.Date(splash_mountain$date,"%m/%d/%Y")), breaks="quarter")
```

There are 20 quarters altogether:

```
nlevels(myresults)
```

```
## [1] 20
```

We set the levels to be a letter q and then a number between 1 and nlevels(myresults)

```
levels(myresults) <- paste0("q",1:nlevels(myresults))
splash_mountain$quarters <- myresults
head(splash_mountain)
```

|      | date       | datetime            | actual_wait_time | posted_min_wait_time | quarters |
|------|------------|---------------------|------------------|----------------------|----------|
| ## 1 | 01/01/2015 | 2015-01-01 07:51:12 | NA               | 5                    | q1       |
| ## 2 | 01/01/2015 | 2015-01-01 08:02:13 | NA               | 5                    | q1       |
| ## 3 | 01/01/2015 | 2015-01-01 08:09:12 | NA               | 5                    | q1       |
| ## 4 | 01/01/2015 | 2015-01-01 08:16:12 | NA               | 5                    | q1       |
| ## 5 | 01/01/2015 | 2015-01-01 08:23:12 | NA               | 5                    | q1       |
| ## 6 | 01/01/2015 | 2015-01-01 08:29:12 | NA               | 5                    | q1       |

6. Please include a statement in Project 3 that says, “I acknowledge that the STAT 19000/29000/39000 1-credit Data Mine seminar will be recorded and posted on Piazza, for participants in this course.” or if you disagree with this statement, please consult with us at [datamine@purdue.edu](mailto:datamine@purdue.edu) for an alternative plan.

---

## Project 4

---

**Motivation:** Control flow is (roughly) the order in which instructions are executed. We can execute certain tasks or code *if* certain requirements are met using if/else statements. In addition, we can perform operations many times in a loop using for loops. While these are important concepts to grasp, R differs from other programming languages in that operations are usually vectorized and there is little to no need to write loops.

**Context:** We are gaining familiarity working in RStudio and writing R code. In this project we introduce and practice using control flow in R.

**Scope:** r, data.frames, recycling, factors, if/else, for

#### Learning objectives:

- Explain what “recycling” is in R and predict behavior of provided statements.
- Explain and demonstrate how R handles missing data: NA, NaN, NULL, etc.
- Demonstrate the ability to use the following functions to solve data-driven problem(s): mean, var, table, cut, paste, rep, seq, sort, order, length, unique, etc.
- Read and write basic (csv) data.
- Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
- List the differences between lists, vectors, factors, and data.frames, and when to use each.
- Demonstrate a working knowledge of control flow in r: if/else statements, while loops, etc.

#### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/disney`

#### Questions

1. Use `read.csv` to read in the `/class/datamine/data/disney/splash_mountain.csv` data into a `data.frame` called `splash_mountain`. In the previous project we calculated the mean and standard deviation of the `SPOSTMIN` (posted minimum wait time). These are vectorized operations (we will learn more about this next project). Instead of using the `mean` function, use a loop to calculate the mean(average), just like the previous project. Do not use `sum` either.

**Hint:** Remember, if a value is NA, we don't want to include it.

**Hint:** Remember, if a value is -999, it means the ride is closed, we don't want to include it.

**Note:** This exercise should make you appreciate the variety of useful functions R has to offer!

**Relevant topics:** for loops, if/else statements, `is.na`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem w/comments explaining what the code does.
- The mean posted wait time.

**Solution**

```
splash_mountain <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/disney/splash_mountain.csv")
sum_posted_wait_time <- 0
not_nas_and_nines <- 0
for (i in splash_mountain$SPOSTMIN) {
  if (!is.na(i) && i != -999) {
    sum_posted_wait_time <- sum_posted_wait_time + i
    not_nas_and_nines <- not_nas_and_nines + 1
  }
}
mean_posted_wait_time <- sum_posted_wait_time/not_nas_and_nines
mean_posted_wait_time
```

2. Choose one of the .csv files containing data for a ride. Use `read.csv` to load the file into a `data.frame` named `ride_name` where “`ride_name`” is the name of the ride you chose. Use a `for` loop to loop through the ride file and add a new column called `status`. `status` should contain a string whose value is either “open”, or “closed”. If `SPOSTMIN` or `SACTMIN` is `-999`, classify the row as “closed”. Otherwise, classify the row as “open”. After `status` is added to your `data.frame`, convert the column to a `factor`.

**Hint:** If you want to access two columns at once from a `data.frame`, you can do: `splash_mountain[i, c("SPOSTMIN", "SACTMIN")]`.

**Relevant topics:** any, for loops, if/else statements, `nrow`

**Note:** For loops are often much slower (here is a video to demonstrate) than vectorized functions, as we will see in (3) below.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem w/comments explaining what the code does.
- The output from running `str` on `ride_name`.

In this video, we basically go all the way through Question 2 using a video:

### Solution

```
splash_mountain <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/disney/splash_mountain.csv")
status <- c()
for (i in 1:nrow(splash_mountain)) {
  if (any(splash_mountain[i, c("SACTMIN", "SPOSTMIN")] == -999, na.rm=T)) {
    status[i] <- "closed"
  } else {
    status[i] <- "open"
  }
}
splash_mountain$status <- factor(status)
```

3. Typically you want to avoid using for loops (or even apply functions (we will learn more about these later on, don't worry)) when they aren't needed. Instead you can use vectorized operations and indexing. Repeat (2) without using any for loops or apply functions (instead use indexing and the `which` function). Which method was faster?

**Hint:** To have multiple conditions within the `which` statement, use `|` for logical OR and `&` for logical AND.

**Hint:** You can start by assigning every value in `status` as "open", and then change the correct values to "closed".

**Note:** Here is a complete example (very much like question 3) with another video that shows how we can classify objects.

**Note:** Here is a complete example with a video that makes a comparison between the concept of a for loop versus the concept for a vectorized function.

**Relevant topics:** `which`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem w/comments explaining what the code does.
- The output from running `str` on `ride_name`.

### Solution

```
splash_mountain <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/disney/splash_mountain.csv")
splash_mountain$status <- "open"
splash_mountain$status[which(splash_mountain$SPOSTMIN == -999 | splash_mountain$SACTMIN == -999)] <- "closed"
splash_mountain$status <- factor(splash_mountain$status)
```

4. Create a pie chart for open vs. closed for `splash_mountain.csv`. First, use the `table` command to get a count of each status. Use the resulting table as input to the `pie` function. Make sure to give your pie chart a title that somehow indicates the ride to the audience.

**Relevant topics:** pie, table

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem w/comments explaining what the code does.
- The resulting plot displayed as output in the RMarkdown.

### Solution

```
pie(table(splash_mountain$status), main="Splash Mountain")
```

5. Loop through the vector of files we've provided below, and create a pie chart of open vs closed for each ride. Place all 6 resulting pie charts on the same image. Make sure to give each pie chart a title that somehow indicates the ride.

```
ride_names <- c("splash_mountain", "soarin", "pirates_of_caribbean", "expedition_everest", "flight_of_pirates")
ride_files <- paste0("/class/datamine/data/disney/", ride_names, ".csv")
```

**Hint:** To place all of the resulting pie charts in the same image, prior to running the for loop, run `par(mfrow=c(2,3))`.

**Relevant topics:** for loop, read.csv, pie, table, par

This is not exactly the same, but it is a similar example, using the campaign election data:

```
mypiechart <- function(x) {
  myDF <- read.csv( paste0("/class/datamine/data/election/itcont", x, ".txt"), sep="|")
  mystate <- rep("other", times=nrow(myDF))
  mystate[myDF$STATE == "CA"] <- "California"
  mystate[myDF$STATE == "TX"] <- "Texas"
  mystate[myDF$STATE == "NY"] <- "New York"
  myDF$stateclassification <- factor(mystate)
  pie(table(myDF$stateclassification))
}

myyears <- c("1980", "1984", "1988", "1992", "1996", "2000")
```

```
par(mfrow=c(2,3))
for (i in myyears) {
  mypiechart(i)
}
```

and here is another video, which guides students even more closely through Question 5.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem w/comments explaining what the code does.
- The resulting plot displayed as output in the RMarkdown.

### Solution

```
ride_names <- c("splash_mountain", "soarin", "pirates_of_caribbean", "flight_of_passag
ride_files <- paste0(c("/class/datamine/data/disney/"), ride_names, ".csv")
par(mfrow=c(2,3))
for (i in 1:length(ride_names)) {
  dat <- read.csv(ride_files[i])
  dat$status <- "open"
  dat$status[which(dat$SPOSTMIN == -999 | dat$SACTMIN == -999)] <- c("closed")
  dat$status <- factor(dat$status)
  pie(table(dat$status), main=ride_names[i])
}
```

## Project 5

**Motivation:** As briefly mentioned in project 4, R differs from other programming languages in that *typically* you will want to avoid using for loops, and instead use vectorized functions and the apply suite. In this project we will demonstrate some basic vectorized operations, and how they are better to use than loops.

**Context:** While it was important to stop and learn about looping and if/else statements, in this project, we will explore the R way of doing things.

**Scope:** r, data.frames, recycling, factors, if/else, for

**Learning objectives:**

- Explain what “recycling” is in R and predict behavior of provided statements.
- Explain and demonstrate how R handles missing data: NA, NaN, NULL, etc.
- Demonstrate the ability to use the following functions to solve data-driven problem(s): mean, var, table, cut, paste, rep, seq, sort, order, length, unique, etc.
- Read and write basic (csv) data.
- Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
- List the differences between lists, vectors, factors, and data.frames, and when to use each.
- Demonstrate a working knowledge of control flow in r: for loops .

**Dataset**

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/fars`

To get more information on the dataset, see here.

**Questions**

1. The `fars` dataset contains a series of folders labeled by year. In each year folder there is (at least) the files `ACCIDENT.CSV`, `PERSON.CSV`, and `VEHICLE.CSV`. If you take a peek at any `ACCIDENT.CSV` file in any year, you’ll notice that the column `YEAR` only contains the last two digits of the year. Add a new `YEAR` column that contains the *full* year. Use the `rbind` function to create a `data.frame` called `accidents` that combines the `ACCIDENT.CSV` files from the years 1975 through 1981 (inclusive) into one big dataset. After creating that `accidents` data frame, change the values in the `YEAR` column from two digits to four digits (i.e., paste a 19 onto each year value).

**Relevant topics:** `rbind`, `read.csv`, `paste0`

Here is a video to walk you through the method of solving Question 1.

Here is another video, using two functions you have not (yet) learned, namely, `lapply` and `do.call`. You do **not** need to understand these yet. *It is just a glimpse of some powerful functions to come later in the course!*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem/comments explaining what the code does.
- The result of `unique(accidents$YEAR)`.

**2. Using the new accidents data frame that you created in (1), how many accidents are there in which 1 or more drunk drivers were involved in an accident with a school bus?**

**Hint:** Look at the variables DRUNK\_DR and SCH\_BUS.

**Relevant topics:** table, which, indexing

Here is a video about a related problem with 3 fatalities (instead of considering drunk drivers).

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem/comments explaining what the code does.
- The result/answer itself.

**3. Again using the accidents data frame: For accidents involving 1 or more drunk drivers and a school bus, how many happened in each of the 7 years? Which year had the largest number of these types of accidents?**

**Relevant topics:** table, which, indexing

Here is a video about the related problem with 3 fatalities (instead of considering drunk drivers), tabulated according to year.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem/comments explaining what the code does.
- The results.
- Which year had the most qualifying accidents.

**4. Again using the accidents data frame: Calculate the mean number of motorists involved in an accident (variable PERSON) with i drunk drivers, where i takes the values from 0 through 6.**

**Hint:** It is OK that there are no accidents involving just 5 drunk drivers.

**Hint:** You can use either a `for` loop or a `tapply` function to accomplish this question.

**Relevant topics:** for loops, indexing, `tapply`, mean,

Here is a video about the related problem with 3 fatalities (instead of considering drunk drivers). We calculate the mean number of fatalities for accidents with `i` drunk drivers, where `i` takes the values from 0 through 6.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem/comments explaining what the code does.
- The output from running your code.

**5. Again using the accidents data frame:** We have a theory that there are more accidents in cold weather months for Indiana and states around Indiana. For this question, only consider the data for which `STATE` is one of these: Indiana (18), Illinois (17), Ohio (39), or Michigan (26). Create a barplot that shows the number of accidents by `STATE` and by month (`MONTH`) simultaneously. What months have the most accidents? Are you surprised by these results? Explain why or why not?

We guide students through the methodology for Question 5 in this video. We also add a legend, in case students want to distinguish which stacked barplot goes with each of the four States.

**Relevant topics:** `in`, `barplot`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem/comments explaining what the code does.
- The output (plot) from running your code.
- 1-2 sentences explaining which month(s) have the most accidents and whether or not this surprises you.

**OPTIONAL QUESTION.** Spruce up your plot from (5). Do any of the following:

- add vibrant (and preferably colorblind friendly) colors to your plot
- add a title
- add a legend
- add month names or abbreviations instead of numbers

**Hint:** Here is a resource to get you started.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem/comments explaining what the code does.
- The output (plot) from running your code.

## Project 6

---

The `tapply` function works like this:

```
tapply( somedata, thewaythedataisgrouped, myfunction)
```

```
myDF <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/8451/The_Complete_Journey_2_Master/5000_transact
head(myDF)
```

We could do four computations to compute the `mean` SPEND amount in each `STORE_R`

```
mean(myDF$SPEND [myDF$STORE_R == "CENTRAL"])
mean(myDF$SPEND [myDF$STORE_R == "EAST"])
mean(myDF$SPEND [myDF$STORE_R == "SOUTH"])
mean(myDF$SPEND [myDF$STORE_R == "WEST"])
```

but it is easier to do all four of these calculations with the `tapply` function. We take a `mean` of the SPEND values, broken into groups according to the `STORE_R`

```
tapply( myDF$SPEND, myDF$STORE_R, mean)
```

We could find the total amount in the SPEND column in 2016 and then again in 2017.

```
sum(myDF$SPEND [myDF$YEAR == "2016"])
sum(myDF$SPEND [myDF$YEAR == "2017"])
```

or we could do both of these calculations at once, using the `tapply` function. We take the `sum` of all SPEND amounts, broken into groups according to the `YEAR`

```
tapply(myDF$SPEND, myDF$YEAR, sum)
```

As a last example, we can calculate the amount spent on each day of purchases. We take the `sum` of all `SPEND` amounts, broken into groups according to the `PURCHASE_` day

```
tapply(myDF$SPEND, myDF$PURCHASE_, sum)
```

It makes sense to sort the results and then look at the 20 days on which the `sum` of the `SPEND` amounts were the highest.

```
tail(sort( tapply(myDF$SPEND, myDF$PURCHASE_, sum) ), n=20)
```

```
tapply( mydata, mygroups, myfunction, na.rm=T )
```

Some generic uses to explain how this would look, if we made the calculations in a naive/verbose/painful way

```
myfunction(mydata[mygroups == 1], na.rm=T)
myfunction(mydata[mygroups == 2], na.rm=T)
myfunction(mydata[mygroups == 3], na.rm=T) ....

myfunction(mydata[mygroups == "IN"], na.rm=T)
myfunction(mydata[mygroups == "OH"], na.rm=T)
myfunction(mydata[mygroups == "IL"], na.rm=T) ....
```

```
myDF <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/flights/subset/2005.csv")
head(myDF)
```

`sum` the `Distances` of the flights, split into groups according to the airline (`UniqueCarrier`)

```
sort(tapply(myDF$Distance, myDF$UniqueCarrier, sum))
```

Find the `mean` flight `Distance`, grouped according to the city of `Origin`

```
sort(tapply(myDF$Distance, myDF$Origin, mean))
```

Calculate the `mean` departure delay (`DepDelay`), for each airplane (i.e., each `TailNum`), using `na.rm=T` because some of the values of the departure delays are `NA`

```
tail(sort(tapply(myDF$DepDelay, myDF$TailNum, mean, na.rm=T)), n=20)
```

```
library(data.table)
myDF <- fread("/class/datamine/data/election/itcont2016.txt", sep="|")
head(myDF)
```

sum the amounts of all contributions made, grouped according to the STATE where the people lived

```
sort(tapply(myDF$TRANSACTION_AMT, myDF$STATE, sum))
```

sum the amounts of all contributions made, grouped according to the CITY/STATE where the people lived

```
tail(sort(tapply(myDF$TRANSACTION_AMT, paste(myDF$CITY, myDF$STATE), sum)), n=20)
mylocations <- paste(myDF$CITY, myDF$STATE)
tail(sort(tapply(myDF$TRANSACTION_AMT, mylocations, sum)), n=20)
```

sum the amounts of all contributions made, grouped according to the EMPLOYER where the people worked

```
tail(sort(tapply(myDF$TRANSACTION_AMT, myDF$EMPLOYER, sum)), n=30)
```

**Motivation:** `tapply` is a powerful function that allows us to group data, and perform calculations on that data in bulk. The “apply suite” of functions provide a fast way of performing operations that would normally require the use of loops. Typically, when writing R code, you will want to use an “apply suite” function rather than a for loop.

**Context:** The past couple of projects have studied the use of loops and/or vectorized operations. In this project, we will introduce a function called `tapply` from the “apply suite” of functions in R.

**Scope:** r, for, tapply

**Learning objectives:**

- Explain what “recycling” is in R and predict behavior of provided statements.
- Explain and demonstrate how R handles missing data: NA, NaN, NULL, etc.
- Demonstrate the ability to use the following functions to solve data-driven problem(s): mean, var, table, cut, paste, rep, seq, sort, order, length, unique, etc.
- Read and write basic (csv) data.
- Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
- List the differences between lists, vectors, factors, and data.frames, and when to use each.
- Demonstrate a working knowledge of control flow in r: if/else statements, while loops, etc.
- Demonstrate how apply functions are generally faster than using loops.

## Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/fars/7581.csv`

## Questions

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data. Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

1. The dataset, `/class/datamine/data/fars/7581.csv` contains the combined accident records from year 1975 to 1981. Load up the dataset into a `data.frame` named `dat`. In the previous project’s question 4, we asked you to calculate the mean number of motorists involved in an accident (variable `PERSON`) with `i` drunk drivers where `i` takes the values from 0 through 6. This time, solve this question using the `tapply` function instead. Which method did you prefer and why?

Now that you've read the data into a dataframe named `dat`, run the following code:

```
# Read in data that maps state codes to state names
state_names <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/fars/states.csv")

# Create a vector of state names called v
v <- state_names$state

# Set the names of the new vector to the codes
names(v) <- state_names$code

# Create a new column in the dat dataframe with the actual names of the states
dat$mystates <- v[as.character(dat$STATE)]
```

**Relevant topics:** `tapply`, `mean`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The output/solution.

**2. Make a state-by-state classification of the average number of drunk drivers in an accident. Which state has the highest average number of drunk drivers per accident?**

**Relevant topics:** `tapply`, `mean`, `sort`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The entire output.
- Which state has the highest average number of drunk drivers per accident?

**3. Add up the total number of fatalities, according to the day of the week on which they occurred. Are the numbers surprising to you? What days of the week have a higher number of fatalities? If instead you calculate the proportion of fatalities over the total number of people in the accidents, what would you expect? Calculate it and see if your expectations match.**

**Hint:** Sundays through Saturdays are days 1 through 7, respectively. Day 9 indicates that the day is unknown.

This video example uses the Amazon fine food reviews dataset to make a similar calculation, in which we have two tapply statements, and we divide the results to get a ton of similar ratios all at once. Powerful stuff! It may guide you in your thinking about this question.

Code from the example: double tapply examples

**Relevant topics:** tapply

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- What days have the highest number of fatalities?
- What would you expect if you calculate the proportion of fatalities over the total number of people in the accidents?

**4. How many drunk drivers are involved, on average, in crashes that occur on straight roads? How many drunk drivers are involved, on average, in crashes that occur on curved roads? Solve the pair of questions in a single line of R code.**

**Hint:** The ALIGNMNT variable is 1 for straight, 2 for curved, and 9 for unknown.

**Relevant topics:** tapply, sum

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- Results from running the R code.

**5. Break the day into portions, as follows: midnight to 6AM, 6AM to 12 noon, 12 noon to 6PM, 6PM to midnight, other. Find the total number of fatalities that occur during each of these time intervals. Also, find the average number of fatalities per crash that occurs during each of these time intervals.**

This example demonstrates a comparable calculation. In the video, I used the total number of people in the accident, and your question is (instead) about the number of fatalities, but this is essentially the only difference. I hope it helps to explain the way that the cut function works, along with the analogous breaks.

**Relevant topics:** tapply, cut, sum

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
  - Results from running the R code.
- 

## Project 7

---

**Motivation:** Three bread-and-butter functions that are a part of the base R are: `subset`, `merge`, and `split`. `subset` provides a more natural way to filter and select data from a `data.frame`. `split` is a useful function that splits a dataset based on one or more factors. `merge` brings the principals of combining data that SQL uses, to R.

**Context:** We've been getting comfortable working with data in within the R environment. Now we are going to expand our toolset with three useful functions, all the while gaining experience and practice wrangling data!

**Scope:** r, subset, merge, split, tapply

**Learning objectives:**

- Gain proficiency using `split`, `merge`, and `subset`.
- Demonstrate the ability to use the following functions to solve data-driven problem(s): `mean`, `var`, `table`, `cut`, `paste`, `rep`, `seq`, `sort`, `order`, `length`, `unique`, etc.
- Read and write basic (`csv`) data.
- Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
- Demonstrate how to use `tapply` to solve data-driven problems.

**Dataset**

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/goodreads/csv`

**Questions**

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading

your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data. Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

1. Load up the following two datasets `goodreads_books.csv` and `goodreads_book_authors.csv` into two data.frames `books`, and `authors`, respectively. How many columns and rows are in each of these two datasets?

Relevant topics: `read.csv`, `dim`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of running the R code.

2. We want to figure out how book size (`num_pages`) is associated with various metrics. First, let's create a vector called `book_size`, that categorizes books into 4 categories based on `num_pages`: `small` (up to 250 pages), `medium` (250-500 pages), `large` (500-1000 pages), `huge` (1000+ pages).

Note: This video and code might be helpful.

Relevant topics: `cut`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of `table(book_size)`.

3. Use `tapply` to calculate the mean `average_rating`, `text_reviews_count`, and `publication_year` by `book_size`. Did any of the result surprise you? Why or why not?

Relevant topics: `tapply`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The output from running the R code.

4. Notice in (3) how we used `tapply` 3 times. This would get burdensome if we decided to calculate 4 or 5 or 6 columns instead. Instead of using `tapply`, we can use `split`, `lapply`, and `colMeans` to perform the same calculations.

Use `split` to partition the data containing only the following 3 columns: `average_rating`, `text_reviews_count`, and `publication_year`, by `book_size`. Save the result as `books_by_size`. What class is the result? `lapply` is a function that allows you to loop over each item in a list and apply a function. Use `lapply` and `colMeans` to perform the same calculation as in (3).

**Note:** This video and code and also this video and code might be helpful.

**Relevant topics:** lapply, split, colMeans, indexing

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
  - The output from running the code

5. We are working with a lot more data than we really want right now. We've provided you with the following code to filter out non-English books and only keep columns of interest. This will create a data frame called en\_books.

Now create an equivalent data frame of your own, by using the `subset` function (instead of indexing). Use `res` as the name of the data frame that you create. Do the dimensions (using `dim`) of `en_books` and `res` agree? Why or why not? (They should both have 8 columns, but a different number of rows.)

**Hint:** Since the dimensions don't match, take a look at NA values for the variables used to subset our data.

**Note:** This video and code and also this video and code might be helpful.

**Relevant topics:** indexing, subset, NA, %in%

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
  - Do the dimensions match?
  - 1-2 sentences explaining why or why not.

6. We now have a nice and tidy subset of data, called `res`. It would be really nice to get some information on the authors. We can find that information in `authors` dataset loaded in question 1! In question 2 of the previous project, we had a similar issue with the states names. There is a *much* better and easier way to solve these types of problems. Use the `merge` function to combine `res` and `authors` in a way which appends all information from `author` when there is a match in `res`. Use the condition `by="author_id"` in the merge. This is all you need to do:

```
mymergedDF <- merge(res, authors, by="author_id")
```

**Note:** The resulting data frame will have all of the columns that are found in either `res` or `authors`. When we perform the merge, we only insist that the `author_id` should match. We do not expect that the `ratings_count` or `average_rating` should agree in `res` versus `authors`. Why? In the `res` data frame, the `ratings_count` and `average_rating` refer to the specific book, but in the `authors` data frame, the `ratings_count` and `average_rating` refer to the total works by the author. Therefore, in `mymergedDF`, there are columns `ratings_count.x` and `average_rating.x` from `res`, and there are columns `ratings_count.y` and `average_rating.y` from `authors`.

**Note:** Although we provided the necessary code for this example, you might want to know more about the `merge` function. This video and code and also this video and code might be helpful.

**Relevant topics:** `merge`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- the given R code used to solve the problem.
- The `dim` of the newly merged data.frame.

7. For an author of your choice (that *is* in the dataset), find the author's highest rated book. Do you agree?

**Relevant topics:** indexing, subset, `which`, `max`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The title of the highest rated book (from your author).
- 1-2 sentences explaining why or why not you agree with it being the highest rated book from that author.

**OPTIONAL QUESTION.** Look at the column names of the new dataframe created in question 6. Notice that there are two values for `ratings_count` and two values for `average_rating`. The names that have an appended `x` are those values from the first argument to `merge`, and the names that have an appended `y`, are those values from the second argument to `merge`. Rename these columns to indicate if they refer to a book, or an author.

**Hint:** For example, `ratings_count.x` could be `ratings_count_book` or `ratings_count_author`.

**Relevant topics:** names

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The `names` of the new data.frame.

---

## Project 8

---

**Motivation:** A key component to writing efficient code is writing functions. Functions allow us to repeat and reuse coding steps that we used previously, over and over again. If you find you are repeating code over and over, a function may be a good way to reduce lots of lines of code!

**Context:** We've been learning about and using functions all year! Now we are going to learn more about some of the terminology and components of a function, as you will certainly need to be able to write your own functions soon.

**Scope:** r, functions

**Learning objectives:**

- Gain proficiency using split, merge, and subset.
- Demonstrate the ability to use the following functions to solve data-driven problem(s): mean, var, table, cut, paste, rep, seq, sort, order, length, unique, etc.
- Read and write basic (csv) data.
- Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
- Demonstrate how to use tapply to solve data-driven problems.
- Comprehend what a function is, and the components of a function in R.

## Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

/class/datamine/data/goodreads/csv

## Questions

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data. Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

1. Read in the same data, in the same way as the previous project (with the same names). We've provided you with the function below. How many arguments does the function have? Name all of the arguments. What is the name of the function? Replace the `description` column in our `books` `data.frame` with the same information, but with stripped punctuation using the function provided.

```
# A function that, given a string (myColumn), returns the string
# without any punctuation.
strip_punctuation <- function(myColumn) {
  # Use regular expressions to identify punctuation.
  # Replace identified punctuation with an empty string ''.
  desc_no_punc <- gsub('[:punct:]+', '', myColumn)

  # Return the result
  return(desc_no_punc)
}
```

**Hint:** Since `gsub` accepts a vector of values, you can pass an entire vector to `strip_punctuation`.

**Relevant topics:** functions

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- How many arguments does the function have?
- What are the name(s) of all of the arguments?
- What is the name of the function?

**2.** Use the `strsplit` function to split a string by spaces. Some examples would be:

```
strsplit("This will split by space.", " ")
```

```
## [[1]]
## [1] "This"    "will"    "split"   "by"      "space."
```

```
strsplit("This. Will. Split. By. A. Period.", "\\.")
```

```
## [[1]]
## [1] "This"     " Will"    " Split"   " By"      " A"       " Period"
```

An example string is:

```
test_string <- "This is a test string with no punctuation"
```

Test out `strsplit` using the provided `test_string`. Make sure to copy and paste the code that declares `test_string`. If you counted the words shown in your results, would it be an accurate count? Why or why not?

**Relevant topics:** `strsplit`, functions

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- 1-2 sentences explaining why or why not your count would be accurate.

**3.** Fix the issue in (2), using `which`. You may need to `unlist` the `strsplit` result first. After you've accomplished this, you can count the remaining words!

**Relevant topics:** strsplit, sum, which

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem (including counting the words).

4. We are finally to the point where we have code from questions (2) and (3) that we think we may want to use many times. Write a function called `count_words` which, given a string, `description`, returns the number of words in `description`. Test out `count_words` on the `description` from the second row of `books`. How many words are in the `description`?

**Relevant topics:** functions, unlist, indexing, strsplit

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of using the function on the `description` from the second row of `books`.

5. Practice makes perfect! Write a function of your own design that is intended on being used with one of our datasets. Test it out and share the results.

**Note:** You could even pass (as an argument) one of our datasets to your function and calculate a cool statistic or something like that! Maybe your function makes a plot? Who knows?

**Relevant topics:** functions

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- An example (with output) of using your newly created function.

---

## Project 9

---

**Motivation:** A key component to writing efficient code is writing functions. Functions allow us to repeat and reuse coding steps that we used previously, over and over again. If you find you are repeating code over and over, a function may be a good way to reduce lots of lines of code!

**Context:** We've been learning about and using functions all year! Now we are going to learn more about some of the terminology and components of a function, as you will certainly need to be able to write your own functions soon.

**Scope:** r, functions

#### Learning objectives:

- Gain proficiency using split, merge, and subset.
- Demonstrate the ability to use the following functions to solve data-driven problem(s): mean, var, table, cut, paste, rep, seq, sort, order, length, unique, etc.
- Read and write basic (csv) data.
- Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
- Demonstrate how to use tapply to solve data-driven problems.
- Comprehend what a function is, and the components of a function in R.

#### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/goodreads/csv`

#### Questions

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data. Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

1. We've provided you with a function below. How many arguments does the function have, and what are their names? You can get a `book_id` from the URL of a goodreads book's webpage. For example, if you search for the book Words of Radiance on goodreads, the `book_id` contained in the url <https://www.goodreads.com/book/show/17103007-words-of-radiance>:

//www.goodreads.com/book/show/17332218-words-of-radiance#, is 17332218. Another example is https://www.goodreads.com/book/show/157993.The\_Little\_Prince?from\_search=true&from\_srp=true&qid=JJGqUK9Vp9&rank=1, (the little prince) with a book\_id of 157993.

**Find 2 or 3 book\_ids and test out the function until you get two successes. Explain in words, what the function is doing, and what options you have.**

```
library(imager)

books <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/goodreads/csv/goodreads_books.csv")
authors <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/goodreads/csv/goodreads_book_authors.csv")

get_author_name <- function(my_authors_dataset, my_author_id){
  return(my_authors_dataset[my_authors_dataset$author_id==my_author_id, 'name'])
}

fun_plot <- function(my_authors_dataset, my_books_dataset, my_book_id, display_cover=T) {
  book_info <- my_books_dataset[my_books_dataset$book_id==my_book_id,]
  all_books_by_author <- my_books_dataset[my_books_dataset$author_id==book_info$author_id,]
  author_name <- get_author_name(my_authors_dataset, book_info$author_id)

  img <- load.image(book_info$image_url)

  if(display_cover){
    par(mfrow=c(1,2))
    plot(img, axes=FALSE)
  }

  plot(all_books_by_author$num_pages, all_books_by_author$average_rating,
       ylim=c(0,5.1), pch=21, bg='grey80',
       xlab='Number of pages', ylab='Average rating',
       main=paste('Books by', author_name))

  points(book_info$num_pages, book_info$average_rating,pch=21, bg='orange', cex=1.5)
}
```

**Relevant topics:** functions

**Item(s) to submit:**

- How many arguments does the function have, and what are their names?
- The result of using the function on 2-3 book\_ids.
- 1-2 sentences explaining what the function does (generally), and what (if any) options the function provides you with.

**2.** You may have encountered a situation where the `my_book_id` was not in our dataset, and hence, didn't get plotted. When writing functions, it is usually best to try and foresee issues like this and have the function fail gracefully, instead of showing some ugly (and sometimes unclear) warning. Add some code at the beginning of our function that checks to see if `my_book_id` is within our dataset, and if it does not exist, prints "Book ID not found.", and exits the function. Test it out on `book_id=123` and `book_id=19063`.

**Hint:** Run `?stop` to see if that is a function that may be useful.

**Relevant topics:** functions, if/else, stop

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code with your new and improved function.
- The results from `fun_plot(123)`.
- The results from `fun_plot(19063)`.

**3.** We have this nice `get_author_name` function that accepts a dataset (in this case, our `authors` dataset), and a `book_id` and returns the name of the author. Write a new function called `get_author_id` that accepts an authors name and returns the `author_id` of the author.

You can test your function using some of these examples:

```
get_author_id(authors, "Brandon Sanderson") # 38550
get_author_id(authors, "J.K. Rowling") # 1077326
```

**Relevant topics:** functions

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code containing your new function.
- The results of using your new function on a few authors.

4. See the function below.

```
search_books_for_word <- function(word) {
  return(books[grep1(word, books$description, fixed=T),]$title)
}
```

Given a word, `search_books_for_word` returns the titles of books where the provided word is inside the book's description. `search_books_for_word` utilizes the `books` dataset internally. It requires that the `books` dataset has been loaded into the environment prior to running (and with the correct name). By including and referencing objects defined *outside* of our function's scope *within* our function (in this case the variable `books`), our `search_books_for_word` function will be more prone to errors, as any changes to those objects may break our function. For example:

```
our_function <- function(x) {
  print(paste("Our argument is:", x))
  print(paste("Our variable is:", my_variable))
}

# our variable outside the scope of our_function
my_variable <- "dog"

# run our_function
our_function("first")

# change the variable outside the scope of our function
my_variable <- "cat"

# run our_function again
our_function("second")

# imagine a scenario where "my_variable" doesn't exist, our_function would break!
rm(my_variable)
our_function("third")
```

Fix our `search_books_for_word` function to accept the `books` dataset as an argument called `my_books_dataset` and utilize `my_books_dataset` within the function instead of the global variable `books`.

**Relevant topics:** functions, read.csv, scoping

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code with your new and improved function.
- An example using the updated function.

**5. Write your own custom function.** Make sure your function includes at least 2 arguments. If you access one of our datasets from within your function (which you *definitely* should do), use what you learned in (4), to avoid future errors dealing with scoping. Your function could output a cool plot, interesting tidbits of information, or anything else you can think of. Get creative and make a function that is fun to use!

**Relevant topics:** scoping, functions

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- Examples using your function with included output.

---

## Project 10

---

**Motivation:** Functions are powerful. They are building blocks to more complex programs and behavior. In fact, there is an entire programming paradigm based on functions called functional programming. In this project, we will learn to *apply* functions to entire vectors of data using `sapply`.

**Context:** We've just taken some time to learn about and create functions. One of the more common "next steps" after creating a function is to use it on a series of data, like a vector. `sapply` is one of the best ways to do this in R.

**Scope:** r, `sapply`, functions

**Learning objectives:**

- Read and write basic (csv) data.
- Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
- Utilize apply functions in order to solve a data-driven problem.
- Gain proficiency using split, merge, and subset.

## Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

/class/datamine/data/okcupid/filtered

## Questions

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data. Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

1. Load up the the following datasets into `data.frames` named `users` and `questions`, respectively: /class/datamine/data/okcupid/filtered/users.csv, /class/datamine/okcupid/filtered/questions.csv. This is data from users on OkCupid, on online dating app. In your own words, explain what each file contains and how they are related – its *always* a good idea to poke around the data to get a better understanding of how things are structured!

**Hint:** Be careful, just because a file ends in `.csv`, does *not* mean it is comma-separated. You can change what separator `read.csv` uses with the `sep` argument.

**Relevant topics:** `read.csv`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- 1-2 sentences describing what each file contains and how they are related.

2. `grep` is an incredibly powerful tool available to us in R. We will learn more about `grep` in the future, but for now, know that a simple application of `grep` is to find a word in a string. In R, `grep` is vectorized and can be applied to an entire vector of strings. Use `grep` to find a question that references “google”. What is the question?

**Hint:** If at first you don't succeed, run `?grep` and check out the `ignore.case` argument.

**Relevant topics:** grep

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The `text` of the question that references Google.

3. In (2) we found a pretty interesting question. What is the percentage of users that Google someone before the first date? Does the proportion change by gender (as defined by `gender2`)? How about by `gender_orientation`?

**Hint:** If you look at the question column for this question, you should notice that this column is a `factor` with two possible answers: “No. Why spoil the mystery?” and “Yes. Knowledge is power!”. If you start by creating a function that calculates the percentage of people who answer each question, you could use `tapply` in combination with this function to break the answer down by gender.

**Relevant topics:** functions, tapply, table, prop.table

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve this problem.
- The results of running the code.
- Written answers to the questions.

4. In project (8) we created a function called `count_words`. Use this function and `sapply` to create a vector with the length (in words) of the questions. Call the new column of data `question_length`, and add the column to our `data.frame`.

```
count_words <- function(my_column) {
  split_col <- unlist(strsplit(my_column, " "))
  return(length(split_col[split_col != ""]))
}
```

**Hint:** `questions$text` is a `factor`. Use `as.character` to convert the factor to a character before passing it to `count_words`. For example:

```
my_factor <- factor(c("first factor sentence", "second factor sentence"))
my_factor
as.character(my_factor)
```

**Relevant topics:** sapply

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve this problem.
- The result of `str(questions)`.

**5. Write a function called `number_of_options` that accepts the dataset (`questions`), and a single question key (for example `q484`) and counts the number of answer options that the question has.**

Although each question has 4 option columns, not every column is filled. Consider an option empty if it is NA or blank. A function like this *could* help you:

```
is_empty <- function(my_question_option) {
  if (is.na(my_question_option)) return(TRUE)
  else if (my_question_option=="") return(TRUE)
  else return(FALSE)
}
```

What percentage of questions have 1, 2, 3, and 4 options? Add this data to a new column in our `questions` dataset called `number_options`.

**Hint:** Use `sapply` to apply your function to every id in the vector (`questions$X`). After this, you should be able to use `table` and `prop.table` to calculate percentages.

**Hint:** The way `sapply` works is the the first argument is by default the first argument to your function, the second argument is the function you want applied, and after that you can specify arguments by name. For example:

```
test1 <- c(1, 2, 3, 4, NA, 5)
test2 <- c(9, 8, 6, 5, 4, NA)
my_list <- list(first=test1, second=test2)

# for a single vector in the list
mean(my_list$first, na.rm=T)

# what if we want to do this for each vector in the list?
# how do we remove na's?
sapply(my_list, mean)
```

```

# we can specify the arguments that are for the mean function
# by naming them after the first two arguments, like this
sapply(my_list, mean, na.rm=T)

# in the code shown above, na.rm=T is passed to the mean function
# just like if you run the following
mean(my_list$first, na.rm=T)
mean(my_list$second, na.rm=T)

# you can include as many arguments to mean as you normally would
# and in any order. just make sure to name the arguments
sapply(my_list, mean, na.rm=T, trim=0.5)
# or sapply(my_list, mean, trim=0.5, na.rm=T)

# which is similar to
mean(my_list$first, na.rm=T, trim=0.5)
mean(my_list$second, na.rm=T, trim=0.5)

```

**Relevant topics:** table, prop.table, sapply, functions, if/else, indexing, is.na

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve this problem.
- The results of running the code.

**6.** *Lots* of questions are asked in this dataset. Explore the dataset, and either calculate an interesting statistic/result using sapply, or generate a graphic (with good x-axis and/or y-axis labels, main labels, legends, etc.), or both! Write 1-2 sentences about your analysis and/or graphic, and explain what you thought you'd find, and what you actually discovered.

**Relevant topics:** plotting, functions, sapply

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve this problem.
- The results from running your code.
- 1-2 sentences about your analysis and/or graphic, and explain what you thought you'd find, and what you actually discovered.

**OPTIONAL QUESTION.** Does it appear that there is an association between the length of the question and whether or not users

answered the question? Assume NA means “unanswered”. First create a function called `percent_answered` that, given a vector, returns the percentage of values that are not NA. Use `percent_answered` and `sapply` to calculate the percentage of users who answer each question. Plot this result, against the length of the questions.

**Hint:** `length_of_questions <- questions$question_length[grep("^q", questions$X)]`

**Hint:** `grep("^q", questions$X)` returns the column index of every column that starts with “q”. Use the same trick we used in the previous hint, to subset our `users` data.frame before using `sapply` to apply `percent_answered`.

**Relevant topics:** `sapply`, `is.na`, `length`, `grep`, `plot`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve this problem.
- The plot.
- Whether or not you think there may or may not be an association between question length and whether or not the question is answered.

## Project 11

---

---

**Motivation:** The ability to understand a problem, know what tools are available to you, and select the right tools to get the job done, takes practice. In this project we will use what you’ve learned so far this semester to solve data-driven problems. In previous projects, we’ve directed you towards certain tools. In this project, there will be less direction, and you will have the freedom to choose the tools you’d like.

**Context:** You’ve learned lots this semester about the R environment. You now have experience using a very balanced “portfolio” of R tools. We will practice using these tools on a set of economic data from Zillow.

**Scope:** r

**Learning objectives:**

- Read and write basic (csv) data.
- Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
- Utilize apply functions in order to solve a data-driven problem.
- Gain proficiency using split, merge, and subset.
- Comprehend what a function is, and the components of a function in R.
- Demonstrate the ability to use nested apply functions to solve a data-driven problem.

## Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/zillow`

## Questions

1. Read `/class/datamine/data/zillow/Zip_time_series.csv` into a data.frame called `zipc`. Look at the `RegionName` column. It is supposed to be a 5-digit zip code. Either fix the column by writing a function and applying it to the column, or take the time to read the `read.csv` documentation by running `?read.csv` and use an argument to make sure that column is not read in as an integer (which is *why* zip codes starting with 0 lose the leading 0 when being read in).

**Relevant topics:** `read.csv`, `sapply`, `functions`, `strrep`, `nchar`

### Item(s) to submit:

- R code used to solve the problem.
- `head` of the `RegionName` column.

2. One might assume that the owner of a house tends to value that house more than the buyer. If that was the case, perhaps the median listing price (the price which the seller puts the house on the market, or ask price) would be higher than the ZHVI (Zillow Home Value Index – essentially an estimate of the home value). For those rows where both `MedianListingPrice_AllHomes` and `ZHVI_AllHomes` have non-NA values, on average how much higher or lower is the median listing price? Can you think of any other reasons why this may be?

**Relevant topics:** `mean`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result itself and 1-2 sentences talking about whether or not you can think of any other reasons that may explain the result.

3. Convert the Date column to a date using `as.Date`. How many years of data do we have in this dataset? Create a line plot with lines for the average `MedianListingPrice_AllHomes` and average `ZHVI_AllHomes` by year.

**Hint:** For a nice addition, add a dotted vertical line on year 2008 near the housing crisis:

```
abline(v="2008", lty="dotted")
```

**Relevant topics:** `cut`, `as.Date`, `tapply`, `plot`, `lines`, `legend`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The results of running the code.

4. Read `/class/datamine/data/zillow/State_time_series.csv` into a `data.frame` called `states`. Calculate the average median listing price by state, and create a map using `plot_usmap` from the `usmaps` package that shows the average median price by state.

**Hint:** Look at the solution to question 6 in project 6 for an example using `plot_usmap`. You can change `scales::percent` to `scales::dollar` when dealing with dollar data.

**Hint:** In order for `plot_usmap` to work, you must name the column containing states' names to "state".

**Hint:** To split words like "OhSoCool" into "Oh So Cool", try this: `trimws(gsub('([[:upper:]])', ' \\\1', "OhSoCool"))`. This will be useful as you'll need to correct the `RegionName` column at some point in time. Notice that this will not completely fix "DistrictofColumbia". You will need to fix that one manually.

5. Read `/class/datamine/data/zillow/County_time_series.csv` into a `data.frame` named `counties`. Choose a state (or states) that you would like to "dig down" into county-level data for, and create a plot (or

plots) like in (4) that show some interesting statistic by county. You can choose average median listing price if you so desire, however, you don't need to! There are other cool data!

**Hint:** Make sure that you remember to aggregate your data by date so the plot renders correctly.

**Hint:** `plot_usmap` looks for a column named `fips`. Make sure to rename the `RegionName` column to `fips` prior to passing the data.frame to `plot_usmap`.

---

## Project 12

---

**Motivation:** In the previous project you were forced to do a little bit of date manipulation. Dates *can* be very difficult to work with, regardless of the language you are using. `lubridate` is a package within the famous tidyverse, that greatly simplifies some of the most common tasks one needs to perform with date data.

**Context:** We've been reviewing topics learned this semester. In this project we will continue solving data-driven problems, wrangling data, and creating graphics. We will introduce a tidyverse package that adds great stand-alone value when working with dates.

**Scope:** r

**Learning objectives:**

- Read and write basic (csv) data.
- Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
- Utilize apply functions in order to solve a data-driven problem.
- Gain proficiency using split, merge, and subset.
- Demonstrate the ability to create basic graphs with default settings.
- Demonstrate the ability to modify axes labels and titles.
- Incorporate legends using `legend()`.
- Demonstrate the ability to customize a plot (color, shape/linetype).
- Convert strings to dates, and format dates using the `lubridate` package.

### Questions

1. Let's continue our exploration of the Zillow time series data. A useful package for dealing with dates is called `lubridate`. This is part

of the famous tidyverse suite of packages. Run the code below to load it. Read the /class/datamine/data/zillow/State\_time\_series.csv dataset into a data.frame named states. What class and type is the column Date?

```
library(lubridate)
```

**Relevant topics:** class, typeof

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the question.
- class and typeof column Date.

2. Convert column Date to a corresponding date format using lubridate. Check that you correctly transformed it by checking its class like we did in (1). Compare and contrast this method of conversion with the solution you came up with for question (3) in the previous project. Which method do you prefer?

**Hint:** Take a look at the following functions from lubridate: ymd, mdy, dym.

**Relevant topics:** dates, lubridate

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the question.
- class of modified column Date.
- 1-2 sentences stating which method you prefer (if any) and why.

3. Create 3 new columns in state called year, month, day\_of\_week (Sun-Sat) using lubridate. Get the frequency table for your newly created columns. Do we have the same amount of data for all years, for all months, and for all days of the week? We did something similar in question (3) in the previous project – specifically, we broke each date down by year. Which method do you prefer and why?

**Hint:** Take a look at functions month, year, day, wday.

**Hint:** You may find the argument of label in wday useful.

**Relevant topics:** dates, lubridate

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the question.
- Frequency table for newly created columns.
- 1-2 sentences answering whether or not we have the same amount of data for all years, months, and days of the week.
- 1-2 sentences stating which method you prefer (if any) and why.

**4. Is there a better month or set of months to put your house on the market?** Use `tapply` to compare the average `DaysOnZillow_AllHomes` for all months. Make a barplot showing our results. Make sure your barplot includes “all of the fixings” (title, labeled axes, legend if necessary, etc. Make it look good.).

**Relevant topics:** `tapply`, `barplot`

**Hint:** If you want to have the month’s abbreviation in your plot, you may find both the `month.abb` object and the argument `names.arg` in `barplot` useful.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the question.
- The barplot of `DaysOnZillow_AllHomes` for all months.
- 1-2 sentences answering the question “Is there a better time to put your house on the market?” based on your results.

**5. Filter the states data to contain only years from 2010+ and called it `states2010plus`.** Make a lineplot showing the average `DaysOnZillow_AllHomes` by Date using `states2008plus` data. Can you spot any trends? Write 1-2 sentences explaining what (if any) trends you see.

**Relevant topics:** `subset`, `tapply`, `plot`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the question.
- The time series lineplot for `DaysOnZillow_AllHomes` per date.
- 1-2 sentences commenting on the patterns found in the plot, and your impressions of it.

**6. Do homes sell faster in certain states? For the the following states: ‘California’, ‘Indiana’, ‘NewYork’ and ‘Florida’, make a lineplot for**

`DaysOnZillow_AllHomes` by Date with one line per state. Make sure to use `states2010plus` dataset. Make sure to have each state line colored differently, and to add a legend to your plot. Examine the plot and write 1-2 sentences about any observations you have.

**Hint:** You may want to use the `lines` function to add the lines for different state.

**Hint:** Make sure to fix the y-axis limits using the `ylim` argument in `plot` to properly show all four lines.

**Hint:** You may find the argument `col` useful to change the color of your line.

**Hint:** To make your legend fit, consider using the states abbreviation, and the arguments `ncol` and `cex` of the `legend` function.

**Relevant topics:** subset, indexing, plot, lines

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the question.
- The time series lineplot for `DaysOnZillow_AllHomes` per date for the 4 states.
- 1-2 sentences commenting on the patterns found in the plot, and your answer to the question “Do homes sell faster than in certain states rather than others?”.

---

## Project 13

---

**Motivation:** Its important to be able to lookup and understand the documentation of a new function. You may have looked up the documentation of functions like `paste0` or `sapply`, and noticed that in the “usage” section, one of the arguments is an ellipsis (...). Well, unless you understand what this does, its hard to really *get it*. In this project, we will experiment with ellipsis, and write our own function that utilizes one.

**Context:** We’ve learned about, used, and written functions in many projects this semester. In this project, we will utilize some of the less-known features of functions.

**Scope:** r, functions

**Learning objectives:**

- Read and write basic (csv) data.
- Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
- Utilize apply functions in order to solve a data-driven problem.
- Gain proficiency using split, merge, and subset.
- Demonstrate the ability to create basic graphs with default settings.
- Demonstrate the ability to modify axes labels and titles.
- Incorporate legends using legend().
- Demonstrate the ability to customize a plot (color, shape/linetype).
- Convert strings to dates, and format dates using the lubridate package.

## Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/beer/`

## Questions

1. Read `/class/datamine/data/beer/beers.csv` into a `data.frame` named `beers`. Read `/class/datamine/data/beer/breweries.csv` into a `data.frame` named `breweries`. Read `/class/datamine/data/beer/reviews.csv` into a `data.frame` named `reviews`.

**Hint:** Wow! `reviews.csv` is a *large* file. Luckily, we will now introduce a function that is part of the famous `data.table` package called `fread`. `fread` is *much* faster than `read.csv`. It reads the data into a class called `data.table`. We will learn more about this later on. For now, convert the `data.table` into a `data.frame` by wrapping the result of `fread` in the `data.frame` function.

```
microbenchmark(read.csv("/class/datamine/data/beer/reviews.csv", nrows=100000), data.f
```

```
Unit: milliseconds
expr
read.csv("/class/datamine/data/beer/reviews.csv", nrows = 1e+05)
data.frame(fread("/class/datamine/data/beer/reviews.csv", nrows = 1e+05))
      min        lq       mean      median        uq       max neval
5948.6289 6482.3395 6746.8976 7040.5881 7086.6728 7176.2589      5
120.7705 122.3812 127.9842 128.7794 133.7695 134.2205      5
```

**Relevant topics:** `fread`, `data.frame`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.

2. Take some time to explore the datasets. Like many datasets, our data is broken into 3 “tables”. What columns connect each table? How many breweries in `breweries` don’t have an associated beer in `beers`? How many beers in `beers` don’t have an associated brewery in `breweries`?

**Relevant topics:** names, %in%, logical operators, unique

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- A description of columns which connect each of the files.
- How many breweries don’t have an associated beer in `beers`.
- How many beers don’t have an associated brewery in `breweries`.

3. Run `?sapply` and look at the usage section for `sapply`. If you look at the description for the `... argument`, you’ll see it is “optional arguments to FUN”. What this means is you can specify additional input for the function you are passing to `sapply`. One example would be passing `T` to `na.rm` in the mean function: `sapply(dat, mean, na.rm=T)`. Use `sapply` and the `strsplit` function to separate the types of breweries (`types`) by commas. Use another `sapply` to loop through your results and count the number of types for each brewery. Be sure to name your final results `n_types`. What is the average amount of services (`n_types`) breweries in IN and MI offer? Does that surprise you?

**Note:** When you have one `sapply` inside of another, or one loop inside of another, or an if/else statement inside of another, this is commonly referred to as nesting. So when Googling, you can type “nested sapply” or “nested if statements”, etc.

**Relevant topics:** ..., `sapply`, `strsplit`, %in%, `mean`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the question.
- 1-2 sentences answering the average amount of services breweries in Indiana and Michigan offer, and commenting on this answer.

4. Write a function called `compare_beers` that accepts a function `FUN`, and any number of vectors of beer ids. `compare_beers` should cycle through each group of `beer_ids`, compute `FUN` on the subset of reviews, and print “Group X: some\_score” where X is the number 1+, and `some_score` is the result of applying `FUN` on the subset of data.

Example:

```
compare_beers(reviews, median, c(271781), c(125646, 82352))
```

Fake output:

```
Group 1: 16  
Group 2: 2.3
```

**Relevant topics:** ..., %in%, indexing, paste0, for loops

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result from running the provided example.

5. Beer wars! IN and MI against AZ and CO. Use the function in (4) to compare `beer_id` from each group of states. Make a cool plot of some sort. Be sure to comment on your plot.

**Hint:** Create a vector of `beer_ids` per group before passing it to your function from (3).

**Relevant topics:** ..., %in%, indexing, paste0, for loops

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result from running the your function.
- The resulting plot.
- 1-2 sentecens commenting on your plot.

---

## Project 14

---

**Motivation:** Functions are the building blocks of more complex programming. It's vital that you understand how to read and write functions. In this project we will incrementally build and improve upon a function designed to recommend a beer. Note that you will not be winning any awards for this recommendation system, it is just for fun!

**Context:** One of the main focuses throughout the semester has been on functions, and for good reason. In this project we will continue to exercise our R skills and build up our recommender function.

**Scope:** r, functions

**Learning objectives:**

- Read and write basic (csv) data.
- Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
- Utilize apply functions in order to solve a data-driven problem.
- Gain proficiency using split, merge, and subset.

## Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

/class/datamine/data/beer/

## Questions

1. Read /class/datamine/data/beer/beers.csv into a data.frame named `beers`. Read /class/datamine/data/beer/breweries.csv into a data.frame named `breweries`. Read /class/datamine/data/beer/reviews.csv into a data.frame named `reviews`. As in the previous project, make sure you used the `fread` function from `data.table` package, and convert the `data.table` to a `data.frame`. We want to create a very basic beer recommender. We will start simple. Create a function called `recommend_a_beer` that takes as input `my_beer_id` (a single value) and returns a vector of `beer_ids` from the same style. Test your function on 2093.

**Hint:** Make sure you do not include the given `my_beer_id` from your recommended beer vector.

**Hint:** You may find the function `setdiff` useful. Run the example below to get an idea of what it does.

**Note:** You will not win any awards for this recommendation system!

```
x <- c('a', 'b', 'b', 'c')
y <- c('c', 'b', 'd', 'e', 'f')
setdiff(x,y)
```

```
## [1] "a"
```

```
setdiff(y,x)
```

```
## [1] "d" "e" "f"
```

**Relevant topics:** fread, data.frame, function

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- Length of result from recommend\_a\_beer(2093).
- The result of 2093 %in% recommend\_a\_beer(2093).

**2.** That is a lot of beer recommendations! Let's try to narrow it down. Include an argument in your function called `min_score` with default value of 4.5. Our recommender will only recommend `beer_ids` with at least one score of at least `min_score`. Test your improved beer recommender with the same `beer_id` from (1).

**Hint:** Note that now we need to look at both `beers` and `reviews` datasets.

**Relevant topics:** %in%, unique, subset/indexing

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- Length of result from recommend\_a\_beer(2093).

**3.** There is still room for improvement (obviously) for our beer recommender. Include a new argument in your function called `same_brewery_only` with default value FALSE. This argument will determine whether or not our beer recommender will return only beers from the same brewery. Test our newly improved beer recommender with the same `beer_id` from (1) with `same_brewery_only` set as TRUE.

**Hint:** You may find the function `intersect` useful. Run the example below to get an idea of what it does.

```
x <- c('a', 'b', 'b', 'c')
y <- c('c', 'b', 'd', 'e', 'f')
intersect(x,y)
```

```
## [1] "b" "c"
```

```
intersect(y,x)
```

```
## [1] "c" "b"
```

**Relevant topics:** if/else, subset, intersect, indexing

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- Length of result from `recommend_a_beer(2093, same_brewery_only=TRUE)`.

4. Oops! Bad idea! Maybe including only beers from the same brewery is not the best option. Add an argument to our beer recommender named `type`. If `type=style` our recommender will recommend beers based on the `style` as we did in (3). If `type=reviewers`, our recommender will recommend beers based on reviewers with “similar taste”. Select reviewers that have a `min_score` for the given beer id (`my_beer_id`). For those reviewers, find the `beer_ids` for other beers that these reviewers have given a score of at least `min_score`. These `beer_ids` are the ones our recommender will return. Be sure to test our improved recommender on the same `beer_id` as in (1)-(3).

**Relevant topics:** if, subset, %in%, setdiff, unique

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- Length of result from `recommend_a_beer(2093, type="reviewers")`.

5. Let’s try to narrow down the recommendations. Include an argument called `abv_range` that indicates the abv range we would like the recommended beers to be at. Set `abv_range` default value to `NULL` so that if a user does not specify the `abv_range` our recommender

does not consider it. Test our recommender for `beer_id` 2093, with `abv_range = c(8.9,9.1)` and `min_score=4.9`.

**Hint:** You may find the function `is.null` useful.

**Relevant topics:** if, `>=`, `<=`, intersect

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- Length of result from `recommend_a_beer(2093, abv_range=c(8.9, 9.1), type="reviewers", min_score=4.9)`.

6. Play with our `recommend_a_beer` function. Include another feature to it. Some ideas are: putting a limit on the number of `beer_ids` we will return, error catching (what if we don't have reviews for a given `beer_id`?), including a plot to the output, returning beer names instead of ids or new arguments to decide what `beer_ids` to recommend. Be creative and have fun!

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result from running the improved `recommend_a_beer` function showcasing your improvements to it.
- 1-2 sentences commenting on what you decided to include and why.

---

## Project 15

---

**Motivation:** Some people say it takes 20 hours to learn a skill, some say 10,000 hours. What is certain is it definitely takes time. In this project we will explore an interesting dataset and exercise some of the skills learned the semester.

**Context:** This is the final project of the semester. We sincerely hope that you've learned something, and, if you haven't, we hope we've provided you with first hand experience digging through data.

**Scope:** r

**Learning objectives:**

- Read and write basic (csv) data.
- Explain and demonstrate: positional, named, and logical indexing.
- Utilize apply functions in order to solve a data-driven problem.
- Gain proficiency using split, merge, and subset.

## Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

/class/datamine/data/donerschoose/

## Questions

1. Read the data /class/datamine/data/donerschoose/Projects.csv into a data.frame called projects. Make sure you use the function you learned in Project 13 – fread function from data.table package – to read the data. Don't forget to then convert the data.table into a data.frame. Let's do an initial exploration of this data. What types of projects (Project.Type) are there? How many resource categories (Project.Resource.Category) are there?

**Hint:** If a column name has a space in it, surround the name in backticks ` to access it. See the example below. Note that you should convert your data.table to a data.frame, and as a result, the column names should not have spaces.

```
projects$`Project Type`
```

**Relevant topics:** fread, unique, length

### Item(s) to submit:

- R code used to solve the question.
- 1-2 sentences containing the project's types and how many resource categories are in the dataset.

2. Create two new variables in projects, the number of days a project's lasted and the number of days until the project was fully funded. Name those variables project\_duration and time\_until\_funded, respectively. To calculate them use the project's posted date (Project.Posted.Date), expiration date (Project.Expiration.Date), and fully funded date (Project.Fully.Funded.Date). What are the shortest and longest times until a project is fully

funded? For consistency check, see if we have any negative project's duration. If so, how many?

**Hint:** You *may* find the argument `units` in `difftime` useful.

**Hint:** Be sure to pay attention to the order of operations of `difftime`.

**Hint:** Note that if you used  `fread` function from `data.table` you will not need to convert the columns as date.

**Hint:** It is *not* required that you use `difftime`.

**Relevant topics:** `difftime`, `lubridate`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the question.
- Shortest and longest times until a project is fully funded.
- 1-2 sentences answering whether we have if we have negative project's duration, and if so how many.

3. As you noted in (2) there may be some project's with negative duration time. As we may have some concerns for the data regarding these projects, filter the projects data to exclude the projects with negative duration, and call this filtered data `selected_projects`. With that filtered data, make a `dotchart` for mean time until the project is fully funded (`time_until_funded`) for the various resource categories (`Project.Resource.Category`). Make sure to comment on your results. Are they surprising? Could there be another variable influencing this result? If so, name at least one.

**Hint:** You will first need to average the time until project your for the different categories before making your plot.

**Hint:** To make your `dotchart` look nicer, you may want to first order the average time until fully funded before passing it to `dotchart`. In addition, consider reducing the y-axis font size using the argument `cex`.

**Relevant topics:** indexing, subset, `tapply`, `dotchart`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the question.
- Resulting barplot.
- 1-2 sentences commenting on your plot. Make sure to mention whether you are surprised or not by the results. Don't forget to add if you think there could be more factors influencing your answer, and if so, be sure to give examples.

4. Read `/class/datamine/data/donerschoose/Schools.csv` into a `data.frame` called `schools`. Combine `selected_projects` and `schools` by `School.ID` keeping only `School.IDs` present in both datasets. Name the combined `data.frame` `selected_projects`. Use the newly combined data to determine the percentage of already fully funded projects (`Project.Current.Status`) for schools in West Lafayette, IN. In addition, determine the state (`School.State`) with the highest number of projects. Be sure to specify the number of projects this state has.

**Hint:** West Lafayette, IN zip codes are 47906 and 47907.

**Relevant topics:** `fread`, `read.csv`, `subset`, `indexing`, `merge`, `table`, `prop.table`, `which.max`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the question.
- 1-2 sentences answering the percentage of already fully funded projects for schools in West Lafayette, IN, the state with the highest number of projects, and the number of projects this state has.

5. Using the combined `selected_projects` data, get the school(s) (`School.Name`), city/cities (`School.City`) and state(s) (`School.State`) for the teacher with the highest percentage of fully funded projects (`Project.Current.Status`).

**Hint:** There are many ways to solve this problem. For example, one option to get the teacher's ID is to create a variable indicating whether or not the project is fully funded and use `tapply`. Another option is to create `prop.table` and select the corresponding column/row.

**Hint:** Note that each row in the data corresponds to a unique project ID.

**Hint:** Once you have the teacher's ID, consider filtering `projects` to contain only rows for which the corresponding teacher's ID is in, and only the columns we are interested in: `School.Name`, `School.City`, and `School.State`. Then, you can get the unique values in this shortened data.

**Hint:** To get only certain columns when subetting, you may find the argument `select` from `subset` useful.

**Relevant topics:** `indexing`, `which`, `max`, `subset`, `unique`, `row.names` (if using `table`), `names` (if using `tapply`)

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the question.
  - 1-2 sentences answering the percentage of already fully funded projects for schools in West Lafayette, IN, the state with the highest amount of projects, and the number of projects this state has.
- 

**STAT 29000****Project 1**

---

**Motivation:** In this project we will jump right into an R review. In this project we are going to break one larger data-wrangling problem into discrete parts. There is a slight emphasis on writing functions and dealing with strings. At the end of this project we will have greatly simplified a dataset, making it easy to dig into.

**Context:** We just started the semester and are digging into a large dataset, and in doing so, reviewing R concepts we've previously learned.

**Scope:** data wrangling in R, functions

**Learning objectives:**

- Comprehend what a function is, and the components of a function in R.
  - Read and write basic (csv) data.
  - Utilize apply functions in order to solve a data-driven problem.

Make sure to read about, and use the template found here, and the important information about projects submissions here.

You can find useful examples that walk you through relevant material in The Examples Book:

<https://thedatamine.github.io/the-examples-book>

It is highly recommended to read through, search, and explore these examples to help solve problems in this project.

**Important note:** It is highly recommended that you use <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>. Simply click on the link and login using your Purdue account credentials.

We decided to move away from ThinLinc and away from the version of RStudio used last year (<https://desktop.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu>). That version of RStudio is known to have some strange issues when running code chunks.

Remember the very useful documentation shortcut `?` . To use, simply type `?`  in the console, followed by the name of the function you are interested in.

You can also look for package documentation by using `help(package=PACKAGENAME)`, so for example, to see the documentation for the package `ggplot2`, we could run:

```
help(package=ggplot2)
```

Sometimes it can be helpful to see the source code of a defined function. A function is any chunk of organized code that is used to perform an operation. Source code is the underlying `R` or `c` or `c++` code that is used to create the function. To see the source code of a defined function, type the function's name without the `()`. For example, if we were curious about what the function `Reduce` does, we could run:

```
Reduce
```

Occasionally this will be less useful as the resulting code will be code that calls `c` code we can't see. Other times it will allow you to understand the function better.

### Dataset:

```
/class/datamine/data/airbnb
```

Often times (maybe even the majority of the time) data doesn't come in one nice file or database. Explore the datasets in `/class/datamine/data/airbnb`.

1. You may have noted that, for each country, city, and date we can find 3 files: `calendar.csv.gz`, `listings.csv.gz`, and `reviews.csv.gz` (for now, we will ignore all files in the “visualisations” folders).

Let's take a look at the data in each of the three types of files. Pick a country, city and date, and read the first 50 rows of each of the 3 datasets (`calendar.csv.gz`, `listings.csv.gz`, and `reviews.csv.gz`). Provide 1-2 sentences explaining the type of information found in each, and what variable(s) could be used to join them.

**Hint:** `read.csv` has an argument to select the number of rows we want to read.

**Hint:** Depending on the country that you pick, the listings and/or the reviews might not display properly in RMarkdown. So you do not need to display the first 50 rows of the listings and/or reviews, in your RMarkdown document. It is OK to just display the first 50 rows of the calendar entries.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Chunk of code used to read the first 50 rows of each dataset.
- 1-2 sentences briefly describing the information contained in each dataset.
- Name(s) of variable(s) that could be used to join them.

To read a compressed csv, simply use the `read.csv` function:

```
dat <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/airbnb/brazil/rj/rio-de-janeiro/2019-06-19/data/
head(dat)
```

### Solution

The `calendar.csv.gz` file for 2019-07-08 in Hawaii describes the `listing_id`, `date`, `available` (t or f), `price`, `adjusted_price`, `minimum_nights`, and `maximum_nights`

```
hawaii_calendar <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/hi/hawaii/2019-
head(hawaii_calendar, n=50)
```

The `listings.csv.gz` file for 2019-07-08 in Hawaii has 106 variables, which describe the very specific attributes of the airbnb listings.

```
hawaii_listings <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/hi/hawaii/2019-
dim(hawaii_listings)
```

The `reviews.csv.gz` file for 2019-07-08 in Hawaii describes the `listing_id`, `id`, `date`, `reviewer_id`, `reviewer_name`, and `comments`

```
hawaii_reviews <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/hi/hawaii/2019-
head(hawaii_reviews, n=50)
```

The variables that might be used to compare the tables are: `date`, `id`, `listing_id`, `maximum_nights`, `minimum_nights`, `price`

```
t <- table(c(names(hawaii_calendar), names(hawaii_listings), names(hawaii_reviews)))
t[t > 1]
```

Let's work towards getting this data into an easier format to analyze. From now on, we will focus on the `listings.csv.gz` datasets.

**2. Write a function called `get_paths_for_country`, that, given a string with the country name, returns a vector with the full paths for all `listings.csv.gz` files, starting with `/class/datamine/data/airbnb/....`**

For example, the output from `get_paths_for_country("united-states")` should have 28 entries. Here are the first 5 entries in the output:

```
[1] "/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/ca/los-angeles/2019-07-08/data/listings.csv.gz"
[2] "/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/ca/oakland/2019-07-13/data/listings.csv.gz"
[3] "/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/ca/pacific-grove/2019-07-01/data/listings.csv.gz"
[4] "/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/ca/san-diego/2019-07-14/data/listings.csv.gz"
[5] "/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/ca/san-francisco/2019-07-08/data/listings.csv.gz"
```

**Hint:** `list.files` is useful with the `recursive=T` option.

**Hint:** Use `grep` to search for the pattern `listings.csv.gz` (within the results from the first hint), and use the option `value=T` to display the values found by the `grep` function.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Chunk of code for your `get_paths_for_country` function.

### Solution

We extract all 28 of the listings for the United States first:

```
myprefix <- "/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/"
paste0(myprefix, grep("listings.csv.gz", list.files(myprefix, recursive=T), value=T))
```

Now we build a function that can do the same thing, for any country

```
get_paths_for_country <- function(mycountry) {
  myprefix <- paste0("/class/datamine/data/airbnb/", mycountry, "/")
  paste0(myprefix, grep("listings.csv.gz", list.files(myprefix, recursive=T), value=T))
}
```

and we test this for several countries:

```
get_paths_for_country("united-states")
get_paths_for_country("brazil")
get_paths_for_country("south-africa")
get_paths_for_country("canada")
```

- 3.** Write a function called `get_data_for_country` that, given a string with the country name, returns a `data.frame` containing the all listings data for that country. Use your previously written function to help you.

**Hint:** Use `stringsAsFactors=F` in the `read.csv` function.

**Hint:** Use `do.call(rbind, <listofdataframes>)` to combine a list of dataframes into a single dataframe.

**Relevant topics:** `rbinding`, `lapply`, `function`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Chunk of code for your `get_data_for_country` function.

### Solution

We first get the data from the Canada entries. To do this, we apply the `read.csv` function to each of the 6 results from `get_paths_for_country("canada")`. In other words, we read in these 6 data frames.

```
myresults <- sapply(get_paths_for_country("canada"), read.csv, stringsAsFactors=F, sim...)
```

We get a list of 6 data frames:

```
length(myresults)
class(myresults)
class(myresults[[1]])
class(myresults[[6]])
```

and we can check the dimensions of each of the 6 data frames

```
dim(myresults[[1]])
dim(myresults[[2]])
dim(myresults[[3]])
dim(myresults[[4]])
dim(myresults[[5]])
dim(myresults[[6]])
```

this is more easily accomplished with another `sapply`:

```
sapply(myresults, dim)
```

We can `rbind` all 6 of these data frames into one big data frame as follows:

```
bigDF <- do.call(rbind, myresults)
class(bigDF)
dim(bigDF)
```

Now we create the desired function called `get_data_for_country`

```
get_data_for_country <- function(mycountry) {
  myresults <- sapply(get_paths_for_country(mycountry), read.csv, stringsAsFactors=F, simplify=F)
  do.call(rbind, myresults)
}
```

and we test it on Canada.

```
mynewbigDF <- get_data_for_country("canada")
```

The result has the same size as before

```
dim(mynewbigDF)
```

4. Use your `get_data_for_country` to get the data for a country of your choice, and make sure to name the data.frame `listings`. Take a look at the following columns: `host_is_superhost`, `host_has_profile_pic`, `host_identity_verified`, and `is_location_exact`. What is the data type for each column? (You can use `class` or `typeof` or `str` to see the data type.)

These columns would make more sense as logical values (TRUE/FALSE/NA).

Write a function called `transform_column` that, given a column containing lowercase “t”s and “f”s, your function will transform it to logical (TRUE/FALSE/NA) values. Note that NA values for these columns appear as blank (“”), and we need to be careful when transforming the data. Test your function on column `host_is_superhost`.

**Relevant topics:** class, typeof, str, toupper, as.logical

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Chunk of code for your `transform_column` function.
- Type of `transform_column(listings$host_is_superhost)`.

### Solution

These 4 columns from `mynewbigDF` (which has the data for Canada) only have values "t", "f", "

```
head(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)
head(mynewbigDF$host_has_profile_pic)
head(mynewbigDF$host_identity_verified)
head(mynewbigDF$is_location_exact)
```

Please note the 44 values of "" (which are easy to miss) In the first 3 out of 4 of these columns:

```
table(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)
table(mynewbigDF$host_has_profile_pic)
table(mynewbigDF$host_identity_verified)
table(mynewbigDF$is_location_exact)
```

These are all character vectors, which we can check using `class`, `typeof`, or `str`:

```
class(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)
class(mynewbigDF$host_has_profile_pic)
class(mynewbigDF$host_identity_verified)
class(mynewbigDF$is_location_exact)

typeof(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)
typeof(mynewbigDF$host_has_profile_pic)
typeof(mynewbigDF$host_identity_verified)
typeof(mynewbigDF$is_location_exact)

str(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)
str(mynewbigDF$host_has_profile_pic)
str(mynewbigDF$host_identity_verified)
str(mynewbigDF$is_location_exact)
```

We have several ways to transform a column. For example, we could go element-by-element, and make substitutions, like this:

```
v <- mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost
```

Here is the way that the values look at the start:

```
table(v)
v[toupper(v)=="T"] <- TRUE
v[toupper(v)=="F"] <- FALSE
v[toupper(v)==""] <- NA
```

and here are the values now:

```
table(v)
```

You might think that the NA values disappeared, but they just do not show up in the table by default. You can force them to appear, and then we see that the counts of the three values are the same as before.

```
table(v, useNA="always")
```

Here is the function:

```
transform_column <- function(v) {
  v[toupper(v)=="T"] <- TRUE
  v[toupper(v)=="F"] <- FALSE
  v[toupper(v)==""] <- NA
  v
}
```

We can try the function on mynewbigDF\$host\_is\_superhost:

```
head(transform_column(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost))
table(transform_column(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost))
```

Another possibility is to make a map, in which we put the old values as the names, and the new values as the values in the vector:

```
mymap <- c(TRUE, FALSE, NA)
names(mymap) <- c("T", "F", "")
head(mymap[toupper(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)])
```

and if you do not want the names to appear on the vector, you can remove them, like this:

```
head(unname(mymap[toupper(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)]))
```

Finally we can check the table of the results:

```
table(mymap[toupper(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)])
```

This might seem strange, and if you do not like it, you can just use the solution given above. If you do like this, and want to wrap it into a function, we can write:

```
transform_column <- function(v) {
  mymap <- c(TRUE, FALSE, NA)
  names(mymap) <- c("T", "F", "")
  unname(mymap[toupper(v)])
}
```

and again we can try this new version of the function on `mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost`:

```
head(transform_column(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost))
table(transform_column(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost))
```

**5. Apply your function `transform_column` to the columns `instant_bookable` and `is_location_exact` in your `listings` data.**

Based on your `listings` data, if you are looking at an instant bookable listing (where `instant_bookable` is TRUE), would you expect the location to be exact (where `is_location_exact` is TRUE)? Why or why not?

**Hint:** Make a frequency table, and see how many instant bookable listings have exact location.

**Relevant topics:** apply, table

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Chunk of code to get a frequency table.
- 1-2 sentences explaining whether or not we would expect the location to be exact if we were looking at a instant bookable listing.

### Solution

Now we look at the Canada results, for which `instant_bookable` is TRUE, to see if `is_location_exact` is TRUE or FALSE:

```
table(transform_column(mynewbigDF$is_location_exact)[transform_column(mynewbigDF$instant_bookable
```

In other words, if `instant_bookable` is TRUE, then we expect the value for `is_location_exact` to usually be TRUE as well.

As a closing note, we could remove the check to see whether the inner values are TRUE because, by default, we will only exact the TRUE values when we do a lookup like this:

```
table(transform_column(mynewbigDF$is_location_exact)[transform_column(mynewbigDF$instant_bookable
```

---

## Project 2

---

**Motivation:** The ability to quickly reproduce an analysis is important. It is often necessary that other individuals will need to be able to understand and reproduce an analysis. This concept is so important there are classes solely on reproducible research! In fact, there are papers that investigate and highlight the lack of reproducibility in various fields. If you are interested in reading about this topic, a good place to start is the paper titled “Why Most Published Research Findings Are False”, by John Ioannidis (2005).

**Context:** Making your work reproducible is extremely important. We will focus on the computational part of reproducibility. We will learn RMarkdown to document your analyses so others can easily understand and reproduce the computations that led to your conclusions. Pay close attention as future project templates will be RMarkdown templates.

**Scope:** Understand Markdown, RMarkdown, and how to use it to make your data analysis reproducible.

**Learning objectives:**

- Use Markdown syntax within an Rmarkdown document to achieve various text transformations.
- Use RMarkdown code chunks to display and/or run snippets of code.

### Questions

- 1.** Make the following text (including the asterisks) bold: This needs to be ***\*\*very\*\**** bold. Make the following text (including the underscores) italicized: This needs to be *\_very\_* italicized.

**Important note:** Surround your answer in 4 backticks. This will allow you to display the markdown *without* having the markdown “take effect”. For example:

```
````  
Some *marked* **up** text.  
````
```

**Hint:** Be sure to check out the Rmarkdown Cheatsheet and our section on Rmarkdown in the book.

**Note:** Rmarkdown is essentially Markdown + the ability to run and display code chunks. In this question, we are actually using Markdown within Rmarkdown!

**Relevant topics:** rmarkdown, escaping characters

**Item(s) to submit:** - 2 lines of markdown text, surrounded by 4 backticks. Note that when compiled, this text will be unmodified, regular text.

### Solution

We can achieve this style of text:

**This needs to be ***\*\*very\*\**** bold**

*This needs to be *\_very\_* italicized.*

by using this Markdown text:

```
**This needs to be \*\*very\*\** bold**  
_This needs to be \_very\_ italicized._
```

The backslashes specify that we want the asterisks and underscores to appear.

- 2.** Create an unordered list of your top 3 favorite academic interests (some examples could include: machine learning, operating systems, forensic accounting, etc.). Create another *ordered* list that ranks your academic interests in order of most interested to least interested.

**Hint:** You can learn what ordered and unordered lists are here.

**Note:** Similar to (1), in this question we are dealing with Markdown. If we were to copy and paste the solution to this problem in a Markdown editor, it would be the same result as when we Knit it here.

**Relevant topics:** *rmarkdown*

**Item(s) to submit:** - Create the lists, this time don't surround your code in backticks. Note that when compiled, this text will appear as nice, formatted lists.

## Solution

An unordered list of my top 3 favorite academic interests is:

- asymptotic analysis of sequences
- data science
- analysis of algorithms

An ordered list of my top 3 favorite academic interests is:

1. analysis of algorithms
  2. asymptotic analysis of sequences
  3. data science
3. Browse <https://www.linkedin.com/> and read some profiles. Pay special attention to accounts with an “About” section. Write your own personal “About” section using Markdown. Include the following:

- A header for this section (your choice of size) that says “About”.
- The text of your personal “About” section that you would feel comfortable uploading to linkedin, including at least 1 link.

**Relevant topics:** *rmarkdown*

**Item(s) to submit:** - Create the described profile, don't surround your code in backticks.

## Solution

## About

I am Professor in Statistics and (by courtesy) of Mathematics and Public Health at Purdue University. My research is in probabilistic, combinatorial, and analytic techniques for the analysis of algorithms and data structures; I am also interested in science of information, game theory, and large-scale computation. I currently serve as

- Director of The Data Mine
- Interim Co-Director of the Integrative Data Science Initiative
- Principal Investigator for the Purdue Statistics Living Learning Community, funded by the National Science Foundation
- Associate Director for the NSF Center for Science of Information (now a core center in Purdue's Discovery Park)
- Associate Director of the Actuarial Science Program

**4. Your co-worker wrote a report, and has asked you to beautify it. Knowing Rmarkdown, you agreed. Make improvements to this section. At a minimum:**

- Make the title pronounced.
- Make all links appear as a word or words, rather than the long-form URL.
- Organize all code into code chunks where code and output are displayed. If the output is really long, just display the code.
- Make the calls to the `library` function be evaluated but not displayed.
- Make sure all warnings and errors that may eventually occur, do not appear in the final document.

Feel free to make any other changes that make the report more visually pleasing.

```
```{r my-load-packages}
library(ggplot2)
```

```{r declare-variable-290, eval=FALSE}
my_variable <- c(1,2,3)
```

All About the Iris Dataset

This paper goes into detail about the ‘iris’ dataset that is built into r. You can find
data()

The iris dataset has 5 columns. You can get the names of the columns by running the fo
```

```
names(iris)
```

Alternatively, you could just run the following code:

```
iris
```

The second option provides more detail about the dataset.

According to <https://stat.ethz.ch/R-manual/R-devel/library/datasets/html/iris.html> there is another

An iris is a really pretty flower. You can see a picture of one here:

[https://www.gardenia.net/storage/app/public/guides/detail/83847060\\_mOptimized.jpg](https://www.gardenia.net/storage/app/public/guides/detail/83847060_mOptimized.jpg)

In summary. I really like irises, and there is a dataset in r called ‘iris’.

**Relevant topics:** *rmarkdown*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Make improvements to this section, and place it all under the Question 4 header in your template.

## Solution

```
my_variable <- c(1,2,3)
```

\*\*\* All About the Iris Dataset

This paper goes into detail about the `iris` dataset that is built into r. You can find a list of built-in datasets by visiting the R datasets index or by running the following code:

```
data()
```

The iris dataset has 5 columns. You can get the names of the columns by running the following code:

```
names(iris)
```

```
## [1] "Sepal.Length" "Sepal.Width"  "Petal.Length" "Petal.Width"   "Species"
```

Alternatively, you could just run the following code:

```
iris
```

The second option provides more detail about the dataset.

According to the R `iris` help page there is another dataset built-in to R called `iris3`. This dataset is 3 dimensional instead of 2 dimensional.

An iris is a really pretty flower. You can see a picture of one here:

In summary. I really like irises, and there is a dataset in R called `iris`.

- 5. Create a plot using a built-in dataset like `iris`, `mtcars`, or `Titanic`, and display the plot using a code chunk. Make sure the code used to generate the plot is hidden. Include a descriptive caption for the image. Make sure to use an RMarkdown chunk option to create the caption.**

**Relevant topics:** *rmarkdown, plotting in r*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Code chunk under that creates and displays a plot using a built-in dataset like `iris`, `mtcars`, or `Titanic`.

### Solution

We create the figure called “Sepal Length for the Iris Data Set”.

- 6. Insert the following code chunk under the Question 6 header in your template. Try knitting the document. Two things will go wrong. What is the first problem? What is the second problem?**

```
```{r my-load-packages}
plot(my_variable)
```
```

**Hint:** Take a close look at the name we give our code chunk.

**Hint:** Take a look at the code chunk where `my_variable` is declared.

**Relevant topics:** *rmarkdown*



Figure 9.4: Sepal Length for the Iris Data Set

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The modified version of the inserted code that fixes both problems.
- A sentence explaining what the first problem was.
- A sentence explaining what the second problem was.

**Solution**

We needed to change the section title from `install-packages` to a new name, since we already had a section with this same title.

In the section called `declare-variable`, we had `eval=F`, and as a result, the variable `my_variable` was never declared. So we removed the option `eval=F`.

```
plot(my_variable)
```

**For Project 2, please submit your .Rmd file and the resulting .pdf file. (For this project, you do not need to submit a .R file.)**

## Project 3

---

**Motivation:** The ability to navigate a shell, like `bash`, and use some of its powerful tools, is very useful. The number of disciplines utilizing data in new ways is ever-growing, and as such, it is very likely that many of you will eventually encounter a scenario where knowing your way around a terminal will be useful. We want to expose you to some of the most useful `bash` tools, help you navigate a filesystem, and even run `bash` tools from within an RMarkdown file in RStudio.

**Context:** At this point in time, you will each have varying levels of familiarity with Scholar. In this project we will learn how to use the terminal to navigate a UNIX-like system, experiment with various useful commands, and learn how to execute bash commands from within RStudio in an RMarkdown file.

**Scope:** `bash`, RStudio

**Learning objectives:**

- Distinguish differences in `/home`, `/scratch`, and `/class`.
- Navigating UNIX via a terminal: `ls`, `pwd`, `cd`, `..`, `~`, etc.
- Analyzing file in a UNIX filesystem: `wc`, `du`, `cat`, `head`, `tail`, etc.
- Creating and destroying files and folder in UNIX: `scp`, `rm`, `touch`, `cp`, `mv`, `mkdir`, `rmdir`, etc.
- Utilize other Scholar resources: `rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu`, `notebook.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu`, `desktop.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu`, etc.
- Use `man` to read and learn about UNIX utilities.
- Run `bash` commands from within and RMarkdown file in RStudio.

There are a variety of ways to connect to Scholar. In this class, we will *primarily* connect to RStudio Server by opening a browser and navigating to `https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/`, entering credentials, and using the excellent RStudio interface.

Here is a video to remind you about some of the basic tools you can use in UNIX/Linux:

This is the easiest book for learning this stuff; it is short and gets right to the point:

<https://go.oreilly.com/purdue-university/library/view/-/0596002610>

you just log in and you can see it all; we suggest Chapters 1, 3, 4, 5, 7 (you can basically skip chapters 2 and 6 the first time through).

It is a very short read (maybe, say, 2 or 3 hours altogether?), just a thin book that gets right to the details.

1. Navigate to <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/> and login. Take some time to click around and explore this tool. We will be writing and running Python, R, SQL, and bash all from within this interface. Navigate to Tools > Global Options .... Explore this interface and make at least 2 modifications. List what you changed.

Here are some changes Kevin likes:

- Uncheck “Restore .Rdata into workspace at startup”.
- Change tab width 4.
- Check “Soft-wrap R source files”.
- Check “Highlight selected line”.
- Check “Strip trailing horizontal whitespace when saving”.
- Uncheck “Show margin”.

(Dr Ward does not like to customize his own environment, but he does use the emacs key bindings: Tools > Global Options > Code > Keybindings, but this is only recommended if you already know emacs.)

**Item(s) to submit:**

- List of modifications you made to your Global Options.

## Solution

Here are some changes Kevin likes:

- Uncheck “Restore .Rdata into workspace at startup”.
- Change tab width 4.
- Check “Soft-wrap R source files”.
- Check “Highlight selected line”.
- Check “Strip trailing horizontal whitespace when saving”.
- Uncheck “Show margin”.

2. There are four primary panes, each with various tabs. In one of the panes there will be a tab labeled “Terminal”. Click on that tab. This terminal by default will run a bash shell right within Scholar, the same as if you connected to Scholar using ThinLinc, and opened a terminal. Very convenient!

What is the default directory of your bash shell?

**Hint:** Start by reading the section on `man`. `man` stands for manual, and you can find the “official” documentation for the command by typing `man <command_of_interest>`. For example:

```
# read the manual for the 'man' command
# use "k" or the up arrow to scroll up, "j" or the down arrow to scroll down
man man
```

**Relevant topics:** `man`, `pwd`, `~`, `..`, `.`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The full filepath of default directory (home directory). Ex: Kevin’s is: `/home/kamstut`
- The `bash` code used to show your home directory or current directory (also known as the working directory) when the `bash` shell is first launched.

### Solution

```
# whatever is stored in the $HOME environment variable
# is what ~ represents
cd ~
pwd

# if we change $HOME, ~ changes too!
HOME=/home/kamstut/projects
cd ~
pwd

# if other users on the linux system share certain files or folders
# in their home directory, you can access their home folder similarly
ls ~mdw

# but they _have_ to give you permissions
```

**3. Learning to navigate away from our home directory to other folders, and back again, is vital. Perform the following actions, in order:**

- Write a single command to navigate to the folder containing our full datasets: `/class/datamine/data`.
- Write a command to confirm you are in the correct folder.

- Write a command to list the files and directories within the data directory. (You do not need to recursively list subdirectories and files contained therein.) What are the names of the files and directories?
- Write another command to return back to your home directory.
- Write a command to confirm you are in the correct folder.

Note: / is commonly referred to as the root directory in a linux/unix filesystem. Think of it as a folder that contains *every* other folder in the computer. /home is a folder within the root directory. /home/kamstut is the full filepath of Kevin's home directory. There is a folder home inside the root directory. Inside home is another folder named kamstut which is Kevin's home directory.

**Relevant topics:** man, cd, pwd, ls, ~, .., .

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Command used to navigate to the data directory.
- Command used to confirm you are in the data directory.
- Command used to list files and folders.
- List of files and folders in the data directory.
- Command used to navigate back to the home directory.
- Command used to confirm you are in the home directory.

### Solution

```
# navigate to the data directory using 'cd' (change directory)
cd /class/datamine/data

# confirm the location using 'pwd' (print working directory)
pwd

# list files
ls

# cd without any arguments automatically returns to the directory
# saved in the $HOME environment variable
cd

# another trick, if you wanted to _quickly_ return to the data
# directory, or most recent directory is the following (uncommented)
cd --

# confirm the location using pwd
pwd
```

4. Let's learn about two more important concepts. `.` refers to the current working directory, or the directory displayed when you run `pwd`. Unlike `pwd` you can use this when navigating the filesystem! So, for example, if you wanted to see the contents of a file called `my_file.txt` that lives in `/home/kamstut` (so, a full path of `/home/kamstut/my_file.txt`), and you are currently in `/home/kamstut`, you could run: `cat ./my_file.txt`.

`..` represents the parent folder or the folder in which your current folder is contained. So let's say I was in `/home/kamstut/projects/` and I wanted to get the contents of the file `/home/kamstut/my_file.txt`. You could do: `cat ../my_file.txt`.

When you navigate a directory tree using `.` and `..` you create paths that are called *relative* paths because they are *relative* to your current directory. Alternatively, a *full* path or (*absolute* path) is the path starting from the root directory. So `/home/kamstut/my_file.txt` is the *absolute* path for `my_file.txt` and `../my_file.txt` is a *relative* path. Perform the following actions, in order:

- Write a single command to navigate to the data directory.
- Write a single command to navigate back to your home directory using a *relative* path. Do not use `~` or the `cd` command without a path argument.

**Relevant topics:** `man`, `cd`, `pwd`, `ls`, `~`, `..`, `.`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Command used to navigate to the data directory.
- Command used to navigate back to your home directory that uses a *relative* path.

**Solution**

```
cd /class/datamine/data
pwd
cd ../../../../../home/kamstut
pwd
```

5. In Scholar, when you want to deal with *really* large amounts of data, you want to access scratch (you can read more here). Your scratch directory on Scholar is located here: `/scratch/scholar/$USER`.

**\$USER** is an environment variable containing your username. Test it out: `echo /scratch/scholar/$USER`. Perform the following actions:

- Navigate to your scratch directory.
- Confirm you are in the correct location.
- Execute `myquota`.
- Find the location of the `myquota` bash script.
- Output the first 5 and last 5 lines of the bash script.
- Count the number of lines in the bash script.
- How many kilobytes is the script?

**Hint:** You could use each of the commands in the relevant topics once.

**Hint:** When you type `myquota` on Scholar there are sometimes two warnings about `xauth` but sometimes there are no warnings. If you get a warning that says `Warning: untrusted X11 forwarding setup failed: xauth key data not generated` it is safe to ignore this error.

**Hint:** Commands often have *options*. *Options* are features of the program that you can trigger specifically. You can see the *options* of a command in the DESCRIPTION section of the `man` pages. For example: `man wc`. You can see `-m`, `-l`, and `-w` are all options for `wc`. To test this out:

```
# using the default wc command. "/class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv" is the first "argument" of wc
wc /class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv
# to count the lines, use the -l option
wc -l /class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv
# to count the words, use the -w option
wc -w /class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv
# you can combine options as well
wc -w -l /class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv
# some people like to use a single tack '-'
wc -wl /class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv
# order doesn't matter
wc -lw /class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv
```

**Hint:** The `-h` option for the `du` command is useful.

**Relevant topics:** cd, pwd, type, head, tail, wc, du

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Command used to navigate to your scratch directory.
- Command used to confirm your location.
- Output of `myquota`.
- Command used to find the location of the `myquota` script.
- Absolute path of the `myquota` script.
- Command used to output the first 5 lines of the `myquota` script.
- Command used to output the last 5 lines of the `myquota` script.
- Command used to find the number of lines in the `myquota` script.
- Number of lines in the script.
- Command used to find out how many kilobytes the script is.
- Number of kilobytes that the script takes up.

**Solution**

```
# navigate to my scratch folder
cd /scratch/scholar/$USER

# confirm
pwd

# what is my quota, execute the myquota script
myquota

# get the location of the myquota script
type myquota

# get the first 5 lines of the myquota script
head /usr/local/bin/myquota

# get the last 5 lines of the myquota script
tail /usr/local/bin/myquota

# get the number of lines in the myquota script
wc -l /usr/local/bin/myquota

# get the number of kilobytes of the myquota script
du -h --apparent-size /usr/local/bin/myquota
ls -la /usr/local/bin/myquota
```

**6. Perform the following operations:**

- Navigate to your scratch directory.

- Copy and paste the file: `/class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv` to your current directory (scratch).
- Create a new directory called `my_test_dir` in your scratch folder.
- Move the file you copied to your scratch directory, into your new folder.
- Use `touch` to create an empty file named `im_empty.txt` in your scratch folder.
- Remove the directory `my_test_dir` and the contents of the directory.
- Remove the `im_empty.txt` file.

**Hint:** `rmdir` may not be able to do what you think, instead, check out the options for `rm` using `man rm`.

**Relevant topics:** `cd`, `cp`, `mv`, `mkdir`, `touch`, `rmdir`, `rm`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Command used to navigate to your scratch directory.
- Command used to copy the file, `/class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv` to your current directory (scratch).
- Command used to create a new directory called `my_test_dir` in your scratch folder.
- Command used to move the file you copied earlier `1987.csv` into your new `my_test_dir` folder.
- Command used to create an empty file named `im_empty.txt` in your scratch folder.
- Command used to remove the directory and the contents of the directory `my_test_dir`.
- Command used to remove the `im_empty.txt` file.

**Solution**

```
# navigate to the scratch folder
cd /scratch/scholar/$USER

# copy the 1987.csv file to the current directory (scratch)
cp /class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv .

# make a directory in the scratch directory called 'my_test_dir'
mkdir my_test_dir

# move 1987.csv to the new folder
mv 1987.csv my_test_dir

# create an empty file in the scratch folder
```

```
touch im_empty.txt

# remove the directory and the contents of the directory
rm -r my_test_dir

# remove the im_empty.txt file
rm im_empty.txt
```

7. Please include a statement in Project 3 that says, “I acknowledge that the STAT 19000/29000/39000 1-credit Data Mine seminar will be recorded and posted on Piazza, for participants in this course.” or if you disagree with this statement, please consult with us at [datamine@purdue.edu](mailto:datamine@purdue.edu) for an alternative plan.
- 

## Project 4

---

**Motivation:** The need to search files and datasets based on the text held within is common during various parts of the data wrangling process. `grep` is an extremely powerful UNIX tool that allows you to do so using regular expressions. Regular expressions are a structured method for searching for specified patterns. Regular expressions can be very complicated, even professionals can make critical mistakes. With that being said, learning some of the basics is an incredible tool that will come in handy regardless of the language you are working in.

**Context:** We’ve just begun to learn the basics of navigating a file system in UNIX using various terminal commands. Now we will go into more depth with one of the most useful command line tools, `grep`, and experiment with regular expressions using `grep`, R, and later on, Python.

**Scope:** `grep`, regular expression basics, utilizing regular expression tools in R and Python

**Learning objectives:**

- Use `grep` to search for patterns within a dataset.
- Use `cut` to section off and slice up data from the command line.
- Use `wc` to count the number of lines of input.

You can find useful examples that walk you through relevant material in The Examples Book:

<https://thedatamine.github.io/the-examples-book>

It is highly recommended to read through, search, and explore these examples to help solve problems in this project.

**Important note:** I would highly recommend using single quotes ' to surround your regular expressions. Double quotes can have unexpected behavior due to some shell's expansion rules. In addition, pay close attention to escaping certain characters in your regular expressions.

## Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset `the_office_dialogue.csv` found in Scholar under the data directory `/class/datamine/data/`. A public sample of the data can be found here: `the_office_dialogue.csv`

Answers to questions should all be answered using the full dataset located on Scholar. You may use the public samples of data to experiment with your solutions prior to running them using the full dataset.

`grep` stands for (g)lobally search for a (r)egular (e)xpression and (p)rint matching lines. As such, to best demonstrate `grep`, we will be using it with textual data. You can read about and see examples of `grep` here.

**1. Login to Scholar and use grep to find the dataset we will use this project. The dataset we will use is the only dataset to have the text “Bears. Beets. Battlestar Galactica.”. Where is it located exactly?**

Relevant topics: `grep`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The `grep` command used to find the dataset.
- The name and location in Scholar of the dataset.

## Solution

```
grep -Ri "bears. beets. battlestar galactica." /class/datamine
```

```
/class/datamine/data/movies_and_tv/the_office_dialogue.csv
```

**2. grep prints the line that the text you are searching for appears in. In project 3 we learned a UNIX command to quickly print the first  $n$  lines from a file. Use this command to get the headers for the dataset. As you can see, each line in the tv show is a row in the**

dataset. You can count to see which column the various bits of data live in.

Write a line of UNIX commands that searches for “bears. beets. battlestar galactica.” and, rather than printing the entire line, prints only the character who speaks the line, as well as the line itself.

**Hint:** *The result if you were to search for “bears. beets. battlestar galactica.” should be:*

"Jim", "Fact. Bears eat beets. Bears. Beets. Battlestar Galactica."

**Hint:** *One method to solve this problem would be to pipe the output from grep to cut.*

**Relevant topics:** *cut, grep*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The line of UNIX commands used to find the character and original dialogue line that contains “bears. beets. battlestar galactica.”

### Solution

```
grep -i "bears. beets. battlestar galactica." /class/datamine/data/movies_and_tv/the_o
```

3. This particular dataset happens to be very small. You could imagine a scenario where the file is many gigabytes and not easy to load completely into R or Python. We are interested in learning what makes Jim and Pam tick as a couple. Use a line of UNIX commands to create a new dataset called `jim_and_pam.csv` (remember, a good place to store data temporarily is `/scratch/scholar/$USER`). Include only lines that are spoken by either Jim or Pam, or reference Jim or Pam in any way. How many rows of data are in the new file? How many megabytes is the new file (to the nearest 1/10th of a megabyte)?

**Hint:** *Redirection.*

**Hint:** *It is OK if you get an erroneous line where the word “jim” or “pam” appears as a part of another word.*

**Relevant topics:** *grep, ls, wc, redirection*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The line of UNIX commands used to create the new file.
- The number of rows of data in the new file, and the accompanying UNIX command used to find this out.
- The number of megabytes (to the nearest 1/10th of a megabyte) that the new file has, and the accompanying UNIX command used to find this out.

**Solution**

```
grep -i "jim\\|pam" /class/datamine/data/movies_and_tv/the_office_dialogue.csv | cut -d "," -f4,7,
```

```
wc -l jim_and_pam.csv
```

13779 lines

```
ls -h jim_and_pam.csv
```

1.4mb

4. Find all lines where either Jim/Pam/Michael/Dwight's name is followed by an exclamation mark. Use only 1 "!" within your regular expression. How many lines are there? Ignore case (whether or not parts of the names are capitalized or not).

**Relevant topics:** *grep, basic matches, escaping characters*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The UNIX command(s) used to solve this problem.
- The number of lines where either Jim/Pam/Michael/Dwight's name is followed by an exclamation mark.

**Solution**

```
grep -E '(Jim|Pam|Michael|Dwight)!' the_office_dialogue.csv
```

# or

```
grep '\\(Jim\\|Pam\\|Michael\\|Dwight\\)!' the_office_dialogue.csv | wc -l
```

5. Find all lines that contain the text “that’s what” followed by any amount of any text and then “said”. How many lines are there?

**Relevant topics:** *grep*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The UNIX command used to solve this problem.
- The number of lines that contain the text “that’s what” followed by any amount of text and then “said”.

**Solution**

```
grep -i "that's what .* said" /class/datamine/data/movies_and_tv/the_office_dialogue.csv
```

Regular expressions are really a useful semi language-agnostic tool. What this means is regardless of the programming language your are using, there will be some package that allows you to use regular expressions. In fact, we can use them in both R and Python! This can be particularly useful when dealing with strings. Load up the dataset you discovered in (1) using `read.csv`. Name the resulting data.frame `dat`.

6. The `text_w_direction` column in `dat` contains the characters’ lines with inserted direction that helps characters know what to do as they are reciting the lines. Direction is shown between square brackets “[“]”. In this two-part question, we are going to use regular expression to detect the directions.

- (a) Create a new column called `has_direction` that is set to TRUE if the `text_w_direction` column has direction, and FALSE otherwise. Use the `grepl` function in R to accomplish this.

**Hint:** Make sure all opening brackets “[“ have a corresponding closing bracket ”]”.

**Hint:** Think of the pattern as any line that has a [“, followed by any amount of any text, followed by a ], followed by any amount of any text.

- (b) Modify your regular expression to find lines with 2 or more sets of direction. How many lines have more than 2 directions? Modify your code again and find how many have more than 5.

We count the sets of direction in each line by the pairs of square brackets. The following are two simple example sentences.

```
This is a line with [emphasize this] only 1 direction!
This is a line with [emphasize this] 2 sets of direction, do you see the difference [shrug].
```

Your solution to part (a) should find both lines a match. However, in part (b) we want the regular expression pattern to find only lines with 2+ directions, so the first line would not be a match.

In our actual dataset, for example, `dat$text_w_direction[2789]` is a line with 2 directions.

**Relevant topics:** *grep, grepl, basic matches, escaping characters*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The R code and regular expression used to solve the first part of this problem.
- The R code and regular expression used to solve the second part of this problem.
- How many lines have  $\geq 2$  directions?
- How many lines have  $\geq 5$  directions?

### Solution

```
dat$has_direction <- grep("(\\\[.*\\])+", dat$text_w_direction)

#  
  

length(grep("\\\[.*\\].*\\\[.*\\]", dat$text_w_direction))
length(grep("\\\[.*\\].*\\\[.*\\].*\\\[.*\\].*\\\[.*\\].*\\\[.*\\]", dat$text_w_direction))
```

**OPTIONAL QUESTION.** Use the `str_extract_all` function from the `stringr` package to extract the direction(s) as well as the text between direction(s) from each line. Put the strings in a new column called `direction`.

```
This is a line with [emphasize this] only 1 direction!
This is a line with [emphasize this] 2 sets of direction, do you see the difference [shrug].
```

In this question, your solution may have extracted:

```
[emphasize this]
[emphasize this] 2 sets of direction, do you see the difference [shrug]
```

(It is okay to keep the text between neighboring pairs of "[" and "]" for the second line.)

**Relevant topics:** *str\_extract\_all, basic matches, escaping characters*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The R code used to solve this problem.

## Solution

```
dat$direction_correct <- str_extract_all(dat$text_w_direction, "(\\[[^\\\\[\\\\]]*\\\\])", simplify = TRUE)

# or

dat$direction_correct <- str_extract_all(dat$text_w_direction, "(\\.*?\\\\)", simplify = TRUE)
```

---

## Project 5

---

**Motivation:** Becoming comfortable stringing together commands and getting used to navigating files in a terminal is important for every data scientist to do. By learning the basics of a few useful tools, you will have the ability to quickly understand and manipulate files in a way which is just not possible using tools like Microsoft Office, Google Sheets, etc.

**Context:** We've been using UNIX tools in a terminal to solve a variety of problems. In this project we will continue to solve problems by combining a variety of tools using a form of redirection called piping.

**Scope:** grep, regular expression basics, UNIX utilities, redirection, piping

**Learning objectives:**

- Use `cut` to section off and slice up data from the command line.
- Use piping to string UNIX commands together.
- Use `sort` and its options to sort data in different ways.
- Use `head` to isolate  $n$  lines of output.
- Use `wc` to summarize the number of lines in a file or in output.
- Use `uniq` to filter out non-unique lines.
- Use `grep` to search files effectively.

You can find useful examples that walk you through relevant material in The Examples Book:

<https://thedatamine.github.io/the-examples-book>

It is highly recommended to read through, search, and explore these examples to help solve problems in this project.

Don't forget the very useful documentation shortcut `?`  for R code. To use, simply type `?`  in the console, followed by the name of the function you are interested in. In the Terminal, you can use the `man` command to check the documentation of `bash` code.

## Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/amazon/amazon_fine_food_reviews.csv`

A public sample of the data can be found here: `amazon_fine_food_reviews.csv`

Answers to questions should all be answered using the full dataset located on Scholar. You may use the public samples of data to experiment with your solutions prior to running them using the full dataset.

Here are three videos that might also be useful, as you work on Project 5:

## Questions

### 1. What is the Id of the most helpful review, according to the highest HelpfulnessNumerator?

**Important note:** You can always pipe output to `head` in case you want the first few values of a lot of output. Note that if you used `sort` before `head`, you may see the following error messages:

```
sort: write failed: standard output: Broken pipe
sort: write error
```

This is because `head` would truncate the output from `sort`. This is okay. See this discussion for more details.

**Relevant topics:** `cut`, `sort`, `head`, `piping`

### Item(s) to submit:

- Line of UNIX commands used to solve the problem.
- The Id of the most helpful review.

2. Some entries under the **Summary** column appear more than once. Calculate the proportion of unique summaries over the total number of summaries. Use two lines of UNIX commands to find the numerator and the denominator, and manually calculate the proportion.

To further clarify what we mean by *unique*, if we had the following vector in R, `c("a", "b", "a", "c")`, its unique values are `c("a", "b", "c")`.

**Relevant topics:** *cut, uniq, sort, wc, piping*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Two lines of UNIX commands used to solve the problem.
- The ratio of unique **Summary**'s.

3. Use a chain of UNIX commands, piped in a sequence, to create a frequency table of **Score**.

**Relevant topics:** *cut, uniq, sort, piping*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The line of UNIX commands used to solve the problem.
- The frequency table.

4. Who is the user with the highest number of reviews? There are two columns you could use to answer this question, but which column do you think would be most appropriate and why?

**Hint:** You may need to pipe the output to *sort* multiple times.

**Hint:** To create the frequency table, read through the *man* pages for *uniq*. *Man* pages are the “manual” pages for UNIX commands. You can read through the *man* pages for *uniq* by running the following:

```
man uniq
```

**Relevant topics:** *cut, uniq, sort, head, piping, man*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The line of UNIX commands used to solve the problem.
- The frequency table.

5. Anecdotally, there seems to be a tendency to leave reviews when we feel strongly (either positive or negative) about a product. For the user with the highest number of reviews (i.e., the user identified in question 4), would you say that they follow this pattern of extremes? Let's consider 5 star reviews to be strongly positive and 1 star reviews to be strongly negative. Let's consider anything in between neither strongly positive nor negative.

**Hint:** You may find the solution to problem (3) useful.

**Relevant topics:** *cut, uniq, sort, grep, piping*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The line of UNIX commands used to solve the problem.

6. Find the most helpful review with a Score of 5. Then (separately) find the most helpful review with a Score of 1. As before, we are considering the most helpful review to be the review with the highest HelpfulnessNumerator.

**Hint:** You can use multiple lines to solve this problem.

**Relevant topics:** *sort, head, piping*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The lines of UNIX commands used to solve the problem.
- ProductId's of both requested reviews.

**OPTIONAL QUESTION.** For only the two ProductIds from the previous question, create a new dataset called `scores.csv` that contains the ProductIds and Scores from all reviews for these two items.

**Relevant topics:** *cut, grep, redirection*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The line of UNIX commands used to solve the problem.

## Project 6

---

**Motivation:** A bash script is a powerful tool to perform repeated tasks. RCAC uses bash scripts to automate a variety of tasks. In fact, we use bash scripts on Scholar to do things like link Python kernels to your account, fix potential issues with Firefox, etc. `awk` is a programming language designed for text processing. The combination of these tools can be really powerful and useful for a variety of quick tasks.

**Context:** This is the first part in a series of projects that are designed to exercise skills around UNIX utilities, with a focus on writing bash scripts and `awk`. You will get the opportunity to manipulate data without leaving the terminal. At first it may seem overwhelming, however, with just a little practice you will be able to accomplish data wrangling tasks really efficiently.

**Scope:** `awk`, UNIX utilities, bash scripts

**Learning objectives:**

- Use `awk` to process and manipulate textual data.
- Use piping and redirection within the terminal to pass around data between utilities.

### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found here or in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/flights/subset/YYYY.csv`

An example from 1987 data can be found here or in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/flights/subset/1987.csv`

### Questions

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data. Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

1. In previous projects we learned how to get a single column of data from a csv file. Write 1 line of UNIX commands to print the 17th column, the `Origin`, from `1987.csv`. Write another line, this time using `awk` to do the same thing. Which one do you prefer, and why?

Here is an example, from a different data set, to illustrate some differences and similarities between `cut` and `awk`:

**Relevant topics:** `cut`, `awk`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- One line of UNIX commands to solve the problem *without* using `awk`.
- One line of UNIX commands to solve the problem using `awk`.
- 1-2 sentences describing which method you prefer and why.

2. Write a bash script that accepts a year (1987, 1988, etc.) and a column  $n$  and returns the  $n$ th column of the associated year of data.

Here are two examples to illustrate how to write a bash script:

**Hint:** In this example, you only need to turn in the content of your bash script (starting with `#!/bin/bash`) without evaluation in a code chunk. However, you should test your script before submission to make sure it works. To actually test out your bash script, take the following example. The script is simple and just prints out the first two arguments given to it:

```
#!/bin/bash

echo "First argument: $1"
echo "Second argument: $2"
```

If you simply drop that text into a file called `my_script.sh`, located here: `/home/$USER/my_script.sh`, and if you run the following:

```
# Setup bash to run; this only needs to be run one time per session.
# It makes bash behave a little more naturally in RStudio.
exec bash

# Navigate to the location of my_script.sh
cd /home/$USER

# Make sure that the script is runnable.
```

```
# This only needs to be done one time for each new script that you write.
chmod 755 my_script.sh

# Execute my_script.sh
./my_script.sh okay cool
```

then it will print:

```
First argument: okay
Second argument: cool
```

In this example, if we were to turn in the “content of your bash script (starting with `#!/bin/bash`) in a code chunk, our solution would look like this:

```
#!/bin/bash

echo "First argument: $1"
echo "Second argument: $2"
```

And although we aren’t running the code chunk above, we know that it works because we tested it in the terminal.

**Hint:** Using `awk` you could have a script with just two lines: 1 with the “hash-bang” (`#!/bin/bash`), and 1 with a single `awk` command.

**Relevant topics:** `awk`, `bash` scripts

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The content of your bash script (starting with `#!/bin/bash`) in a code chunk.

**3. How many flights arrived at Indianapolis (IND) in 2008? First solve this problem without using `awk`, then solve this problem using *only* `awk`.**

Here is a similar example, using the election data set:

**Relevant topics:** `cut`, `grep`, `wc`, `awk`, piping

**Item(s) to submit:**

- One line of UNIX commands to solve the problem *without* using `awk`.
- One line of UNIX commands to solve the problem using `awk`.
- The number of flights that arrived at Indianapolis (IND) in 2008.

4. Do you expect the number of unique origins and destinations to be the same based on flight data in the year 2008? Find out, using any command line tool you'd like. Are they indeed the same? How many unique values do we have per category (`Origin`, `Dest`)?

Here is an example to help you with the last part of the question, about Origin-to-Destination pairs. We analyze the city-state pairs from the election data:

**Relevant topics:** cut, sort, uniq, wc, awk

**Item(s) to submit:**

- 1-2 sentences explaining whether or not you expect the number of unique origins and destinations to be the same.
- The UNIX command(s) used to figure out if the number of unique origins and destinations are the same.
- The number of unique values per category (`Origin`, `Dest`).

5. In (4) we found that there are not the same number of unique `Origin`'s as `Dest`'s. Find the IATA airport code for all `Origin`'s that don't appear in a `Dest` and all `Dest`'s that don't appear in an `Origin` in the 2008 data.

**Hint:** The examples on this page should help. Note that these examples are based on Process Substitution, which basically allows you to specify commands whose output would be used as the input of `comm`. There should be no space between < and <, otherwise your bash will not work as intended.

**Relevant topics:** comm, cut, sort, uniq, redirection

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The line(s) of UNIX command(s) used to answer the question.
- The list of `Origins` that don't appear in `Dest`.
- The list of `Dests` that don't appear in `Origin`.

6. What was the percentage of flights in 2008 per unique `Origin` with the `Dest` of "IND"? What percentage of flights had "PHX" as `Origin` (among all flights with `Dest` of "IND")?

Here is an example using the percentages of donations contributed from CEOs from various States:

**Hint:** You can do the mean calculation in awk by dividing the result from (3) by the number of unique `Origin`'s that have a `Dest` of "IND".

**Relevant topics:** awk, sort, grep, wc

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The percentage of flights in 2008 per unique `Origin` with the `Dest` of “IND”.
- 1-2 sentences explaining how “PHX” compares (as a unique `ORIGIN`) to the other `Origins` (all with the `Dest` of “IND”)?

**OPTIONAL QUESTION.** Write a bash script that takes a year and IATA airport code and returns the year, and the total number of flights to and from the given airport. Example rows may look like:

1987, 12345  
1988, 44

Run the script with inputs: 1991 and `ORD`. Include the output in your submission.

**Relevant topics:** bash scripts, cut, piping, grep, wc

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The content of your bash script (starting with “#!/bin/bash”) in a code chunk.
- The output of the script given 1991 and `ORD` as inputs.

---

## Project 7

---

**Motivation:** A bash script is a powerful tool to perform repeated tasks. RCAC uses bash scripts to automate a variety of tasks. In fact, we use bash scripts on Scholar to do things like link Python kernels to your account, fix potential issues with Firefox, etc. `awk` is a programming language designed for text processing. The combination of these tools can be really powerful and useful for a variety of quick tasks.

**Context:** This is the first part in a series of projects that are designed to exercise skills around UNIX utilities, with a focus on writing bash scripts and `awk`. You will get the opportunity to manipulate data without leaving the terminal. At first it may seem overwhelming, however, with just a little practice you will be able to accomplish data wrangling tasks really efficiently.

**Scope:** awk, UNIX utilities, bash scripts

**Learning objectives:**

- Use `awk` to process and manipulate textual data.
- Use piping and redirection within the terminal to pass around data between utilities.

### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar: `/class/datamine/data/flights/subset/YYYY.csv`

An example of the data for the year 1987 can be found [here](#).

Sometimes if you are about to dig into a dataset, it is good to quickly do some sanity checks early on to make sure the data is what you expect it to be.

### Questions

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data. Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

1. Write a line of code that prints a list of the unique values in the `DayOfWeek` column. Write a line of code that prints a list of the unique values in the `DayOfMonth` column. Write a line of code that prints a list of the unique values in the `Month` column. Use the `1987.csv` dataset. Are the results what you expected?

**Relevant topics:** `cut`, `sort`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- 3 lines of code used to get a list of unique values for the chosen columns.
- 1-2 sentences explaining whether or not the results are what you expected.

2. Our files should have 29 columns. For a given file, write a line of code that prints any lines that do *not* have 29 columns. Test it on `1987.csv`, were there any rows without 29 columns?

**Hint:** See here. `NF` looks like it may be useful!

**Relevant topics:** awk

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Line of code used to solve the problem.
- 1-2 sentences explaining whether or not there were any rows without 29 columns.

3. Write a bash script that, given a “begin” year and “end” year, cycles through the associated files and prints any lines that do *not* have 29 columns.

**Relevant topics:** awk, bash scripts

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The content of your bash script (starting with “`#!/bin/bash`”) in a code chunk.
- The results of running your bash scripts from year 1987 to 2008.

4. `awk` is a really good tool to quickly get some data and manipulate it a little bit. The column `Distance` contains the distances of the flights in miles. Use `awk` to calculate the total distance traveled by the flights in 1990, and show the results in both miles and kilometers. To convert from miles to kilometers, simply multiply by 1.609344.

**Example output:**

```
Miles: 12345
Kilometers: 19867.35168
```

**Relevant topics:** awk, piping

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The code used to solve the problem.
- The results of running the code.

5. Use awk to calculate the sum of the number of DepDelay minutes, grouped according to DayOfWeek. Use 2007.csv.

**Example output:**

```
DayOfWeek: 0
1: 1234567
2: 1234567
3: 1234567
4: 1234567
5: 1234567
6: 1234567
7: 1234567
```

**Note:** 1 is Monday.

**Relevant topics:** awk, sort, piping

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The code used to solve the problem.
- The output from running the code.

6. It wouldn't be fair to compare the total DepDelay minutes by DayOfWeek as the number of flights may vary. One way to take this into account is to instead calculate an average. Modify (5) to calculate the average number of DepDelay minutes by the number of flights per DayOfWeek. Use 2007.csv.

**Example output:**

```
DayOfWeek: 0
1: 1.234567
2: 1.234567
3: 1.234567
4: 1.234567
5: 1.234567
6: 1.234567
7: 1.234567
```

**Relevant topics:** awk, sort, piping

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The code used to solve the problem.
- The output from running the code.

## Project 8

---

**Motivation:** A bash script is a powerful tool to perform repeated tasks. RCAC uses bash scripts to automate a variety of tasks. In fact, we use bash scripts on Scholar to do things like link Python kernels to your account, fix potential issues with Firefox, etc. `awk` is a programming language designed for text processing. The combination of these tools can be really powerful and useful for a variety of quick tasks.

**Context:** This is the last part in a series of projects that are designed to exercise skills around UNIX utilities, with a focus on writing bash scripts and `awk`. You will get the opportunity to manipulate data without leaving the terminal. At first it may seem overwhelming, however, with just a little practice you will be able to accomplish data wrangling tasks really efficiently.

**Scope:** `awk`, UNIX utilities, bash scripts

**Learning objectives:**

- Use `awk` to process and manipulate textual data.
- Use piping and redirection within the terminal to pass around data between utilities.

### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar: `/class/datamine/data/flights/subset/`

An example of the data for the year 1987 can be found [here](#).

### Questions

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data. Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

1. Let's say we have a theory that there are more flights on the weekend days (Friday, Saturday, Sunday) than the rest of the days, on average. We can use awk to quickly check it out and see if maybe this looks like something that is true!

Write a line of awk code that, prints the *total number of flights* that occur on weekend days, followed by the *total number of flights* that occur on the weekdays. Complete this calculation for 2008 using the `2008.csv` file.

**Note:** Under the column `DayOfWeek`, Monday through Sunday are represented by 1-7, respectively.

**Relevant topics:** awk

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Line of awk code that solves the problem.
- The result: the number of flights on the weekend days, followed by the number of flights on the weekdays for the flights during 2008.

2. Note that in (1), we are comparing 3 days to 4! Write a line of awk code that, prints the average number of flights on a weekend day, followed by the average number of flights on the weekdays. Continue to use data for 2008.

**Hint:** You don't need a large if statement to do this, you can use the ~ comparison operator.

**Relevant topics:** awk

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Line of awk code that solves the problem.
- The result: the average number of flights on the weekend days, followed by the average number of flights on the weekdays for the flights during 2008.

3. We want to look to see if there may be some truth to the whole "snow bird" concept where people will travel to warmer states like Florida and Arizona during the Winter. Let's use the tools we've learned to explore this a little bit.

Take a look at `airports.csv`. In particular run the following:

```
head airports.csv
```

Notice how all of the non-numeric text is surrounded by quotes. The surrounding quotes would need to be escaped for any comparison within `awk`. This is messy and we would prefer to create a new file called `new_airports.csv` without any quotes. Write a line of code to do this.

**Note:** You may be wondering *why* we are asking you to do this. This sort of situation (where you need to deal with quotes) happens a lot! It's important to practice and learn ways to fix these things.

**Hint:** You could use `gsub` within `awk` to replace ““with”. You can find how to use `gsub` here.

**Hint:** If you leave out the column number argument to `gsub` it will apply the substitution to every field in every column.

**Hint:**

```
cat new_airports.csv | wc -l # should be 159 without header
```

**Relevant topics:** `awk`, redirection

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Line of `awk` code used to create the new dataset.

4. Write a line of commands that creates a new dataset called `az_fl_airports.txt`. `az_fl_airports.txt` should *only* contain a list of airport codes for all airports from both Arizona (AZ) and Florida (FL). Use the file we created in (3),`new_airports.csv` as a starting point.

How many airports are there? Did you expect this? Use a line of bash code to count this.

Create a new dataset (called `az_fl_flights.txt`) that contains all of the data for flights into or out of Florida and Arizona (using the `2008.csv` file). Use the newly created dataset, `az_fl_airports.txt` to accomplish this.

**Hint:** <https://unix.stackexchange.com/questions/293684/basic-grep-awk-help-extracting-all-lines-containing-a-list-of-terms-from-one-f>

**Hint:**

```
cat az_fl_flights.txt | wc -l # should be 484705
```

**Relevant topics:** awk, wc, piping

**Item(s) to submit:**

- All UNIX commands used to answer the questions.
- The number of airports.
- 1-2 sentences explaining whether you expected this number of airports.

5. Write a bash script that accepts the year as an argument and performs the same operations as in question 4, returning the number of flights into and out of both AZ and FL for any given year.

**Relevant topics:** bash scripts, grep, for loop, redirection

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The content of your bash script (starting with “#!/bin/bash”) in a code chunk.
- The line of UNIX code you used to execute the script and create the new dataset.

---

## Project 9

---

**Motivation:** Structured Query Language (SQL) is a language used for querying and manipulating data in a database. SQL can handle much larger amounts of data than R and Python can alone. SQL is incredibly powerful. In fact, cloudflare, a billion dollar company, had much of its starting infrastructure built on top of a Postgresql database (per this thread on hackernews). Learning SQL is *well* worth your time!

**Context:** There are a multitude of RDBMSs (relational database management systems). Among the most popular are: MySQL, MariaDB, Postgresql, and

SQLite. As we've spent much of this semester in the terminal, we will start in the terminal using SQLite.

**Scope:** SQL, sqlite

**Learning objectives:**

- Explain the advantages and disadvantages of using a database over a tool like a spreadsheet.
- Describe basic database concepts like: rdbms, tables, indexes, fields, query, clause.
- Basic clauses: select, order by, limit, desc, asc, count, where, from, etc.

## Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/lahman/lahman.db`

This is the Lahman Baseball Database. You can find its documentation here, including the definitions of the tables and columns.

## Questions

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data. Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

**Important note:** For this project all solutions should be done using SQL code chunks. To connect to the database, copy and paste the following before your solutions in your .Rmd:

```
```{r, include=F}
library(RSQLite)
lahman <- dbConnect(RSQLite::SQLite(), "/class/datamine/data/lahman/lahman.db")
````
```

Each solution should then be placed in a code chunk like this:

```
'''{sql, connection=lahman}
SELECT * FROM batting LIMIT 1;
'''
```

If you want to use a SQLite-specific function like `.tables` (or prefer to test things in the Terminal), you will need to use the Terminal to connect to the database and run queries. To do so, you can connect to RStudio Server at <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu>, and navigate to the terminal. In the terminal execute the command:

```
sqlite3 /class/datamine/data/lahman/lahman.db
```

From there, the SQLite-specific commands will function properly. They will *not* function properly in an SQL code chunk. To display the SQLite-specific commands in a code chunk without running the code, use a code chunk with the option `eval=F` like this:

```
'''{sql, connection=lahman, eval=F}
SELECT * FROM batting LIMIT 1;
'''
```

This will allow the code to be displayed without throwing an error.

1. Connect to RStudio Server <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu>, and navigate to the terminal and access the Lahman database. How many tables are available?

**Hint:** To connect to the database, do the following:

```
sqlite3 /class/datamine/data/lahman/lahman.db
```

**Hint:** This is a good resource.

**Relevant topics:** sqlite3

**Item(s) to submit:**

- How many tables are available in the Lahman database?
- The sqlite3 commands used to figure out how many tables are available.

2. Some people like to try to visit all 30 MLB ballparks in their lifetime. Use SQL commands to get a list of parks and the cities they're located in. For your final answer, limit the output to 10 records/rows.

**Note:** There may be more than 30 parks in your result, this is ok. For long results, you can limit the number of printed results using the LIMIT clause.

**Hint:** Make sure you take a look at the column names and get familiar with the data tables. If working from the Terminal, to see the header row as a part of each query result, run the following:

```
.headers on
```

**Relevant topics:** SELECT, FROM, LIMIT

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL code used to solve the problem.
- The first 10 results of the query.

3. There is nothing more exciting to witness than a home run hit by a batter. It's impressive if a player hits more than 40 in a season. Find the hitters who have hit 60 or more home runs (HR) in a season. List their playerID, yearID, home run total, and the teamID they played for.

**Hint:** There are 8 occurrences of home runs greater than 60.

**Hint:** The batting table is where you should look for this question.

**Relevant topics:** SELECT, FROM, WHERE, LIMIT

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL code used to solve the problem.
- The first 10 results of the query.

4. Make a list of players born on your birth day (don't worry about the year). Display their first names, last names, and birth year. Order the list descending by their birth year.

**Hint:** The people table is where you should look for this question.

**Relevant topics:** SELECT, FROM, WHERE, AND, ORDER BY, DESC, LIMIT

**Note:** Examples that utilize the relevant topics in this problem can be found here.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL code used to solve the problem.
- The first 10 results of the query.

**5. Get the Cleveland (CLE) Pitching Roster from the 2016 season (playerID, W, L, S0). Order the pitchers by number of Strikeouts (SO) in descending order.**

**Hint:** The `pitching` table is where you should look for this question.

**Relevant topics:** `SELECT`, `FROM`, `WHERE`, `AND`, `ORDER BY`, `DESC`, `LIMIT`

**Note:** Examples that utilize the relevant topics in this problem can be found here.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL code used to solve the problem.
- The first 10 results of the query.

**6. Find the 10 team and year pairs that have the most number of Errors (E) between 1960 and 1970. Display their Win and Loss counts too. What is the name of the team that appears in 3rd place in the ranking of the team and year pairs?**

**Hint:** The `teams` table is where you should look for this question.

**Hint:** The `BETWEEN` clause is useful here.

**Hint:** It is OK to use multiple queries to answer the question.

**Relevant topics:** `SELECT`, `FROM`, `WHERE`, `AND`, `ORDER BY`, `DESC`, `LIMIT`, `BETWEEN`

**Note:** Examples that utilize the relevant topics in this problem can be found here.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL code used to solve the problem.
- The first 10 results of the query.

7. Find the `playerID` for Bob Lemon. What year and team was he on when he got the most wins as a pitcher (use table `pitching`)? What year and team did he win the most games as a manager (use table `managers`)?

**Hint:** It is OK to use multiple queries to answer the question.

**Relevant topics:** `SELECT`, `FROM`, `WHERE`, `AND`, `ORDER BY`, `DESC`, `LIMIT`, `BETWEEN`

**Note:** Examples that utilize the relevant topics in this problem can be found here.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL code used to solve the problem.
- The first 10 results of the query.

---

## Project 10

---

**Motivation:** Although SQL syntax may still feel unnatural and foreign, with more practice it *will* start to make more sense. The ability to read and write SQL queries is a bread-and-butter skill for anyone working with data.

**Context:** We are in the second of a series of projects that focus on learning the basics of SQL. In this project, we will continue to harden our understanding of SQL syntax, and introduce common SQL functions like `AVG`, `MIN`, and `MAX`.

**Scope:** SQL, sqlite

**Learning objectives:**

- Explain the advantages and disadvantages of using a database over a tool like a spreadsheet.
- Describe basic database concepts like: rdbms, tables, indexes, fields, query, clause.
- Basic clauses: select, order by, limit, desc, asc, count, where, from, etc.
- Utilize SQL functions like min, max, avg, sum, and count to solve data-driven problems.

## Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

```
/class/datamine/data/lahman/lahman.db
```

This is the Lahman Baseball Database. You can find its documentation here, including the definitions of the tables and columns.

## Questions

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data. Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

**Important note:** For this project all solutions should be done using R code chunks, and the `RMariaDB` package. Run the following code to load the library:

```
library(RMariaDB)
```

1. Connect to RStudio Server <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu>, and, rather than navigating to the terminal like we did in the previous project, instead, create a connection to our MariaDB lahman database using the `RMariaDB` package in R, and the credentials below. Confirm the connection by running the following code chunk:

```
host <- "scholar-db.rcac.purdue.edu"
dbname <- "lahmandb"
user <- "lahman_user"
password <- "HitAH0merun"

con <- dbConnect(RMariaDB::MariaDB(),
                  host=host,
                  db=dbname,
                  user=user,
                  password=password)

head(dbGetQuery(con, "SHOW tables;"))
```

**Hint:** In the example provided, the variable `con` is the connection. Change `con` to whatever you name the result of `dbConnect`.

**Relevant topics:** RMariaDB, dbConnect, dbGetQuery

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- Output from running your (potentially modified)  
`head(dbGetQuery(con, "SHOW tables;"))`.

**2. Find Corey Kluber's totals for his career. Include his strikeouts (SO), walks (BB), and his Strikeouts to Walks ratio. A Strikeout to Walks ratio is calculated by this equation:**  $\frac{\text{Strikeouts}}{\text{Walks}}$ .

**Important note:** In our project template, we show 2 primary ways to run SQL queries from within R/RMarkdown. In question 5, we wrap our queries in R code. In question 6, we use the database connection, `con`, to run SQL queries directly within an SQL code chunk. In this project, we will just use the first method as it has the advantage of having the result of the query ready to be used within our R environment.

**Important note:** You only need to run `library(RMariaDB)` and the `dbConnect` portion of the code a single time towards the top of your project. After that, you can simply reuse your connection `con` to run queries.

**Important note:** Questions in this project need to be solved using SQL when possible. You will not receive credit for a question if you use `sum` in R rather than `SUM` in SQL.

**Hint:** You can use `dbGetQuery` to run your queries from within R. Example:

```
dbGetQuery(con, "SELECT * FROM batting LIMIT 5;")
```

**Hint:** Use the `people` table to find the `playerID` and use the `pitching` table to find the statistics.

**Relevant topics:** dbGetQuery, SUM, SELECT, FROM, WHERE

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of running the R code.

3. How many times has Giancarlo Stanton struck out in years in which he played for “MIA” or “FLO”?

**Hint:** Use the people table to find the playerID and use the batting table to find the statistics.

**Relevant topics:** dbGetQuery, AND/OR, COUNT, SUM

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of running the R code.

4. The Batting Average is a metric for a batter’s performance. The Batting Average in a year is calculated by  $\frac{H}{AB}$  (the number of hits divided by at-bats). Calculate the seasonal Batting Average for batters between 2000 and 2010 who had more than 300 at-bats in one year. List the top 5 batting averages next to playerID, teamID, and yearID.

**Hint:** Use the batting table.

**Relevant topics:** dbGetQuery, ORDER BY, BETWEEN

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of running the R code.

5. How many unique players have hit > 50 home runs (HR) in a season?

**Hint:** Use the batting table.

**Hint:** If you view DISTINCT as being paired with SELECT, instead, think of it as being paired with one of the fields you are selecting.

**Relevant topics:** dbGetQuery, DISTINCT, COUNT

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of running the R code.

6. How many players are members of the 40/40 club? These are players that have stolen at least 40 bases (SB) and hit at least 40 home runs (HR) in one year.

**Hint:** Use the `batting` table.

**Relevant topics:** `dbGetQuery`, AND/OR, DISTINCT, COUNT

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of running the R code.

7. Find the number of unique players that attended Purdue University. Start by finding the `schoolID` for Purdue and then find the number of players who played there. Do the same for IU. Who had more? Purdue or IU? Use the information you have in the database, and the power of R to create a misleading graphic that makes Purdue look better than IU, even if just at first glance. Make sure you label the graphic.

**Hint:** Use the `schools` table to get the `schoolIDs`, and the `collegeplaying` table to get the statistics.

**Hint:** You can mess with the scale of the y-axis. You could (potentially) filter the data to start from a certain year or be between two dates.

**Hint:** To find IU's id, try the following query: `SELECT schoolID FROM schools WHERE name_full LIKE '%indiana%';`. You can find more about the LIKE clause and % here.

**Relevant topics:** `dbGetQuery`, plotting in R, COUNT

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of running the R code.

---

## Project 11

---

**Motivation:** Being able to use results of queries as tables in new queries (also known as writing sub-queries), and calculating values like MIN, MAX, and AVG

in aggregate are key skills to have in order to write more complex queries. In this project we will learn about aliasing, writing sub-queries, and calculating aggregate values.

**Context:** We are in the middle of a series of projects focused on working with databases and SQL. In this project we introduce aliasing, sub-queries, and calculating aggregate values using a much larger dataset!

**Scope:** sql, sql in R

#### Learning objectives:

- Demonstrate the ability to interact with popular database management systems within R.
- Solve data-driven problems using a combination of SQL and R.
- Basic clauses: select, order by, limit, desc, asc, count, where, from, etc.
- Showcase the ability to filter, alias, and write subqueries.
- Perform grouping and aggregate data using group by and the following functions: count, max, sum, avg, like, having. Explain when to use having, and when to use where.

#### Dataset

The following questions will use the `elections` database and the following database found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/election/itcontYYYY.txt` (for example, data for year 1980 would be `/class/datamine/data/election/itcont1980.txt`)

A public sample of the data can be found here

Up until now, you've been working with a neatly organized database containing baseball data. As fantastic as this database is, it would be trivial to load up the entire database in R or Python and do your analysis using `merge`-like functions. Now, we are going to deal with a much larger set of data.

#### Questions

1. Approximately how large was the `lahman` database (use the sqlite database in Scholar: `/class/datamine/data/lahman/lahman.db`)? Use UNIX utilities you've learned about this semester to write a line of code to return the amount of data (in MB) in the `elections` folder `/class/datamine/data/election/`. How much data (in MB) is there?

The data in that folder has been added to the `elections` database in the `elections` table. Write a SQL query that returns how many rows of data are in the database. How many rows of data are in the database?

**Hint:** This will take some time! Be patient.

**Relevant topics:** sql, sql in R, awk, ls

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Approximate size of the lahman database in mb.
- Line of code (bash/awk) to calculate the size (in mb) of the entire elections dataset in /class/datamine/data/election.
- The size of the elections data in mb.
- SQL query used to find the number of rows of data in the `elections` table in the `elections` database.
- The number of rows in the `elections` table in the `elections` database.

**2. Write a SQL query using the LIKE command to find a unique list of `zip_codes` that start with “479”. How many unique `zip_codes` are there that begin with “479”?**

**Hint:** Make sure you only select `zip_codes`.

**Relevant topics:** sql, like

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL queries used to answer the question.
- The first 5 results from running the query.

**3. Write a SQL query that counts the number of donations (rows) that are from Indiana. How many donations are from Indiana? Rewrite the query and create an *alias* for our field so it doesn’t read COUNT(\*) but rather Indiana Donations.**

**Relevant topics:** sql, where, aliasing

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to answer the question.
- The result of the SQL query.

**4. Rewrite the query in (3) so the result is displayed like the following:**

+-----+

```
| Donations    |
+-----+
| IN: 1111778 |
+-----+
```

**Hint:** Use CONCAT and aliasing to accomplish this.

**Relevant topics:** sql, aliasing, concat

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to answer the question.

5. In (2) we wrote a query that returns a unique list of zip\_codes that start with “479”. In (3) we wrote a query that counts the number of donations that are from Indiana. Use our query from (2) as a subquery to find how many donations come from areas with zip\_codes starting with “479”. What percent of donations in Indiana come from said zip\_codes?

**Relevant topics:** sql, aliasing, subqueries

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL queries used to answer the question.
- The percentage of donations from Indiana from zip\_codes starting with “479”.

6. In (3) we wrote a query that counts the number of donations that are from Indiana. When running queries like this, a natural “next question” is to ask the same question about another state. SQL gives us the ability to calculate functions in aggregate when grouping by a certain column. Write a SQL query that returns the state, number of donations from each state, the sum of the donations (transaction\_amt). Which 5 states gave the most donations (highest count)? Order your result from most to least.

**Hint:** You may want to create an alias in order to sort.

**Relevant topics:** sql, group by

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to answer the question.
- Which 5 states gave the most donations?

## Project 12

---

**Motivation:** Databases are comprised of many tables. It is imperative that we learn how to combine data from multiple tables using queries. To do so we perform joins! In this project we will explore learn about and practice using joins on a database containing bike trip information from the Bay Area Bike Share.

**Context:** We've introduced a variety of SQL commands that let you filter and extract information from a database in an systematic way. In this project we will introduce joins, a powerful method to combine data from different tables.

**Scope:** SQL, sqlite, joins

**Learning objectives:**

- Briefly explain the differences between left and inner join and demonstrate the ability to use the join statements to solve a data-driven problem.
- Perform grouping and aggregate data using group by and the following functions: count, max, sum, avg, like, having.
- Showcase the ability to filter, alias, and write subqueries.

### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/bay_area_bike_share/bay_area_bike_share.db`

A public sample of the data can be found [here](#).

### Questions

1. There are a variety of ways to join data using SQL. With that being said, if you are able to understand and use a LEFT JOIN and INNER JOIN, you can perform *all* of the other types of joins (RIGHT JOIN, FULL OUTER JOIN). Given the following two tables, use RMarkdown to display the result of performing the following query as a table:

```
SELECT * FROM users AS u INNER JOIN dorms AS d ON u.dorm=d.id;
```

**users:**

|  | id | first_name | last_name | dorm |
|--|----|------------|-----------|------|
|  | 1  | Alice      | Smith     | 1    |
|  | 2  | Bob        | Johnson   | 2    |
|  | 3  | Susan      | Marques   | 3    |
|  | 4  | Amare      | Keita     | 3    |
|  | 5  | Kristen    | Lakehold  | 4    |

**dorms:**

|  | id | name             | capacity | address                                      |
|--|----|------------------|----------|--|
|  | 1  | Windsor Halls    | NULL     | Windsor Halls, West Lafayette, IN, 47906     |
|  | 2  | Cary Quadrangle  | 1200     | 1016 W Stadium Ave, West Lafayette, IN 47906 |
|  | 3  | Hillenbrand Hall | NULL     | 1301 3rd Street, West Lafayette, IN 47906    |

**Relevant topics:** sql, inner join

**Item(s) to submit:**

- RMarkdown table displaying the result of performing the following query as a table.

**2. Using the same two tables from (1), use RMarkdown to display the result of performing the following query as a table. Explain the difference between an INNER JOIN and LEFT JOIN.**

```
SELECT * FROM users AS u LEFT JOIN dorms AS d ON u.dorm=d.id;
```

**Relevant topics:** sql, left join

**Item(s) to submit:**

- RMarkdown table displaying the result of performing the following query as a table.
- 1-2 sentences explaining (in your own words) what the difference between and INNER and LEFT JOIN is.

3. Aliases can be created for tables, fields, and even results of aggregate functions (like MIN, MAX, COUNT, AVG, etc.). In addition, you can combine fields using the `sqlite` concatenate operator `||` (see here). Write a query that returns the first 5 records of information from the `station` table formatted in the following way:

```
(id) name @ (lat, long)
```

For example:

```
(84) Ryland Park @ (37.342725,-121.895617)
```

**Relevant topics:** aliasing, concat

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.
- The first 5 records of information from the `station` table.

4. There is a variety of interesting weather information in the `weather` table. Write a query that finds the average `mean_temperature_f` by `zip_code`. Which is on average the warmest `zip_code`?

Use aliases to format the result in the following way:

| Zip Code | Avg Temperature  |
|----------|------------------|
| 94041    | 61.3808219178082 |

**Relevant topics:** aliasing, group by, avg

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.
- The results of the query copy and pasted.

5. From (4) we can see that there are only 5 `zip_codes` with weather information. How many unique `zip_codes` do we have in the `trip` table? Write a query that finds the number of unique `zip_codes` in the `trip` table. Write another query that lists the `zip_code` and count of the number of times the `zip_code` appears. If we had originally assumed that the `zip_code` was related to the location of the trip itself, we were wrong. Can you think of a likely explanation?

Relevant topics: group by, count

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL queries used to solve this problem.
- 1-2 sentences explaining what a possible explanation for the zip\_codes could be.

6. In (4) we wrote a query that finds the average mean\_temperature\_f by zip\_code. What if we want to tack on to our results information from each row in the station table based on the zip\_codes? To do, use an INNER JOIN. INNER JOIN combines tables based on specified fields, and returns only rows where there is a match in both the “left” and “right” tables.

**Hint:** Use the query from (4) as a sub query within your solution.

**Relevant topics:** inner join, subqueries, aliasing

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.

7. In (5) we eluded that the zip\_codes in the trip table aren't very consistent. Users can enter a zip code when using the app. This means that zip\_code can be from anywhere in the world! With that being said, if the zip\_code is one of the 5 zip\_codes for which we have weather data (from question 4), we can add that weather information to matching rows of the trip table. In (6) we used an INNER JOIN to append some weather information to each row in the station table. For this question, write a query that performs an INNER JOIN and appends weather data from the weather table to the trip data from the trip table. Limit your solution to 5 lines.

**Hint:** You will want to wrap your dates and datetimes in sqlite's date function prior to comparison.

**Important note:** Notice that the weather data has about 1 row of weather information for each date and each zip code. This means you may have to join your data based on multiple constraints instead of just 1 like in (6).

**Relevant topics:** inner join, aliasing

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.
- First 5 lines of output.

## Project 13

---

**Motivation:** Databases you will work with won't necessarily come organized in the way that you like. Getting really comfortable writing longer queries where you have to perform many joins, alias fields and tables, and aggregate results, is important. In addition, gaining some familiarity with terms like *primary key*, and *foreign key* will prove useful when you need to search for help online. In this project we will write some more complicated queries with a fun database. Proper preparation prevents poor performance, and that means practice!

**Context:** We are towards the end of a series of projects that give you an opportunity to practice using SQL. In this project, we will reinforce topics you've already learned, with a focus on subqueries and joins.

**Scope:** SQL, sqlite

**Learning objectives:**

- Write and run SQL queries in `sqlite` on real-world data.
- Identify primary and foreign keys in a SQL table.

### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/movies_and_tv/imdb.db`

A public sample of the data can be found [here](#).

### Questions

1. A primary key is a field in a table which uniquely identifies a row in the table. Primary keys *must* be unique values, and this is enforced at the database level. A foreign key is a field whose value matches a primary key in a different table. A table can have 0-1 primary key, but it can have 0+ foreign keys. Examine the `titles` table. Do you think there are any primary keys? How about foreign keys?

**Relevant topics:** primary key, foreign key

**Item(s) to submit:**

- List any primary or foreign keys in the `titles` table.

**2. Examine the `episodes` table. Based on observation and the column names, do you think there are any primary keys? How about foreign keys?**

**Relevant topics:** primary key, foreign key

**Item(s) to submit:**

- List any primary or foreign keys in the `episodes` table.

If you paste a `title_id` to the end of the following url, it will pull up the page for the title. For example, <https://www.imdb.com/title/tt0413573> leads to the page for the TV series Grey's Anatomy.

**3. Write a query to confirm that the `title_id tt0413573` does indeed belong to Grey's Anatomy.**

**Relevant topics:** select, where

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve the problem in a code chunk.
- Output of the query.

**4. The `episode_title_id` column in the `episodes` table references `titles` of individual episodes of a tv series. The `show_title_id` references the titles of the show itself. With that in mind, write a query that gets a list of all of the episodes and titles of Grey's Anatomy.**

**Relevant topics:** inner join

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve the problem in a code chunk.

**5. Like we explained in (3), you can find the `title_id` of a tv show, a tv show episodes, or a movie by browsing [imdb.com](http://imdb.com) and getting the `title_id` directly from the url. Browse [imdb.com](http://imdb.com) and find your**

favorite tv show. Get the `title_id` from the url and run the following query to confirm that the tv show is in our database:

```
SELECT * FROM titles WHERE title_id='<title id here>';
```

Make sure to replace “`<title id here>`” with the `title_id` of your favorite show. If your show does not appear, or has only a single season, pick another show until you find one we have in our database with multiple seasons.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The `title_id` of your favorite tv show.
- The output from running the provided (modified) query.

**6. We want to write a query that returns the title and rating of the highest rated episode of the tv show you chose in (5).** In order to do so, first write a query that returns a list of `episode_title_ids` (found in the `episodes` table), with the `primary_title` (found in the `titles` table) of the episode.

**Relevant topics:** inner join, aliasing

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve the problem in a code chunk.
- The first 5 results from your query.

**7. Write a query that adds the rating to the end of each episode.** To do so, use the query you wrote in (6) as a subquery. Was this also your favorite episode?

**Relevant topics:** inner join, aliasing, subqueries, desc, limit, order by

**Note:** Various helpful examples that utilize the relevant topics in this problem can be found [here](#).

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve the problem in a code chunk.
- The `episode_title_id`, `primary_title`, and `rating` of the top rated episode from the tv series from (5).
- A statement saying whether it is also your favorite episode.

## Project 14

---

**Motivation:** As we learned earlier in the semester, bash scripts are a powerful tool when you need to perform repeated tasks in a UNIX-like system. In addition, sometimes preprocessing data using UNIX tools prior to analysis in R or Python is useful. Ample practice is integral to becoming proficient with these tools. As such, we will be reviewing topics learned earlier in the semester.

**Context:** We've just ended a series of projects focused on SQL. In this project we will begin to review topics learned throughout the semester, starting writing bash scripts using the various UNIX tools we learned about.

**Scope:** awk, UNIX utilities, bash scripts, fread

### Learning objectives:

- Navigating UNIX via a terminal: ls, pwd, cd, ., .., ~, etc.
- Analyzing file in a UNIX filesystem: wc, du, cat, head, tail, etc.
- Creating and destroying files and folder in UNIX: scp, rm, touch, cp, mv, mkdir, rmdir, etc.
- Use grep to search files effectively.
- Use cut to section off data from the command line.
- Use piping to string UNIX commands together.
- Use awk for data extraction, and preprocessing.
- Create bash scripts to automate a process or processes.

### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

**/class/datamine/data/forest**

To read more about the two files from this dataset that you will be working with:

PLOTSNAP.csv:

<https://www.uvm.edu/femc/data/archive/project/federal-forest-inventory-analysis-data-for/dataset/plot-level-data-gathered-through-forest/metadata#fields>

TREE.csv:

<https://www.uvm.edu/femc/data/archive/project/federal-forest-inventory-analysis-data-for/dataset/tree-level-data-gathered-through-forest/metadata>

AND

<https://www.uvm.edu/femc/data/archive/project/federal-forest-inventory-analysis-data-for/dataset/tree-level-data-gathered-through-forest/data>

### Questions

1. Take a look at at PLOTSNAP.csv. Write a line of awk code that displays the STATECD followed by the number of rows with that STATECD.

Relevant topics: awk

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Code used to solve the problem.
- Count of the following STATECDs: 1, 2, 4, 5, 6

2. Unfortunately, there isn't a very accessible list available that shows which state each STATECD represents. This is no problem for us though, the dataset has LAT and LON! Write some bash that prints just the STATECD, LAT, and LON.

**Note:** There are 92 columns in our dataset: `awk -F, 'NR==1{print NF}' PLOTSNAP.csv`. To create a list of STATECD to state, we only really need STATECD, LAT, and LON. Keeping the other 89 variables will keep our data at 2.1gb.

Relevant topics: cut, awk

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Code used to solve the problem.
- The output of your code piped to `head`.

3. `fread` is a “Fast and Friendly File Finagler”. It is part of the very popular `data.table` package in R. We will learn more about this package next semester. For now, read the documentation here and use the `cmd` argument in conjunction with your bash code from (2) to preprocess data prior to reading it into a `data.table` in your R environment.

Relevant topics: `fread`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Code used to solve the problem.
- The head of the resulting `data.table`.

4. Follow the directions here to install `ggmap` and get an API key. There are over 4 million rows in our dataset – we do *not* want to hit Google’s API that many times, nor would that work. Instead, do the following:

- Unless you feel comfortable using `data.table`, convert your `data.table` to a `data.frame`:

```
my_dataframe <- data.frame(my_datatable)
```

- Calculate the average LAT and LON for each STATECD, and call the new `data.frame` dat.
- For each row in dat, run a reverse geocode and append the state to a new column called ADDRESS.

**Hint:** To calculate the average LAT and LON for each STATECD, you could use the `sqldf` package to run SQL queries on your `data.frame`.

**Hint:** To get the address, given LAT and LON:

```
geo <- revgeocode(c(-86.916576, 40.433663), output = "address")  
geo
```

**Hint:** `mapply` is a useful apply function to use to solve this problem.

**Important note:** It is okay to get NA’s for some of the addresses.

**Relevant topics:** `ggmap`, functions, `sqldf`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Code used to solve the problem.
- The head of the resulting `data.frame`.

## Project 15

---

**Motivation:** We've done a lot of work with SQL this semester. Let's review concepts in this project and mix and match R, Python, and SQL to solve data-driven problems.

**Context:** In this project, we will reinforce topics you've already learned, with a focus on SQL.

**Scope:** SQL, sqlite, R, Python

**Learning objectives:**

- Write and run SQL queries in `sqlite` on real-world data.
- Use SQL from within R and Python.

### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/movies_and_tv/imdb.db`

A public sample of the data can be found [here](#).

In this project we want to offer the flexibility of using your choice of R and/or Python. To keep things as consistent as possible, please use Rmarkdown on <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>. See here to learn how to run Python in this environment.

### Questions

1. What is the first year where our database has > 1000 titles? Use the `premiered` column in the `titles` table as our year. What year has the most titles?

**Relevant topics:** count, group by, order by, desc

**Item(s) to submit:**

- 1 or more SQL queries used to answer the questions.
- What year is the first year to have > 1000 titles?
- What year has the most titles?

**2. How many, and what are the unique types from the titles table?**  
From the year from (1) with the most titles, how many titles of each type are there?

**Item(s) to submit:**

- 1 or more SQL queries used to answer the questions.
- How many and what are the unique types from the titles table?
- A list of type and count for the year (premiered) 2017.

F.R.I.E.N.D.S is a popular tv show. They have an interesting naming convention for the names of their episodes. They all begin with the text “The One ...”. There are 6 primary characters in the show: Chandler, Joey, Monica, Phoebe, Rachel, and Ross. Let’s use SQL and R to take a look at how many times each characters’ names appear in the title of the episodes.

**3. Write a query that gets the episode\_title\_id, primary\_title, rating, and votes, of all of the episodes of Friends (title\_id is tt0108778).**

**Hint:** You can slightly modify the solution to question (7) in project 13.

**Relevant topics:** inner join, subqueries, aliasing

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to answer the question.
- First 5 results of the query.

The next couple of questions should be complete in the same language. You can use either R or Python, but you must use the same for both questions.

**4. Now that you have a working query, connect to the database and run the query to get the data into an R or pandas data frame. In previous projects, we learned how to used regular expressions to search for text. For each character, how many episodes primary\_titles contained their name?**

**Relevant topics:** SQL in R, SQL in Python, grep

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R or Python code in a code chunk that was used to find the solution.
- The solution pasted below the code chunk.

5. Create a graphic showing our results in (2) using your favorite package. Make sure the plot has a good title, x-label, y-label, and try to incorporate some of the following colors: #273c8b, #bd253a, #016f7c, #f56934, #016c5a, #9055b1, #eaab37.

Relevant topics: plotting

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The R or Python code used to generate the graphic.
- The graphic in a png or jpg/jpeg format.

6. Use any combination of SQL, R, and Python you'd like in order to find which of the following 3 genres has the highest average rating for movies (see type column from titles table): Romance, Comedy, Animation. In the titles table, you can find the genres in the genres column. There may be some overlap (i.e. a movie may have more than one genre), this is ok.

To query rows which have the genre Action as one of its genres:

```
SELECT * FROM titles WHERE genres LIKE '%action%';
```

Relevant topics: like, inner join

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Any code you used to solve the problem in a code chunk.
- The average rating of each of the genres listed for movies.

---

## STAT 39000

### Project 1

---

**Motivation:** In this project we will jump right into an R review. In this project we are going to break one larger data-wrangling problem into discrete parts. There is a slight emphasis on writing functions and dealing with strings.

At the end of this project we will have greatly simplified a dataset, making it easy to dig into.

**Context:** We just started the semester and are digging into a large dataset, and in doing so, reviewing R concepts we've previously learned.

**Scope:** data wrangling in R, functions

**Learning objectives:**

- Comprehend what a function is, and the components of a function in R.
- Read and write basic (csv) data.
- Utilize apply functions in order to solve a data-driven problem.

Make sure to read about, and use the template found here, and the important information about projects submissions here.

You can find useful examples that walk you through relevant material in The Examples Book:

<https://thedatamine.github.io/the-examples-book>

It is highly recommended to read through, search, and explore these examples to help solve problems in this project.

**Important note:** It is highly recommended that you use <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>. Simply click on the link and login using your Purdue account credentials.

We decided to move away from ThinLinc and away from the version of RStudio used last year (<https://desktop.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu>). The version of RStudio is known to have some strange issues when running code chunks.

Remember the very useful documentation shortcut `?`. To use, simply type `?` in the console, followed by the name of the function you are interested in.

You can also look for package documentation by using `help(package=PACKAGENAME)`, so for example, to see the documentation for the package `ggplot2`, we could run:

```
help(package=ggplot2)
```

Sometimes it can be helpful to see the source code of a defined function. A function is any chunk of organized code that is used to perform an operation. Source code is the underlying R or c or c++ code that is used to create the function. To see the source code of a defined function, type the function's name without the `()`. For example, if we were curious about what the function `Reduce` does, we could run:

**Reduce**

Occasionally this will be less useful as the resulting code will be code that calls `c` code we can't see. Other times it will allow you to understand the function better.

**Dataset:**

`/class/datamine/data/airbnb`

Often times (maybe even the majority of the time) data doesn't come in one nice file or database. Explore the datasets in `/class/datamine/data/airbnb`.

**Questions**

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data. Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

1. You may have noted that, for each country, city, and date we can find 3 files: `calendar.csv.gz`, `listings.csv.gz`, and `reviews.csv.gz` (for now, we will ignore all files in the “visualisations” folders).

Let's take a look at the data in each of the three types of files. Pick a country, city and date, and read the first 50 rows of each of the 3 datasets (`calendar.csv.gz`, `listings.csv.gz`, and `reviews.csv.gz`). Provide 1-2 sentences explaining the type of information found in each, and what variable(s) could be used to join them.

**Hint:** `read.csv` has an argument to select the number of rows we want to read.

**Hint:** Depending on the country that you pick, the listings and/or the reviews might not display properly in RMarkdown. So you do not need to display the first 50 rows of the listings and/or reviews, in your RMarkdown document. It is OK to just display the first 50 rows of the calendar entries.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Chunk of code used to read the first 50 rows of each dataset.
- 1-2 sentences briefly describing the information contained in each dataset.
- Name(s) of variable(s) that could be used to join them.

To read a compressed csv, simply use the `read.csv` function:

```
dat <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/airbnb/brazil/rj/rio-de-janeiro/2019-06-19/data/calendar.csv")
head(dat)
```

Let's work towards getting this data into an easier format to analyze. From now on, we will focus on the `listings.csv.gz` datasets.

**Solution**

The `calendar.csv.gz` file for 2019-07-08 in Hawaii describes the `listing_id`, `date`, `available` (t or f), `price`, `adjusted_price`, `minimum_nights`, and `maximum_nights`

```
hawaii_calendar <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/hi/hawaii/2019-07-08/data/calendar.csv")
head(hawaii_calendar, n=50)
```

The `listings.csv.gz` file for 2019-07-08 in Hawaii has 106 variables, which describe the very specific attributes of the airbnb listings.

```
hawaii_calendar <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/hi/hawaii/2019-07-08/data/calendar.csv")
dim(hawaii_listings)
```

The `reviews.csv.gz` file for 2019-07-08 in Hawaii describes the `listing_id`, `id`, `date`, `reviewer_id`, `reviewer_name`, and `comments`

```
hawaii_calendar <- read.csv("/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/hi/hawaii/2019-07-08/data/calendar.csv")
head(hawaii_reviews, n=50)
```

The variables that might be used to compare the tables are: `date`, `id`, `listing_id`, `maximum_nights`, `minimum_nights`, `price`

```
t <- table(c(names(hawaii_calendar), names(hawaii_listings), names(hawaii_reviews)))
t[t > 1]
```

2. Write a function called `get_paths_for_country`, that, given a string with the country name, returns a vector with the full paths for all `listings.csv.gz` files, starting with `/class/datamine/data/airbnb/....`

For example, the output from `get_paths_for_country("united-states")` should have 28 entries. Here are the first 5 entries in the output:

```
[1] "/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/ca/los-angeles/2019-07-08/data/listings.csv.gz"
[2] "/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/ca/oakland/2019-07-13/data/listings.csv.gz"
[3] "/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/ca/pacific-grove/2019-07-01/data/listings.csv.gz"
[4] "/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/ca/san-diego/2019-07-14/data/listings.csv.gz"
[5] "/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/ca/san-francisco/2019-07-08/data/listings.csv.gz"
```

**Hint:** `list.files` is useful with the `recursive=T` option.

**Hint:** Use `grep` to search for the pattern `listings.csv.gz` (within the results from the first hint), and use the option `value=T` to display the values found by the `grep` function.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Chunk of code for your `get_paths_for_country` function.

### Solution

We extract all 28 of the listings for the United States first:

```
myprefix <- "/class/datamine/data/airbnb/united-states/"
paste0(myprefix, grep("listings.csv.gz", list.files(myprefix, recursive=T), value=T))
```

Now we build a function that can do the same thing, for any country

```
get_paths_for_country <- function(mycountry) {
  myprefix <- paste0("/class/datamine/data/airbnb/", mycountry, "/")
  paste0(myprefix, grep("listings.csv.gz", list.files(myprefix, recursive=T), value=T))
}
```

and we test this for several countries:

```
get_paths_for_country("united-states")
get_paths_for_country("brazil")
get_paths_for_country("south-africa")
get_paths_for_country("canada")
```

3. Write a function called `get_data_for_country` that, given a string with the country name, returns a data.frame containing the all listings data for that country. Use your previously written function to help you.

**Hint:** Use `stringsAsFactors=F` in the `read.csv` function.

**Hint:** Use `do.call(rbind, <listofdataframes>)` to combine a list of dataframes into a single dataframe.

**Relevant topics:** rbind, lapply, function

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Chunk of code for your `get_data_for_country` function.

### Solution

We first get the data from the Canada entries. To do this, we apply the `read.csv` function to each of the 6 results from `get_paths_for_country("canada")`. In other words, we read in these 6 data frames.

```
myresults <- sapply(get_paths_for_country("canada"), read.csv, stringsAsFactors=F, simplify=F)
```

We get a list of 6 data frames:

```
length(myresults)
class(myresults)
class(myresults[[1]])
class(myresults[[6]])
```

and we can check the dimensions of each of the 6 data frames

```
dim(myresults[[1]])
dim(myresults[[2]])
dim(myresults[[3]])
dim(myresults[[4]])
dim(myresults[[5]])
dim(myresults[[6]])
```

this is more easily accomplished with another `sapply`:

```
sapply(myresults, dim)
```

We can `rbind` all 6 of these data frames into one big data frame as follows:

```
bigDF <- do.call(rbind, myresults)
class(bigDF)
dim(bigDF)
```

Now we create the desired function called `get_data_for_country`

```
get_data_for_country <- function(mycountry) {
  myresults <- sapply(get_paths_for_country(mycountry), read.csv, stringsAsFactors=F,
    do.call(rbind, myresults)
}
```

and we test it on Canada.

```
mynewbigDF <- get_data_for_country("canada")
```

The result has the same size as before

```
dim(mynewbigDF)
```

4. Use your `get_data_for_country` to get the data for a country of your choice, and make sure to name the data.frame `listings`. Take a look at the following columns: `host_is_superhost`, `host_has_profile_pic`, `host_identity_verified`, and `is_location_exact`. What is the data type for each column? (You can use `class` or `typeof` or `str` to see the data type.)

These columns would make more sense as logical values (TRUE/FALSE/NA).

Write a function called `transform_column` that, given a column containing lowercase “t”s and “f”s, your function will transform it to logical (TRUE/FALSE/NA) values. Note that NA values for these columns appear as blank (“”), and we need to be careful when transforming the data. Test your function on column `host_is_superhost`.

**Relevant topics:** class, typeof, str, toupper, as.logical

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Chunk of code for your `transform_column` function.
- Type of `transform_column(listings$host_is_superhost)`.

### Solution

These 4 columns from `mynewbigDF` (which has the data for Canada) only have values "t", "f", "

```
head(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)
head(mynewbigDF$host_has_profile_pic)
head(mynewbigDF$host_identity_verified)
head(mynewbigDF$is_location_exact)
```

Please note the 44 values of "" (which are easy to miss) In the first 3 out of 4 of these columns:

```
table(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)
table(mynewbigDF$host_has_profile_pic)
table(mynewbigDF$host_identity_verified)
table(mynewbigDF$is_location_exact)
```

These are all character vectors, which we can check using `class`, `typeof`, or `str`:

```
class(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)
class(mynewbigDF$host_has_profile_pic)
class(mynewbigDF$host_identity_verified)
class(mynewbigDF$is_location_exact)

typeof(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)
typeof(mynewbigDF$host_has_profile_pic)
typeof(mynewbigDF$host_identity_verified)
typeof(mynewbigDF$is_location_exact)

str(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)
str(mynewbigDF$host_has_profile_pic)
str(mynewbigDF$host_identity_verified)
str(mynewbigDF$is_location_exact)
```

We have several ways to transform a column. For example, we could go element-by-element, and make substitutions, like this:

```
v <- mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost
```

Here is the way that the values look at the start:

```
table(v)
v[toupper(v)=="T"] <- TRUE
v[toupper(v)=="F"] <- FALSE
v[toupper(v)==""] <- NA
```

and here are the values now:

```
table(v)
```

You might think that the NA values disappeared, but they just do not show up in the table by default. You can force them to appear, and then we see that the counts of the three values are the same as before.

```
table(v, useNA="always")
```

Here is the function:

```
transform_column <- function(v) {
  v[toupper(v)=="T"] <- TRUE
  v[toupper(v)=="F"] <- FALSE
  v[toupper(v)==""] <- NA
  v
}
```

We can try the function on `mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost`:

```
head(transform_column(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost))
table(transform_column(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost))
```

Another possibility is to make a map, in which we put the old values as the names, and the new values as the values in the vector:

```
mymap <- c(TRUE, FALSE, NA)
names(mymap) <- c("T", "F", "")
head(mymap[toupper(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)])
```

and if you do not want the names to appear on the vector, you can remove them, like this:

```
head(unname(mymap[toupper(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)]))
```

Finally we can check the table of the results:

```
table(mymap[toupper(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)])
```

This might seem strange, and if you do not like it, you can just use the solution given above. If you do like this, and want to wrap it into a function, we can write:

```
transform_column <- function(v) {
  mymap <- c(TRUE, FALSE, NA)
  names(mymap) <- c("T", "F", "")
  unname(mymap[toupper(v)])
}
```

and again we can try this new version of the function on `mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost`:

```
head(transform_column(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost))
table(transform_column(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost))
```

5. Create a histogram for response rates (`host_response_rate`) for super hosts (where `host_is_superhost` is TRUE). If your listings do not contain any super hosts, load data from a different country. Note that we first need to convert `host_response_rate` from a character containing “%” signs to a numeric variable.

**Relevant topics:** gsub, as.numeric

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Chunk of code used to answer the question.
- Histogram of response rates for super hosts.

### Solution

Now we look at the Canada results, for which `host_is_superhost` is TRUE. We make a histogram of the `host_response_rate` for those values. To do this, we first get the `host_response_rate` values (for which `host_is_superhost` is TRUE)

```
myvalues <- mynewbigDF$host_response_rate[transform_column(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)]
```

and then we remove the percentage symbols from `myvalues` and convert the character vector to numbers, and then finally make the histogram.

```
hist(as.numeric(gsub("%", "", myvalues)))
```

As a closing note, we could remove the check to see whether the inner values are TRUE because, by default, we will only exact the TRUE values when we do a lookup like this:

```
myvalues <- mynewbigDF$host_response_rate[transform_column(mynewbigDF$host_is_superhost)]
hist(as.numeric(gsub("%", "", myvalues)))
```

---

## Project 2

---

**Motivation:** The ability to quickly reproduce an analysis is important. It is often necessary that other individuals will need to be able to understand and reproduce an analysis. This concept is so important there are classes solely on reproducible research! In fact, there are papers that investigate and highlight the lack of reproducibility in various fields. If you are interested in reading about this topic, a good place to start is the paper titled “Why Most Published Research Findings Are False”, by John Ioannidis (2005).

**Context:** Making your work reproducible is extremely important. We will focus on the computational part of reproducibility. We will learn RMarkdown to document your analyses so others can easily understand and reproduce the computations that led to your conclusions. Pay close attention as future project templates will be RMarkdown templates.

**Scope:** Understand Markdown, RMarkdown, and how to use it to make your data analysis reproducible.

### Learning objectives:

- Use Markdown syntax within an Rmarkdown document to achieve various text transformations.
- Use RMarkdown code chunks to display and/or run snippets of code.

### Questions

1. Make the following text (including the asterisks) bold: This needs to be **\*\*very\*\*** bold. Make the following text (including the underscores) italicized: This needs to be \_very\_ italicized.

**Important note:** Surround your answer in 4 backticks. This will allow you to display the markdown *without* having the markdown “take effect”. For example:

```
````  
Some *marked* **up** text.  
````
```

**Hint:** Be sure to check out the Rmarkdown Cheatsheet and our section on Rmarkdown in the book.

**Note:** Rmarkdown is essentially Markdown + the ability to run and display code chunks. In this question, we are actually using Markdown within Rmarkdown!

**Relevant topics:** rmarkdown, escaping characters

**Item(s) to submit:** - 2 lines of markdown text, surrounded by 4 backticks. Note that when compiled, this text will be unmodified, regular text.

### Solution

We can achieve this style of text:

**This needs to be **\*\*very\*\*** bold**

*This needs to be \_very\_ italicized.*

by using this Markdown text:

```
**This needs to be \*\*very\*\*\**  
_This needs to be \_very\_ italicized._
```

The backslashes specify that we want the asterisks and underscores to appear.

2. Create an unordered list of your top 3 favorite academic interests (some examples could include: machine learning, operating systems, forensic accounting, etc.). Create another *ordered* list that ranks your academic interests in order of most interested to least interested.

**Hint:** You can learn what ordered and unordered lists are here.

**Note:** Similar to (1), in this question we are dealing with Markdown. If we were to copy and paste the solution to this problem in a Markdown editor, it would be the same result as when we Knit it here.

**Relevant topics:** *rmarkdown*

**Item(s) to submit:** - Create the lists, this time don't surround your code in backticks. Note that when compiled, this text will appear as nice, formatted lists.

### Solution

An unordered list of my top 3 favorite academic interests is:

- asymptotic analysis of sequences
- data science
- analysis of algorithms

An ordered list of my top 3 favorite academic interests is:

1. analysis of algorithms
  2. asymptotic analysis of sequences
  3. data science
3. Browse <https://www.linkedin.com/> and read some profiles. Pay special attention to accounts with an “About” section. Write your own personal “About” section using Markdown. Include the following:

- A header for this section (your choice of size) that says “About”.
- The text of your personal “About” section that you would feel comfortable uploading to linkedin, including at least 1 link.

**Relevant topics:** *rmarkdown*

**Item(s) to submit:** - Create the described profile, don't surround your code in backticks.

### Solution

## About

I am Professor in Statistics and (by courtesy) of Mathematics and Public Health at Purdue University. My research is in probabilistic, combinatorial, and analytic techniques for the analysis of algorithms and data structures; I am also interested in science of information, game theory, and large-scale computation. I currently serve as

- Director of The Data Mine
- Interim Co-Director of the Integrative Data Science Initiative
- Principal Investigator for the Purdue Statistics Living Learning Community, funded by the National Science Foundation
- Associate Director for the NSF Center for Science of Information (now a core center in Purdue's Discovery Park)
- Associate Director of the Actuarial Science Program ##### Solution

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X equation is

$$P(A | B) = \frac{P(B | A)P(A)}{P(B)}$$

**4. L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X is a powerful editing tool where you can create beautifully formatted equations and formulas. Replicate the equation found here as closely as possible.**

**Hint:** Lookup “*latex mid*” and “*latex frac*”.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Replicate the equation using L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X under the Question 4 header in your template.

## Solution

```
my_variable <- c(1,2,3)
```

\*\*\* All About the Iris Dataset

This paper goes into detail about the `iris` dataset that is built into r. You can find a list of built-in datasets by visiting the R datasets index or by running the following code:

```
data()
```

The iris dataset has 5 columns. You can get the names of the columns by running the following code:

```
names(iris)

## [1] "Sepal.Length" "Sepal.Width"   "Petal.Length" "Petal.Width"  "Species"
```

Alternatively, you could just run the following code:

```
iris
```

The second option provides more detail about the dataset.

According to the R iris help page there is another dataset built-in to R called `iris3`. This dataset is 3 dimensional instead of 2 dimensional.

An iris is a really pretty flower. You can see a picture of one here:

In summary. I really like irises, and there is a dataset in R called `iris`.

**5. Your co-worker wrote a report, and has asked you to beautify it. Knowing Rmarkdown, you agreed. Make improvements to this section. At a minimum:**

- Make the title pronounced.
- Make all links appear as a word or words, rather than the long-form URL.
- Organize all code into code chunks where code and output are displayed. If the output is really long, just display the code.
- Make the calls to the `library` function be evaluated but not displayed.
- Make sure all warnings and errors that may eventually occur, do not appear in the final document.

Feel free to make any other changes that make the report more visually pleasing.

```
```{r my-load-packages}
library(ggplot2)
```

```{r declare-variable-390, eval=FALSE}
my_variable <- c(1,2,3)
```

```

All About the Iris Dataset

This paper goes into detail about the '`iris`' dataset that is built into r. You can find

```
data()
```

The iris dataset has 5 columns. You can get the names of the columns by running the following code:

```
names(iris)
```

Alternatively, you could just run the following code:

```
iris
```

The second option provides more detail about the dataset.

According to <https://stat.ethz.ch/R-manual/R-devel/library/datasets/html/iris.html> there is another

An iris is a really pretty flower. You can see a picture of one here:

[https://www.gardenia.net/storage/app/public/guides/detail/83847060\\_mOptimized.jpg](https://www.gardenia.net/storage/app/public/guides/detail/83847060_mOptimized.jpg)

In summary. I really like irises, and there is a dataset in r called ‘[iris](#)’.

**Relevant topics:** *rmarkdown*

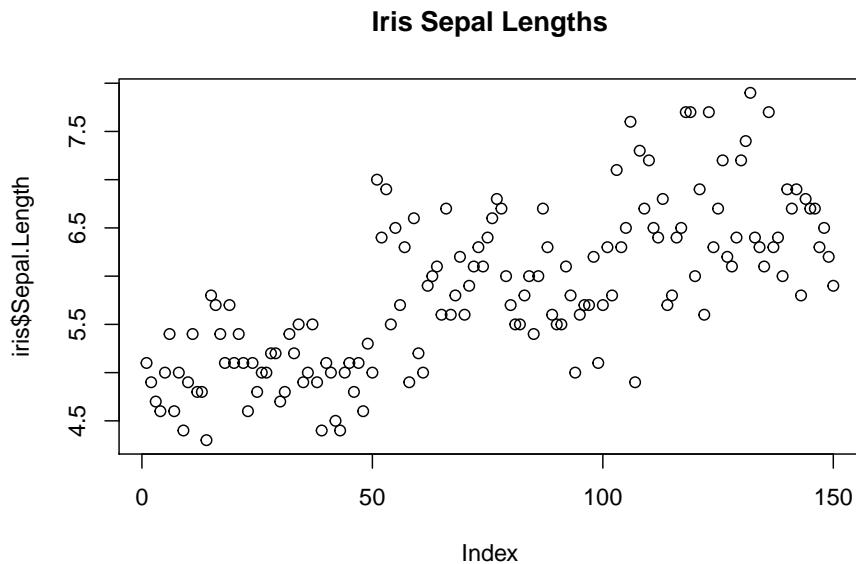
**Item(s) to submit:**

- Make improvements to this section, and place it all under the Question 5 header in your template.

## Solution

Here are the Sepal.Length values from the `iris` data set.

```
plot(iris$Sepal.Length, main="Iris Sepal Lengths")
```



6. Create a plot using a built-in dataset like `iris`, `mtcars`, or `Titanic`, and display the plot using a code chunk. Make sure the code used to generate the plot is hidden. Include a descriptive caption for the image. Make sure to use an RMarkdown chunk option to create the caption.

**Relevant topics:** *rmarkdown, plotting in r*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Code chunk under that creates and displays a plot using a built-in dataset like `iris`, `mtcars`, or `Titanic`.

7. Insert the following code chunk under the Question 7 header in your template. Try knitting the document. Two things will go wrong. What is the first problem? What is the second problem?

```
```{r my-load-packages}
plot(my_variable)
```
```

**Hint:** Take a close look at the name we give our code chunk.

**Hint:** Take a look at the code chunk where `my_variable` is declared.

**Relevant topics:** *rmarkdown*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The modified version of the inserted code that fixes both problems.
- A sentence explaining what the first problem was.
- A sentence explaining what the second problem was.

### Solution

We needed to change the section title from `install-packages` to a new name, since we already had a section with this same title.

In the section called `declare-variable`, we had `eval=F`, and as a result, the variable `my_variable` was never declared. So we removed the option `eval=F`.

```
plot(my_variable)
```

**For Project 2, please submit your .Rmd file and the resulting .pdf file. (For this project, you do not need to submit a .R file.)**

**OPTIONAL QUESTION.** RMarkdown is also an excellent tool to create a slide deck. Use the information here or here to convert your solutions into a slide deck rather than the regular PDF. You may experiment with `slidy`, `ioslides` or `beamer`, however, make your final set of solutions use `beamer` as the output is a PDF. Make any needed modifications to make the solutions knit into a well-organized slide deck (For example, include slide breaks and make sure the contents are shown completely.). Modify (2) so the bullets are incrementally presented as the slides progress.

**Important note:** You do *not* need to submit the original PDF for this project, just the `beamer` slide version of the PDF.

**Relevant topics:** *rmarkdown*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The modified version of the solutions in `beamer` slide form.

## Project 3

---

**Motivation:** The ability to navigate a shell, like `bash`, and use some of its powerful tools, is very useful. The number of disciplines utilizing data in new ways is ever-growing, and as such, it is very likely that many of you will eventually encounter a scenario where knowing your way around a terminal will be useful. We want to expose you to some of the most useful `bash` tools, help you navigate a filesystem, and even run `bash` tools from within an RMarkdown file in RStudio.

**Context:** At this point in time, you will each have varying levels of familiarity with Scholar. In this project we will learn how to use the terminal to navigate a UNIX-like system, experiment with various useful commands, and learn how to execute bash commands from within RStudio in an RMarkdown file.

**Scope:** `bash`, RStudio

**Learning objectives:**

- Distinguish differences in `/home`, `/scratch`, and `/class`.
- Navigating UNIX via a terminal: `ls`, `pwd`, `cd`, `..`, `~`, etc.
- Analyzing file in a UNIX filesystem: `wc`, `du`, `cat`, `head`, `tail`, etc.
- Creating and destroying files and folder in UNIX: `scp`, `rm`, `touch`, `cp`, `mv`, `mkdir`, `rmdir`, etc.
- Utilize other Scholar resources: `rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu`, `notebook.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu`, `desktop.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu`, etc.
- Use `man` to read and learn about UNIX utilities.
- Run `bash` commands from within and RMarkdown file in RStudio.

There are a variety of ways to connect to Scholar. In this class, we will *primarily* connect to RStudio Server by opening a browser and navigating to `https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/`, entering credentials, and using the excellent RStudio interface.

Here is a video to remind you about some of the basic tools you can use in UNIX/Linux:

This is the easiest book for learning this stuff; it is short and gets right to the point:

<https://go.oreilly.com/purdue-university/library/view/-/0596002610>

you just log in and you can see it all; we suggest Chapters 1, 3, 4, 5, 7 (you can basically skip chapters 2 and 6 the first time through).

It is a very short read (maybe, say, 2 or 3 hours altogether?), just a thin book that gets right to the details.

1. Navigate to <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/> and login. Take some time to click around and explore this tool. We will be writing and running Python, R, SQL, and bash all from within this interface. Navigate to Tools > Global Options .... Explore this interface and make at least 2 modifications. List what you changed.

Here are some changes Kevin likes:

- Uncheck “Restore .Rdata into workspace at startup”.
- Change tab width 4.
- Check “Soft-wrap R source files”.
- Check “Highlight selected line”.
- Check “Strip trailing horizontal whitespace when saving”.
- Uncheck “Show margin”.

(Dr Ward does not like to customize his own environment, but he does use the emacs key bindings: Tools > Global Options > Code > Keybindings, but this is only recommended if you already know emacs.)

**Item(s) to submit:**

- List of modifications you made to your Global Options.

## Solution

Here are some changes Kevin likes:

- Uncheck “Restore .Rdata into workspace at startup”.
- Change tab width 4.
- Check “Soft-wrap R source files”.
- Check “Highlight selected line”.
- Check “Strip trailing horizontal whitespace when saving”.
- Uncheck “Show margin”.

2. There are four primary panes, each with various tabs. In one of the panes there will be a tab labeled “Terminal”. Click on that tab. This terminal by default will run a bash shell right within Scholar, the same as if you connected to Scholar using ThinLinc, and opened a terminal. Very convenient!

What is the default directory of your bash shell?

**Hint:** Start by reading the section on `man`. `man` stands for manual, and you can find the “official” documentation for the command by typing `man <command_of_interest>`. For example:

```
# read the manual for the 'man' command
# use "k" or the up arrow to scroll up, "j" or the down arrow to scroll down
man man
```

**Relevant topics:** `man`, `pwd`, `~`, `..`, `.`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The full filepath of default directory (home directory). Ex: Kevin’s is: `/home/kamstut`
- The `bash` code used to show your home directory or current directory (also known as the working directory) when the `bash` shell is first launched.

### Solution

```
# whatever is stored in the $HOME environment variable
# is what ~ represents
cd ~
pwd

# if we change $HOME, ~ changes too!
HOME=/home/kamstut/projects
cd ~
pwd

# if other users on the linux system share certain files or folders
# in their home directory, you can access their home folder similarly
ls ~mdw

# but they _have_ to give you permissions
```

**3. Learning to navigate away from our home directory to other folders, and back again, is vital. Perform the following actions, in order:**

- Write a single command to navigate to the folder containing our full datasets: `/class/datamine/data`.
- Write a command to confirm you are in the correct folder.

- Write a command to list the files and directories within the data directory. (You do not need to recursively list subdirectories and files contained therein.) What are the names of the files and directories?
- Write another command to return back to your home directory.
- Write a command to confirm you are in the correct folder.

Note: / is commonly referred to as the root directory in a linux/unix filesystem. Think of it as a folder that contains *every* other folder in the computer. /home is a folder within the root directory. /home/kamstut is the full filepath of Kevin's home directory. There is a folder home inside the root directory. Inside home is another folder named kamstut which is Kevin's home directory.

**Relevant topics:** man, cd, pwd, ls, ~, .., .

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Command used to navigate to the data directory.
- Command used to confirm you are in the data directory.
- Command used to list files and folders.
- List of files and folders in the data directory.
- Command used to navigate back to the home directory.
- Command used to confirm you are in the home directory.

### Solution

```
# navigate to the data directory using 'cd' (change directory)
cd /class/datamine/data

# confirm the location using 'pwd' (print working directory)
pwd

# list files
ls

# cd without any arguments automatically returns to the directory
# saved in the $HOME environment variable
cd

# another trick, if you wanted to _quickly_ return to the data
# directory, or most recent directory is the following (uncommented)
cd --

# confirm the location using pwd
pwd
```

4. Let's learn about two more important concepts. `.` refers to the current working directory, or the directory displayed when you run `pwd`. Unlike `pwd` you can use this when navigating the filesystem! So, for example, if you wanted to see the contents of a file called `my_file.txt` that lives in `/home/kamstut` (so, a full path of `/home/kamstut/my_file.txt`), and you are currently in `/home/kamstut`, you could run: `cat ./my_file.txt`.

`..` represents the parent folder or the folder in which your current folder is contained. So let's say I was in `/home/kamstut/projects/` and I wanted to get the contents of the file `/home/kamstut/my_file.txt`. You could do: `cat ../my_file.txt`.

When you navigate a directory tree using `.` and `..` you create paths that are called *relative* paths because they are *relative* to your current directory. Alternatively, a *full* path or (*absolute* path) is the path starting from the root directory. So `/home/kamstut/my_file.txt` is the *absolute* path for `my_file.txt` and `../my_file.txt` is a *relative* path. Perform the following actions, in order:

- Write a single command to navigate to the data directory.
- Write a single command to navigate back to your home directory using a *relative* path. Do not use `~` or the `cd` command without a path argument.

**Relevant topics:** `man`, `cd`, `pwd`, `ls`, `~`, `..`, `.`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Command used to navigate to the data directory.
- Command used to navigate back to your home directory that uses a *relative* path.

**Solution**

```
cd /class/datamine/data
pwd
cd ../../../../../home/kamstut
pwd
```

5. In Scholar, when you want to deal with *really* large amounts of data, you want to access scratch (you can read more here). Your scratch directory on Scholar is located here: `/scratch/scholar/$USER`.

**\$USER** is an environment variable containing your username. Test it out: `echo /scratch/scholar/$USER`. Perform the following actions:

- Navigate to your scratch directory.
- Confirm you are in the correct location.
- Execute `myquota`.
- Find the location of the `myquota` bash script.
- Output the first 5 and last 5 lines of the bash script.
- Count the number of lines in the bash script.
- How many kilobytes is the script?

**Hint:** You could use each of the commands in the relevant topics once.

**Hint:** When you type `myquota` on Scholar there are sometimes two warnings about `xauth` but sometimes there are no warnings. If you get a warning that says `Warning: untrusted X11 forwarding setup failed: xauth key data not generated` it is safe to ignore this error.

**Hint:** Commands often have *options*. *Options* are features of the program that you can trigger specifically. You can see the *options* of a command in the DESCRIPTION section of the `man` pages. For example: `man wc`. You can see `-m`, `-l`, and `-w` are all options for `wc`. To test this out:

```
# using the default wc command. "/class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv" is the first "argument" of wc
wc /class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv
# to count the lines, use the -l option
wc -l /class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv
# to count the words, use the -w option
wc -w /class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv
# you can combine options as well
wc -w -l /class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv
# some people like to use a single tack '-'
wc -wl /class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv
# order doesn't matter
wc -lw /class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv
```

**Hint:** The `-h` option for the `du` command is useful.

**Relevant topics:** cd, pwd, type, head, tail, wc, du

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Command used to navigate to your scratch directory.
- Command used to confirm your location.
- Output of `myquota`.
- Command used to find the location of the `myquota` script.
- Absolute path of the `myquota` script.
- Command used to output the first 5 lines of the `myquota` script.
- Command used to output the last 5 lines of the `myquota` script.
- Command used to find the number of lines in the `myquota` script.
- Number of lines in the script.
- Command used to find out how many kilobytes the script is.
- Number of kilobytes that the script takes up.

**Solution**

```
# navigate to my scratch folder
cd /scratch/scholar/$USER

# confirm
pwd

# what is my quota, execute the myquota script
myquota

# get the location of the myquota script
type myquota

# get the first 5 lines of the myquota script
head /usr/local/bin/myquota

# get the last 5 lines of the myquota script
tail /usr/local/bin/myquota

# get the number of lines in the myquota script
wc -l /usr/local/bin/myquota

# get the number of kilobytes of teh myquota script
du -h --apparent-size /usr/local/bin/myquota
ls -la /usr/local/bin/myquota
```

**6. Perform the following operations:**

- Navigate to your scratch directory.

- Copy and paste the file: `/class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv` to your current directory (scratch).
- Create a new directory called `my_test_dir` in your scratch folder.
- Move the file you copied to your scratch directory, into your new folder.
- Use `touch` to create an empty file named `im_empty.txt` in your scratch folder.
- Remove the directory `my_test_dir` and the contents of the directory.
- Remove the `im_empty.txt` file.

**Hint:** `rmdir` may not be able to do what you think, instead, check out the options for `rm` using `man rm`.

**Relevant topics:** `cd`, `cp`, `mv`, `mkdir`, `touch`, `rmdir`, `rm`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Command used to navigate to your scratch directory.
- Command used to copy the file, `/class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv` to your current directory (scratch).
- Command used to create a new directory called `my_test_dir` in your scratch folder.
- Command used to move the file you copied earlier `1987.csv` into your new `my_test_dir` folder.
- Command used to create an empty file named `im_empty.txt` in your scratch folder.
- Command used to remove the directory and the contents of the directory `my_test_dir`.
- Command used to remove the `im_empty.txt` file.

### Solution

```
# navigate to the scratch folder
cd /scratch/scholar/$USER

# copy the 1987.csv file to the current directory (scratch)
cp /class/datamine/data/flights/1987.csv .

# make a directory in the scratch directory called 'my_test_dir'
mkdir my_test_dir

# move 1987.csv to the new folder
mv 1987.csv my_test_dir

# create an empty file in the scratch folder
```

```
touch im_empty.txt

# remove the directory and the contents of the directory
rm -r my_test_dir

# remove the im_empty.txt file
rm im_empty.txt
```

7. Please include a statement in Project 3 that says, “I acknowledge that the STAT 19000/29000/39000 1-credit Data Mine seminar will be recorded and posted on Piazza, for participants in this course.” or if you disagree with this statement, please consult with us at [datamine@purdue.edu](mailto:datamine@purdue.edu) for an alternative plan.
- 

## Project 4

---

**Motivation:** The need to search files and datasets based on the text held within is common during various parts of the data wrangling process. `grep` is an extremely powerful UNIX tool that allows you to do so using regular expressions. Regular expressions are a structured method for searching for specified patterns. Regular expressions can be very complicated, even professionals can make critical mistakes. With that being said, learning some of the basics is an incredible tool that will come in handy regardless of the language you are working in.

**Context:** We’ve just begun to learn the basics of navigating a file system in UNIX using various terminal commands. Now we will go into more depth with one of the most useful command line tools, `grep`, and experiment with regular expressions using `grep`, R, and later on, Python.

**Scope:** `grep`, regular expression basics, utilizing regular expression tools in R and Python

**Learning objectives:**

- Use `grep` to search for patterns within a dataset.
- Use `cut` to section off and slice up data from the command line.
- Use `wc` to count the number of lines of input.

You can find useful examples that walk you through relevant material in The Examples Book:

<https://thedatamine.github.io/the-examples-book>

It is highly recommended to read through, search, and explore these examples to help solve problems in this project.

**Important note:** I would highly recommend using single quotes ' to surround your regular expressions. Double quotes can have unexpected behavior due to some shell's expansion rules. In addition, pay close attention to escaping certain characters in your regular expressions.

## Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/movies_and_tv/the_office_dialogue.csv`

A public sample of the data can be found here: `the_office_dialogue.csv`

Answers to questions should all be answered using the full dataset located on Scholar. You may use the public samples of data to experiment with your solutions prior to running them using the full dataset.

`grep` stands for (g)lobally search for a (r)egular (e)xpression and (p)rint matching lines. As such, to best demonstrate `grep`, we will be using it with textual data. You can read about and see examples of `grep` here.

1. Login to Scholar and use `grep` to find the dataset we will use this project. The dataset we will use is the only dataset to have the text “Bears. Beets. Battlestar Galactica.” What is the name of the dataset and where is it located?

**Relevant topics:** `grep`

### Item(s) to submit:

- The `grep` command used to find the dataset.
- The name and location in Scholar of the dataset.
- Use `grep` and `grepl` within R to solve a data-driven problem.

## Solution

```
grep -Ri "bears. beets. battlestar galactica." /class/datamine
```

```
/class/datamine/data/the_office/the_office_dialogue.csv
```

2. `grep` prints the line that the text you are searching for appears in. In project 3 we learned a UNIX command to quickly print the first  $n$  lines from a file. Use this command to get the headers for the dataset. As you can see, each line in the tv show is a row in the dataset. You can count to see which column the various bits of data live in.

Write a line of UNIX commands that searches for “bears. beets. battlestar galactica.” and, rather than printing the entire line, prints only the character who speaks the line, as well as the line itself.

**Hint:** *The result if you were to search for “bears. beets. battlestar galactica.” should be:*

"Jim", "Fact. Bears eat beets. Bears. Beets. Battlestar Galactica."

**Hint:** *One method to solve this problem would be to pipe the output from `grep` to `cut`.*

**Relevant topics:** `cut`, `grep`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The line of UNIX commands used to find the character and original dialogue line that contains “bears. beets. battlestar galactica.”

### Solution

```
grep -i "bears. beets. battlestar galactica." /class/datamine/data/movies_and_tv/the_o...
```

3. Find all of the lines where Pam is called “Beesley” instead of “Pam” or “Pam Beesley”.

**Hint:** *A negative lookbehind would be one way to solve this, in order to use a negative lookbehind with `grep` make sure to add the `-P` option. In addition, make sure to use single quotes to make sure your regular expression is taken literally. If you use double quotes, variables are expanded.*

**Relevant topics:** `grep`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The UNIX command used to solve this problem.

### Solution

```
grep -Pi '(?<!Pam )Beesley'
```

Regular expressions are really a useful semi language-agnostic tool. What this means is regardless of the programming language you are using, there will be some package that allows you to use regular expressions. In fact, we can use them in both R and Python! This can be particularly useful when dealing with strings. Load up the dataset you discovered in (1) using `read.csv`. Name the resulting data.frame `dat`.

**4.** The `text_w_direction` column in `dat` contains the characters' lines with inserted direction that helps characters know what to do as they are reciting the lines. Direction is shown between square brackets "[" "]". In this two-part question, we are going to use regular expression to detect the directions.

(a) Create a new column called `has_direction` that is set to TRUE if the `text_w_direction` column has direction, and FALSE otherwise. Use the `grepl` function in R to accomplish this.

**Hint:** Make sure all opening brackets "[" have a corresponding closing bracket "]".

**Hint:** Think of the pattern as any line that has a [, followed by any amount of any text, followed by a ], followed by any amount of any text.

(b) Modify your regular expression to find lines with 2 or more sets of direction. How many lines have more than 2 directions? Modify your code again and find how many have more than 5.

We count the sets of direction in each line by the pairs of square brackets. The following are two simple example sentences.

This is a line with [emphasize this] only 1 direction!

This is a line with [emphasize this] 2 sets of direction, do you see the difference [shrug].

Your solution to part (a) should find both lines a match. However, in part (b) we want the regular expression pattern to find only lines with 2+ directions, so the first line would not be a match.

In our actual dataset, for example, `dat$text_w_direction[2789]` is a line with 2 directions.

**Relevant topics:** `grep`, `grepl`, basic matches, escaping characters

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The R code and regular expression used to solve the first part of this problem.
- The R code and regular expression used to solve the second part of this problem.
- How many lines have  $\geq 2$  directions?
- How many lines have  $\geq 5$  directions?

**Solution**

```
dat$has_direction <- grep("(\\[.*\\])+", dat$text_w_direction)

#
length(grep("\\[.*\\].*\\[.*\\]", dat$text_w_direction))
length(grep("\\[.*\\].*\\[.*\\].*\\[.*\\].*\\[.*\\].*\\[.*\\]", dat$text_w_direction))
```

5. Use the `str_extract_all` function from the `stringr` package to extract the direction(s) as well as the text between direction(s) from each line. Put the strings in a new column called `direction`.

This is a line with [emphasize this] only 1 direction!  
This is a line with [emphasize this] 2 sets of direction, do you see the difference [shrug]

In this question, your solution may have extracted:

[emphasize this]  
[emphasize this] 2 sets of direction, do you see the difference [shrug]

(It is okay to keep the text between neighboring pairs of "[" and "]" for the second line.)

**Relevant topics:** `str_extract_all`, `basic matches`, `escaping characters`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The R code used to solve this problem.

**Solution**

```
dat$direction_correct <- str_extract_all(dat$text_w_direction, "(\\[[^\\[]*\\])", simplify=F)

# or

dat$direction_correct <- str_extract_all(dat$text_w_direction, "(.*?\\]", simplify=F)
```

**OPTIONAL QUESTION.** Repeat (5) but this time make sure you only capture the brackets and text within the brackets. Save the results in a new column called `direction_correct`. You can test to see if it is working by running the following code:

```
dat$direction_correct[747]
```

```
This is a line with [emphasize this] only 1 direction!
This is a line with [emphasize this] 2 sets of direction, do you see the difference [shrug].
```

In (5), your solution may have extracted:

```
[emphasize this]
[emphasize this] 2 sets of direction, do you see the difference [shrug]
```

This is ok for (5). In this question, however, we want to fix this to only extract:

```
[emphasize this]
[emphasize this] [shrug]
```

**Hint:** This regular expression will be hard to read.

**Hint:** The pattern we want is: literal opening bracket, followed by 0+ of any character other than the literal [ or literal ], followed by a literal closing bracket.

**Relevant topics:** `str_extract_all`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The R code used to solve this problem.

## Solution

```
dat$direction_correct <- str_extract_all(dat$text_w_direction, "(\\[[^\\[]*\\])", simplify=F)

# or

dat$direction_correct <- str_extract_all(dat$text_w_direction, "(.*?\\]", simplify=F)
```

## Project 5

---

**Motivation:** Becoming comfortable stringing together commands and getting used to navigating files in a terminal is important for every data scientist to do. By learning the basics of a few useful tools, you will have the ability to quickly understand and manipulate files in a way which is just not possible using tools like Microsoft Office, Google Sheets, etc.

**Context:** We've been using UNIX tools in a terminal to solve a variety of problems. In this project we will continue to solve problems by combining a variety of tools using a form of redirection called piping.

**Scope:** grep, regular expression basics, UNIX utilities, redirection, piping

### Learning objectives:

- Use `cut` to section off and slice up data from the command line.
- Use piping to string UNIX commands together.
- Use `sort` and its options to sort data in different ways.
- Use `head` to isolate  $n$  lines of output.
- Use `wc` to summarize the number of lines in a file or in output.
- Use `uniq` to filter out non-unique lines.
- Use `grep` to search files effectively.

You can find useful examples that walk you through relevant material in The Examples Book:

<https://thedatamine.github.io/the-examples-book>

It is highly recommended to read through, search, and explore these examples to help solve problems in this project.

Don't forget the very useful documentation shortcut `?` for R code. To use, simply type `?` in the console, followed by the name of the function you are interested in. In the Terminal, you can use the `man` command to check the documentation of `bash` code.

### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/amazon/amazon_fine_food_reviews.csv`

A public sample of the data can be found here: `amazon_fine_food_reviews.csv`

Answers to questions should all be answered using the full dataset located on Scholar. You may use the public samples of data to experiment with your solutions prior to running them using the full dataset.

Here are three videos that might also be useful, as you work on Project 5:

### Questions

**1. What is the Id of the most helpful review, according to the highest HelpfulnessNumerator?**

**Important note:** You can always pipe output to `head` in case you want the first few values of a lot of output. Note that if you used `sort` before `head`, you may see the following error messages:

```
sort: write failed: standard output: Broken pipe
sort: write error
```

This is because `head` would truncate the output from `sort`. This is okay. See this discussion for more details.

**Relevant topics:** *cut, sort, head, piping*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Line of UNIX commands used to solve the problem.
- The `Id` of the most helpful review.

**2. Some entries under the Summary column appear more than once. Calculate the proportion of unique summaries over the total number of summaries. Use two lines of UNIX commands to find the numerator and the denominator, and manually calculate the proportion.**

To further clarify what we mean by *unique*, if we had the following vector in R, `c("a", "b", "a", "c")`, its unique values are `c("a", "b", "c")`.

**Relevant topics:** *cut, uniq, sort, wc, piping*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Two lines of UNIX commands used to solve the problem.
- The ratio of unique `Summary`'s.

3. Use a chain of UNIX commands, piped in a sequence, to create a frequency table of Score.

**Relevant topics:** *cut, uniq, sort, piping*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The line of UNIX commands used to solve the problem.
- The frequency table.

4. Who is the user with the highest number of reviews? There are two columns you could use to answer this question, but which column do you think would be most appropriate and why?

**Hint:** *You may need to pipe the output to sort multiple times.*

**Hint:** *To create the frequency table, read through the man pages for uniq. Man pages are the “manual” pages for UNIX commands. You can read through the man pages for uniq by running the following:*

```
man uniq
```

**Relevant topics:** *cut, uniq, sort, head, piping, man*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The line of UNIX commands used to solve the problem.
- The frequency table.

5. Anecdotally, there seems to be a tendency to leave reviews when we feel strongly (either positive or negative) about a product. For the user with the highest number of reviews (i.e., the user identified in question 4), would you say that they follow this pattern of extremes? Let’s consider 5 star reviews to be strongly positive and 1 star reviews to be strongly negative. Let’s consider anything in between neither strongly positive nor negative.

**Hint:** *You may find the solution to problem (3) useful.*

**Relevant topics:** *cut, uniq, sort, grep, piping*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The line of UNIX commands used to solve the problem.

6. Find the most helpful review with a Score of 5. Then (separately) find the most helpful review with a Score of 1. As before, we are considering the most helpful review to be the review with the highest HelpfulnessNumerator.

**Hint:** You can use multiple lines to solve this problem.

**Relevant topics:** *sort, head, piping*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The lines of UNIX commands used to solve the problem.
- ProductId's of both requested reviews.

7. For only the two ProductIds from the previous question, create a new dataset called scores.csv that contains the ProductIds and Scores from all reviews for these two items.

**Relevant topics:** *cut, grep, redirection*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The line of UNIX commands used to solve the problem.

**OPTIONAL QUESTION.** Use R to load up scores.csv into a new data.frame called dat. Create a histogram for each products' Score. Compare the most helpful review Score with the Score's given in the histogram. Based on this comparison, point out some curiosities about the product that may be worth exploring. For example, if a product receives many high scores, but has a super helpful review that gives the product 1 star, I may tend to wonder if the product is not as great as it seems to be.

**Relevant topics:** *read.csv, hist*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to create the histograms.
- 3 histograms, 1 for each ProductId.
- 1-2 sentences describing the curious pattern that you would like to further explore.

## Project 6

---

**Motivation:** A bash script is a powerful tool to perform repeated tasks. RCAC uses bash scripts to automate a variety of tasks. In fact, we use bash scripts on Scholar to do things like link Python kernels to your account, fix potential issues with Firefox, etc. **awk** is a programming language designed for text processing. The combination of these tools can be really powerful and useful for a variety of quick tasks.

**Context:** This is the first part in a series of projects that are designed to exercise skills around UNIX utilities, with a focus on writing bash scripts and **awk**. You will get the opportunity to manipulate data without leaving the terminal. At first it may seem overwhelming, however, with just a little practice you will be able to accomplish data wrangling tasks really efficiently.

**Scope:** **awk**, UNIX utilities, bash scripts

**Learning objectives:**

- Use **awk** to process and manipulate textual data.
- Use piping and redirection within the terminal to pass around data between utilities.
- Use output created from the terminal to create a plot using R.

### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found here or in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/flights/subset/YYYY.csv`

An example from 1987 data can be found here or in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/flights/subset/1987.csv`

### Questions

1. In previous projects we learned how to get a single column of data from a csv file. Write 1 line of UNIX commands to print the 17th column, the **origin**, from `1987.csv`. Write another line, this time using **awk** to do the same thing. Which one do you prefer, and why?

Here is an example, from a different data set, to illustrate some differences and similarities between `cut` and `awk`:

**Relevant topics:** `cut`, `awk`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- One line of UNIX commands to solve the problem *without* using `awk`.
- One line of UNIX commands to solve the problem using `awk`.
- 1-2 sentences describing which method you prefer and why.

**2. Write a bash script that accepts a year (1987, 1988, etc.) and a column  $n$  and returns the  $n$ th column of the associated year of data.**

Here are two examples to illustrate how to write a bash script:

**Hint:** In this example, you only need to turn in the content of your bash script (starting with `#!/bin/bash`) without evaluation in a code chunk. However, you should test your script before submission to make sure it works. To actually test out your bash script, take the following example. The script is simple and just prints out the first two arguments given to it:

```
#!/bin/bash

echo "First argument: $1"
echo "Second argument: $2"
```

If you simply drop that text into a file called `my_script.sh`, located here: `/home/$USER/my_script.sh`, and if you run the following:

```
# Setup bash to run; this only needs to be run one time per session.
# It makes bash behave a little more naturally in RStudio.
exec bash

# Navigate to the location of my_script.sh
cd /home/$USER

# Make sure that the script is runnable.
# This only needs to be done one time for each new script that you write.
chmod 755 my_script.sh

# Execute my_script.sh
./my_script.sh okay cool
```

then it will print:

```
First argument: okay
Second argument: cool
```

In this example, if we were to turn in the “content of your bash script (starting with `#!/bin/bash`) in a code chunk, our solution would look like this:

```
#!/bin/bash

echo "First argument: $1"
echo "Second argument: $2"
```

And although we aren’t running the code chunk above, we know that it works because we tested it in the terminal.

**Hint:** Using `awk` you could have a script with just two lines: 1 with the “hash-bang” (`#!/bin/bash`), and 1 with a single `awk` command.

**Relevant topics:** `awk`, bash scripts

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The content of your bash script (starting with `#!/bin/bash`) in a code chunk.

**3. How many flights arrived at Indianapolis (IND) in 2008? First solve this problem without using `awk`, then solve this problem using *only* `awk`.**

Here is a similar example, using the election data set:

**Relevant topics:** `cut`, `grep`, `wc`, `awk`, piping

**Item(s) to submit:**

- One line of UNIX commands to solve the problem *without* using `awk`.
- One line of UNIX commands to solve the problem using `awk`.
- The number of flights that arrived at Indianapolis (IND) in 2008.

**4. Do you expect the number of unique origins and destinations to be the same based on flight data in the year 2008? Find out, using any command line tool you’d like. Are they indeed the same? How many unique values do we have per category (Origin, Dest)?**

Here is an example to help you with the last part of the question, about Origin-to-Destination pairs. We analyze the city-state pairs from the election data:

**Relevant topics:** `cut`, `sort`, `uniq`, `wc`, `awk`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- 1-2 sentences explaining whether or not you expect the number of unique origins and destinations to be the same.
- The UNIX command(s) used to figure out if the number of unique origins and destinations are the same.
- The number of unique values per category (`Origin, Dest`).

5. In (4) we found that there are not the same number of unique `Origin`'s as `Dest`'s. Find the IATA airport code for all `Origin`'s that don't appear in a `Dest` and all `Dest`'s that don't appear in an `Origin` in the 2008 data.

**Hint:** The examples on this page should help. Note that these examples are based on Process Substitution, which basically allows you to specify commands whose output would be used as the input of `comm`. There should be no space between < and <, otherwise your bash will not work as intended.

**Relevant topics:** `comm`, `cut`, `sort`, `uniq`, redirection

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The line(s) of UNIX command(s) used to answer the question.
- The list of `Origins` that don't appear in `Dest`.
- The list of `Dests` that don't appear in `Origin`.

6. What was the percentage of flights in 2008 per unique `Origin` with the `Dest` of "IND"? What percentage of flights had "PHX" as `Origin` (among all flights with `Dest` of "IND")?

Here is an example using the percentages of donations contributed from CEOs from various States:

**Hint:** You can do the mean calculation in awk by dividing the result from (3) by the number of unique `Origin`'s that have a `Dest` of "IND".

**Relevant topics:** `awk`, `sort`, `grep`, `wc`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The percentage of flights in 2008 per unique `Origin` with the `Dest` of "IND".
- 1-2 sentences explaining how "PHX" compares (as a unique `ORIGIN`) to the other `Origins` (all with the `Dest` of "IND")?

7. Write a bash script that takes a year and IATA airport code and returns the year, and the total number of flights to and from the given airport. Example rows may look like:

```
1987, 12345  
1988, 44
```

Run the script with inputs: 1991 and ORD. Include the output in your submission.

**Relevant topics:** bash scripts, cut, piping, grep, wc

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The content of your bash script (starting with “#!/bin/bash”) in a code chunk.
- The output of the script given 1991 and ORD as inputs.

**OPTIONAL QUESTION.** Pick your favorite airport and get its IATA airport code. Write a bash script that, given the first year, last year, and airport code, runs the bash script from (7) for all years in the provided range for your given airport, or loops through all of the files for the given airport, appending all of the data to a new file called `my_airport.csv`.

**Relevant topics:** bash scripts, cut, grep, wc, for loops, echo, redirection

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The content of your bash script (starting with “#!/bin/bash”) in a code chunk.

**OPTIONAL QUESTION.** In R, load `my_airport.csv` and create a line plot showing the year-by-year change. Label your x-axis “Year”, your y-axis “Num Flights”, and your title the name of the IATA airport code. Write 1-2 sentences with your observations.

**Relevant topics:** read.csv, lines

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Line chart showing year-by-year change in flights into and out of the chosen airport.
- R code used to create the chart.
- 1-2 sentences with your observations.

## Project 7

---

**Motivation:** A bash script is a powerful tool to perform repeated tasks. RCAC uses bash scripts to automate a variety of tasks. In fact, we use bash scripts on Scholar to do things like link Python kernels to your account, fix potential issues with Firefox, etc. `awk` is a programming language designed for text processing. The combination of these tools can be really powerful and useful for a variety of quick tasks.

**Context:** This is the first part in a series of projects that are designed to exercise skills around UNIX utilities, with a focus on writing bash scripts and `awk`. You will get the opportunity to manipulate data without leaving the terminal. At first it may seem overwhelming, however, with just a little practice you will be able to accomplish data wrangling tasks really efficiently.

**Scope:** `awk`, UNIX utilities, bash scripts

**Learning objectives:**

- Use `awk` to process and manipulate textual data.
- Use piping and redirection within the terminal to pass around data between utilities.

**Dataset:**

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/flights/subset/YYYY.csv`

An example of the data for the year 1987 can be found [here](#).

Sometimes if you are about to dig into a dataset, it is good to quickly do some sanity checks early on to make sure the data is what you expect it to be.

**Questions**

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data.

Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

1. Write a line of code that prints a list of the unique values in the `DayOfWeek` column. Write a line of code that prints a list of the unique values in the `DayOfMonth` column. Write a line of code that prints a list of the unique values in the `Month` column. Use the `1987.csv` dataset. Are the results what you expected?

**Relevant topics:** `cut`, `sort`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- 3 lines of code used to get a list of unique values for the chosen columns.
- 1-2 sentences explaining whether or not the results are what you expected.

2. Our files should have 29 columns. For a given file, write a line of code that prints any lines that do *not* have 29 columns. Test it on `1987.csv`, were there any rows without 29 columns?

**Hint:** See here. `NF` looks like it may be useful!

**Relevant topics:** `awk`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Line of code used to solve the problem.
- 1-2 sentences explaining whether or not there were any rows without 29 columns.

3. Write a bash script that, given a “begin” year and “end” year, cycles through the associated files and prints any lines that do *not* have 29 columns.

**Relevant topics:** `awk`, bash scripts

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The content of your bash script (starting with “`#!/bin/bash`”) in a code chunk.
- The results of running your bash scripts from year 1987 to 2008.

4.awk is a really good tool to quickly get some data and manipulate it a little bit. The column Distance contains the distances of the flights in miles. Use awk to calculate the total distance traveled by the flights in 1990, and show the results in both miles and kilometers. To convert from miles to kilometers, simply multiply by 1.609344.

Example output:

```
Miles: 12345  
Kilometers: 19867.35168
```

Relevant topics: awk, piping

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The code used to solve the problem.
- The results of running the code.

5. Use awk to calculate the sum of the number of DepDelay minutes, grouped according to DayOfWeek. Use 2007.csv.

Example output:

```
DayOfWeek: 0  
1: 1234567  
2: 1234567  
3: 1234567  
4: 1234567  
5: 1234567  
6: 1234567  
7: 1234567
```

Note: 1 is Monday.

Relevant topics: awk, sort, piping

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The code used to solve the problem.
- The output from running the code.

6. It wouldn't be fair to compare the total DepDelay minutes by DayOfWeek as the number of flights may vary. One way to take this into account is to instead calculate an average. Modify (5) to calculate the average number of DepDelay minutes by the number of flights per DayOfWeek. Use 2007.csv.

**Example output:**

```
DayOfWeek: 0
1: 1.234567
2: 1.234567
3: 1.234567
4: 1.234567
5: 1.234567
6: 1.234567
7: 1.234567
```

**Relevant topics:** awk, sort, piping

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The code used to solve the problem.
- The output from running the code.

7. Anyone who has flown knows how frustrating it can be waiting for takeoff, or deboarding the aircraft. These roughly translate to TaxiOut and TaxiIn respectively. If you were to fly into or out of IND what is your expected total taxi time? Use 2007.csv.

**Note:** Taxi times are in minutes.

**Relevant topics:** awk, grep

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The code used to solve the problem.
- The output from running the code.

---

## Project 8

---

**Motivation:** A bash script is a powerful tool to perform repeated tasks. RCAC uses bash scripts to automate a variety of tasks. In fact, we use bash scripts on Scholar to do things like link Python kernels to your account, fix potential issues with Firefox, etc. `awk` is a programming language designed for text processing. The combination of these tools can be really powerful and useful for a variety of quick tasks.

**Context:** This is the last part in a series of projects that are designed to exercise skills around UNIX utilities, with a focus on writing bash scripts and `awk`. You will get the opportunity to manipulate data without leaving the terminal. At first it may seem overwhelming, however, with just a little practice you will be able to accomplish data wrangling tasks really efficiently.

**Scope:** `awk`, UNIX utilities, bash scripts

**Learning objectives:**

- Use `awk` to process and manipulate textual data.
- Use piping and redirection within the terminal to pass around data between utilities.

**Dataset:**

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/flights/subset/YYYY.csv`

An example of the data for the year 1987 can be found [here](#).

**Questions**

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data. Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

1. Let's say we have a theory that there are more flights on the weekend days (Friday, Saturday, Sunday) than the rest of the days, on average. We can use `awk` to quickly check it out and see if maybe this looks like something that is true!

Write a line of `awk` code that, prints the *total* number of flights that occur on weekend days, followed by the *total* number of flights that occur on the weekdays. Complete this calculation for 2008 using the `2008.csv` file.

Modify your code to instead print the average number of flights that occur on weekend days, followed by the average number of flights that occur on the weekdays.

**Hint:** You don't need a large if statement to do this, you can use the `~` comparison operator.

**Relevant topics:** `awk`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Lines of `awk` code that solves the problem.
- The result: the number of flights on the weekend days, followed by the number of flights on the weekdays for the flights during 2008.
- The result: the average number of flights on the weekend days, followed by the average number of flights on the weekdays for the flights during 2008.

2. We want to look to see if there may be some truth to the whole “snow bird” concept where people will travel to warmer states like Florida and Arizona during the Winter. Let’s use the tools we’ve learned to explore this a little bit.

Take a look at `airports.csv`. In particular run the following:

```
head airports.csv
```

Notice how all of the non-numeric text is surrounded by quotes. The surrounding quotes would need to be escaped for any comparison within `awk`. This is messy and we would prefer to create a new file called `new_airports.csv` without any quotes. Write a line of code to do this.

**Note:** You may be wondering *why* we are asking you to do this. This sort of situation (where you need to deal with quotes) happens a lot! It’s important to practice and learn ways to fix these things.

**Hint:** You could use `gsub` within `awk` to replace ““with”. You can find how to use `gsub` here.

**Hint:** If you leave out the column number argument to `gsub` it will apply the substitution to every field in every column.

**Hint:**

```
cat new_airports.csv | wc -l # should be 159 without header
```

**Relevant topics:** awk, redirection

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Line of awk code used to create the new dataset.

3. Write a line of commands that creates a new dataset called `az_fl_airports.txt`. `az_fl_airports.txt` should *only* contain a list of airport codes for all airports from both Arizona (AZ) and Florida (FL). Use the file we created in (3),`new_airports.csv` as a starting point.

How many airports are there? Did you expect this? Use a line of bash code to count this.

Create a new dataset (called `az_fl_flights.txt`) that contains all of the data for flights into or out of Florida and Arizona (using the `2008.csv` file). Use the newly created dataset, `az_fl_airports.txt` to accomplish this.

**Hint:** <https://unix.stackexchange.com/questions/293684/basic-grep-awk-help-extracting-all-lines-containing-a-list-of-terms-from-one-f>

**Hint:**

```
cat az_fl_flights.txt | wc -l # should be 484705
```

**Relevant topics:** awk, wc, piping

**Item(s) to submit:**

- All UNIX commands used to answer the questions.
- The number of airports.
- 1-2 sentences explaining whether you expected this number of airports.

4. Write a bash script that accepts the start year, end year, and filename containing airport codes (`az_fl_airports.txt`), and outputs the data for flights into or out of any of the airports listed in the provided filename (`az_fl_airports.txt`). The script should output data for flights using *all* of the years of data in the provided range. Run the bash script to create a new file called `az_fl_flights_total.csv`.

**Relevant topics:** bash scripts, grep, for loop, redirection

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The content of your bash script (starting with “`#!/bin/bash`”) in a code chunk.
- The line of UNIX code you used to execute the script and create the new dataset.

5. Use the newly created dataset, `az_fl_flights_total.csv`, from question 4 to calculate the total number of flights into and out of both states by month, and by year, for a total of 3 columns (year, month, flights). Export this information to a new file called `snowbirds.csv`.

Load up your newly created dataset and use either R or Python (or some other tool) to create a graphic that illustrates whether or not we believe the “snowbird effect” effects flights. Include a description of your graph, as well as your (anecdotal) conclusion.

**Hint:** You can use 1 dimensional arrays to accomplish this if the key is the combination of, for example, the year and month.

**Relevant topics:** awk, redirection

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The line of `awk` code used to create the new dataset, `snowbirds.csv`.
- Code used to create the visualization in a code chunk.
- The generated plot as either a png or jpg/jpeg.
- 1-2 sentences describing your plot and your conclusion.

---

## Project 9

---

**Motivation:** Structured Query Language (SQL) is a language used for querying and manipulating data in a database. SQL can handle much larger amounts of data than R and Python can alone. SQL is incredibly powerful. In fact, cloudflare, a billion dollar company, had much of its starting infrastructure built on top of a Postgresql database (per this thread on hackernews). Learning SQL is *well* worth your time!

**Context:** There are a multitude of RDBMSs (relational database management systems). Among the most popular are: MySQL, MariaDB, Postgresql, and SQLite. As we've spent much of this semester in the terminal, we will start in the terminal using SQLite.

**Scope:** SQL, sqlite

**Learning objectives:**

- Explain the advantages and disadvantages of using a database over a tool like a spreadsheet.
- Describe basic database concepts like: rdbms, tables, indexes, fields, query, clause.
- Basic clauses: select, order by, limit, desc, asc, count, where, from, etc.

**Dataset:**

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/lahman/lahman.db`

This is the Lahman Baseball Database. You can find its documentation here, including the definitions of the tables and columns.

**Questions**

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data. Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

**Important note:** For this project all solutions should be done using SQL code chunks. To connect to the database, copy and paste the following before your solutions in your .Rmd:

```
```{r, include=F}
library(RSQLite)
lahman <- dbConnect(RSQLite::SQLite(), "/class/datamine/data/lahman/lahman.db")
```
```

Each solution should then be placed in a code chunk like this:

```
```{sql, connection=lahman}
SELECT * FROM batting LIMIT 1;
```
```

If you want to use a SQLite-specific function like `.tables` (or prefer to test things in the Terminal), you will need to use the Terminal to connect to the database and run queries. To do so, you can connect to RStudio Server at <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu>, and navigate to the terminal. In the terminal execute the command:

```
sqlite3 /class/datamine/data/lahman/lahman.db
```

From there, the SQLite-specific commands will function properly. They will *not* function properly in an SQL code chunk. To display the SQLite-specific commands in a code chunk without running the code, use a code chunk with the option `eval=F` like this:

```
```{sql, connection=lahman, eval=F}
SELECT * FROM batting LIMIT 1;
```
```

This will allow the code to be displayed without throwing an error.

- 1. Connect to RStudio Server <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu>, and navigate to the terminal and access the Lahman database. How many tables are available?**

**Hint:** To connect to the database, do the following:

```
sqlite3 /class/datamine/data/lahman/lahman.db
```

**Relevant topics:** `sqlite3`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- How many tables are available in the Lahman database?
- The `sqlite3` commands used to figure out how many tables are available.

2. Some people like to try to visit all 30 MLB ballparks in their lifetime. Use SQL commands to get a list of parks and the cities they're located in. For your final answer, limit the output to 10 records/rows.

**Note:** There may be more than 30 parks in your result, this is ok. For long results, you can limit the number of printed results using the LIMIT clause.

**Hint:** If working from the Terminal, to see the header row as a part of each query result, run the following:

```
.headers on
```

**Relevant topics:** SELECT, FROM, LIMIT

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL code used to solve the problem.
- The first 10 results of the query.

3. There is nothing more exciting to witness than a home run hit by a batter. It's impressive if a player hits more than 40 in a season. Find the hitters who have hit 60 or more home runs (HR) in a season. List their playerID, yearID, home run total, and the teamID they played for.

**Hint:** There are 8 occurrences of home runs greater than 60.

**Hint:** The batting table is where you should look for this question.

**Relevant topics:** SELECT, FROM, WHERE, LIMIT

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL code used to solve the problem.
- The first 10 results of the query.

4. Make a list of players born on your birth day (don't worry about the year). Display their first names, last names, and birth year. Order the list descending by their birth year.

**Hint:** The people table is where you should look for this question.

**Relevant topics:** SELECT, FROM, WHERE, AND, ORDER BY, DESC, LIMIT

**Note:** Examples that utilize the relevant topics in this problem can be found here.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL code used to solve the problem.
- The first 10 results of the query.

**5. Get the Cleveland (CLE) Pitching Roster from the 2016 season (playerID, W, L, SO). Order the pitchers by number of Strikeouts (SO) in descending order.**

**Hint:** The pitching table is where you should look for this question.

**Relevant topics:** SELECT, FROM, WHERE, AND, ORDER BY, DESC, LIMIT

**Note:** Examples that utilize the relevant topics in this problem can be found here.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL code used to solve the problem.
- The first 10 results of the query.

**6. Find the 10 team and year pairs that have the most number of Errors (E) between 1960 and 1970. Display their Win and Loss counts too. What is the name of the team that appears in 3rd place in the ranking of the team and year pairs?**

**Hint:** The teams table is where you should look for this question.

**Hint:** The BETWEEN clause is useful here.

**Hint:** It is OK to use multiple queries to answer the question.

**Relevant topics:** SELECT, FROM, WHERE, AND, ORDER BY, DESC, LIMIT, BETWEEN

**Note:** Examples that utilize the relevant topics in this problem can be found here.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL code used to solve the problem.
- The first 10 results of the query.

7. Find the playerID for Bob Lemon. What year and team was he on when he got the most wins as a pitcher (use table `pitching`)? What year and team did he win the most games as a manager (use table `managers`)?

**Hint:** It is OK to use multiple queries to answer the question.

**Relevant topics:** SELECT, FROM, WHERE, AND, ORDER BY, DESC, LIMIT, BETWEEN

**Note:** Examples that utilize the relevant topics in this problem can be found here.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL code used to solve the problem.
- The first 10 results of the query.

8. Find the AL West (use `lgID` and `divID` to specify AL West) home run (`HR`), walk (`BB`), and stolen base (`SB`) totals by team between 2000 and 2010. Which team and year combo led in each category in the decade?

**Hint:** The `teams` table is where you should look for this question.

**Hint:** It is OK to use multiple queries to answer the question.

**Relevant topics:** SELECT, FROM, WHERE, AND, ORDER BY, DESC, LIMIT, BETWEEN

**Note:** Examples that utilize the relevant topics in this problem can be found here.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL code used to solve the problem.
- The team-year combination that ranked top in each category.

9. Get a list of the following by year: wins (`W`), losses (`L`), Home Runs Hit (`HR`), homeruns allowed (`HRA`), and total home game attendance (`attendance`) for the Detroit Tigers when winning a World Series (`WSWin` is `Y`) or when winning league champion (`LgWin` is `Y`).

**Hint:** The `teams` table is where you should look for this question.

**Hint:** Be careful with the order of operations for AND and OR. Remember you can force order of operations using parentheses.

**Relevant topics:** SELECT, FROM, WHERE, AND, ORDER BY, DESC, LIMIT, BETWEEN

**Note:** Examples that utilize the relevant topics in this problem can be found here.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL code used to solve the problem.
- The first 10 results of the query.

---

## Project 10

---

**Motivation:** Although SQL syntax may still feel unnatural and foreign, with more practice it *will* start to make more sense. The ability to read and write SQL queries is a bread-and-butter skill for anyone working with data.

**Context:** We are in the second of a series of projects that focus on learning the basics of SQL. In this project, we will continue to harden our understanding of SQL syntax, and introduce common SQL functions like AVG, MIN, and MAX.

**Scope:** SQL, sqlite

**Learning objectives:**

- Explain the advantages and disadvantages of using a database over a tool like a spreadsheet.
- Describe basic database concepts like: rdbms, tables, indexes, fields, query, clause.
- Basic clauses: select, order by, limit, desc, asc, count, where, from, etc.
- Utilize SQL functions like min, max, avg, sum, and count to solve data-driven problems.

### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/lahman/lahman.db`

This is the Lahman Baseball Database. You can find its documentation here, including the definitions of the tables and columns.

## Questions

**Important note:** Please make sure to **double check** that the your submission does indeed contain the files you think it does. You can do this by downloading your submission from Gradescope after uploading. If you can see all of your files and they open up properly on your computer, you should be good to go.

**Important note:** Please make sure to look at your knit PDF *before* submitting. PDFs should be relatively short and not contain huge amounts of printed data. Remember you can use functions like `head` to print a sample of the data or output. Extremely large PDFs will be subject to lose points.

**Important note:** For this project all solutions should be done using R code chunks, and the `RMariaDB` package. Run the following code to load the library:

```
library(RMariaDB)
```

1. Connect to RStudio Server <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu>, and, rather than navigating to the terminal like we did in the previous project, instead, create a connection to our MariaDB lahman database using the `RMariaDB` package in R, and the credentials below. Confirm the connection by running the following code chunk:

```
host <- "scholar-db.rcac.purdue.edu"
dbname <- "lahmandb"
user <- "lahman_user"
password <- "HitAHOMerun"

con <- dbConnect(RMariaDB::MariaDB(),
                 host=host,
                 db=dbname,
                 user=user,
                 password=password)

head(dbGetQuery(con, "SHOW tables;"))
```

**Hint:** In the example provided, the variable `con` is the connection. Change `con` to whatever you name the result of `dbConnect`.

**Relevant topics:** `RMariaDB`, `dbConnect`, `dbGetQuery`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- Output from running your (potentially modified)  
`head(dbGetQuery(con, "SHOW tables;"))`.

**2. How many times has Giancarlo Stanton struck out in years in which he played for “MIA” or “FLO”?**

**Important note:** In our project template, we show 2 primary ways to run SQL queries from within R/RMarkdown. In question 5, we wrap our queries in R code. In question 6, we use the database connection, `con`, to run SQL queries directly within an SQL code chunk. In this project, we will just use the first method as it has the advantage of having the result of the query ready to be used within our R environment.

**Important note:** You only need to run `library(RMySQL)` and the `dbConnect` portion of the code a single time towards the top of your project. After that, you can simply reuse your connection `con` to run queries.

**Important note:** Questions in this project need to be solved using SQL when possible. You will not receive credit for a question if you use `sum` in R rather than `SUM` in SQL.

**Hint:** You can use `dbGetQuery` to run your queries from within R. Example:

```
dbGetQuery(con, "SELECT * FROM batting LIMIT 5;")
```

**Hint:** Use the `people` table to find the `playerID` and use the `batting` table to find the statistics.

**Relevant topics:** `dbGetQuery`, AND/OR, COUNT, SUM

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of running the R code.

**3. The Batting Average is a metric for a batter’s performance. The Batting Average in a year is calculated by  $\frac{H}{AB}$  (the number of hits divided by at-bats). Calculate the seasonal Batting Average for batters between 2000 and 2010 who had more than 300 at-bats in one year. List the top 5 batting averages next to `playerID`, `teamID`, and `yearID`.**

**Hint:** Use the `batting` table.

**Relevant topics:** `dbGetQuery`, ORDER BY, BETWEEN

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of running the R code.

4. How many unique players have hit  $> 50$  home runs (`HR`) in a season?

**Hint:** If you view `DISTINCT` as being paired with `SELECT`, instead, think of it as being paired with one of the fields you are selecting.

**Relevant topics:** `dbGetQuery`, `DISTINCT`, `COUNT`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of running the R code.

5. How many players are members of the 40/40 club? These are players that have stolen at least 40 bases (`SB`) and hit at least 40 home runs (`HR`) in one year.

**Relevant topics:** `dbGetQuery`, `AND/OR`, `DISTINCT`, `COUNT`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of running the R code.

6. Find the number of unique players that attended Purdue University. Start by finding the `schoolID` for Purdue and then find the number of players who played there. Do the same for IU. Who had more? Purdue or IU? Use the information you have in the database, and the power of R to create a misleading graphic that makes Purdue look better than IU, even if just at first glance. Make sure you label the graphic.

**Hint:** Use the `schools` table to get the `schoolIDs`, and the `collegeplaying` table to get the statistics.

**Hint:** You can mess with the scale of the y-axis. You could (potentially) filter the data to start from a certain year or be between two dates.

**Hint:** To find IU's id, try the following query: `SELECT schoolID FROM schools WHERE name_full LIKE '%indiana%';`. You can find more about the `LIKE` clause and % here.

**Relevant topics:** `dbGetQuery`, plotting in R, `COUNT`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of running the R code.

7. Use R, SQL and the `lahman` database to create an interesting infographic. For those of you who are not baseball fans, try doing a Google image search for “baseball plots” for inspiration. Make sure the plot is polished, has appropriate labels, color, etc.

**Relevant topics:** SQL, plotting in R

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R code used to solve the problem.
- The result of running the R code.

---

## Project 11

---

**Motivation:** Being able to use results of queries as tables in new queries (also known as writing sub-queries), and calculating values like MIN, MAX, and AVG in aggregate are key skills to have in order to write more complex queries. In this project we will learn about aliasing, writing sub-queries, and calculating aggregate values.

**Context:** We are in the middle of a series of projects focused on working with databases and SQL. In this project we introduce aliasing, sub-queries, and calculating aggregate values using a much larger dataset!

**Scope:** sql, sql in R

**Learning objectives:**

- Demonstrate the ability to interact with popular database management systems within R.
- Solve data-driven problems using a combination of SQL and R.
- Basic clauses: select, order by, limit, desc, asc, count, where, from, etc.
- Showcase the ability to filter, alias, and write subqueries.
- Perform grouping and aggregate data using group by and the following functions: count, max, sum, avg, like, having. Explain when to use having, and when to use where.

## Dataset

`elections` database & `/class/datamine/data/election/itcontYYYY.txt`  
(for example, data for year 1980 would be `/class/datamine/data/election/itcont1980.txt`)

A public sample of the data can be found here:

<https://www.datadepot.rcac.purdue.edu/datamine/data/election/itcontYYYY.txt> (for example, data for year 1980 would be <https://www.datadepot.rcac.purdue.edu/datamine/data/election/itcont1980.txt>)

Up until now, you've been working with a neatly organized database containing baseball data. As fantastic as this database is, it would be trivial to load up the entire database in R or Python and do your analysis using `merge`-like functions. Now, we are going to deal with a much larger set of data.

**1. Approximately how large was the lahman database (use the sqlite database in Scholar: `/class/datamine/data/lahman/lahman.db`)? Use UNIX utilities you've learned about this semester to write a line of code to return the amount of data (in MB) in the elections folder `/class/datamine/data/election/`. How much data (in MB) is there?**

The data in that folder has been added to the `elections` database in the `elections` table. Write a SQL query that returns how many rows of data are in the database. How many rows of data are in the database?

**Hint:** This will take some time! Be patient.

**Relevant topics:** sql, sql in R, awk, ls

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Approximate size of the lahman database in mb.
- Line of code (bash/awk) to calculate the size (in mb) of the entire elections dataset in /class/datamine/data/election.
- The size of the elections data in mb.
- SQL query used to find the number of rows of data in the `elections` table in the `elections` database.
- The number of rows in the `elections` table in the `elections` database.

**2. Write a SQL query using the LIKE command to find a unique list of `zip_codes` that start with “479”. How many unique `zip_codes` are there that begin with “479”?**

**Hint:** Make sure you only select `zip_codes`.

**Relevant topics:** sql, like

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL queries used to answer the question.
- The first 5 results from running the query.

**3. Write a SQL query that counts the number of donations (rows) that are from Indiana. How many donations are from Indiana? Rewrite the query and create an *alias* for our field so it doesn’t read COUNT(\*) but rather Indiana Donations.**

**Relevant topics:** sql, where, aliasing

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to answer the question.
- The result of the SQL query.

**4. Rewrite the query in (3) so the result is displayed like the following:**

|             |
|-------------|
| +-----+     |
| Donations   |
| +-----+     |
| IN: 1111778 |
| +-----+     |

**Hint:** Use CONCAT and aliasing to accomplish this.

**Relevant topics:** sql, aliasing, concat

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to answer the question.

5. In (2) we wrote a query that returns a unique list of `zip_codes` that start with “479”. In (3) we wrote a query that counts the number of donations that are from Indiana. Use our query from (2) as a subquery to find how many donations come from areas with `zip_codes` starting with “479”. What percent of donations in Indiana come from said `zip_codes`?

**Relevant topics:** sql, aliasing, subqueries

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL queries used to answer the question.
- The percentage of donations from Indiana from `zip_codes` starting with “479”.

6. In (3) we wrote a query that counts the number of donations that are from Indiana. When running queries like this, a natural “next question” is to ask the same question about another state. SQL gives us the ability to calculate functions in aggregate when grouping by a certain column. Write a SQL query that returns the state, number of donations from each state, the sum of the donations (`transaction_amt`). Which 5 states gave the most donations (highest count)? Order your result from most to least.

**Hint:** You may want to create an alias in order to sort.

**Relevant topics:** sql, group by

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to answer the question.
- Which 5 states gave the most donations?

7. Write a query that gets the number of donations, and sum of donations, by year, for Indiana. Create one or more graphics that

highlights the year-by-year changes. Write a short 1-2 sentences explaining your graphic(s).

**Relevant topics:** sql in R, group by

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to answer the question.
- R code used to create your graphic(s).
- 1 or more graphics in png/jpeg format.
- 1-2 sentences summarizing your graphic(s).

---

## Project 12

---

**Motivation:** Databases are comprised of many tables. It is imperative that we learn how to combine data from multiple tables using queries. To do so we perform joins! In this project we will explore learn about and practice using joins on a database containing bike trip information from the Bay Area Bike Share.

**Context:** We've introduced a variety of SQL commands that let you filter and extract information from a database in an systematic way. In this project we will introduce joins, a powerful method to combine data from different tables.

**Scope:** SQL, sqlite, joins

**Learning objectives:**

- Briefly explain the differences between left and inner join and demonstrate the ability to use the join statements to solve a data-driven problem.
- Perform grouping and aggregate data using group by and the following functions: count, max, sum, avg, like, having.
- Showcase the ability to filter, alias, and write subqueries.

### Dataset

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

`/class/datamine/data/bay_area_bike_share/bay_area_bike_share.db`

A public sample of the data can be found here

### Questions

1. There are a variety of ways to join data using SQL. With that being said, if you are able to understand and use a LEFT JOIN and INNER JOIN, you can perform *all* of the other types of joins (RIGHT JOIN, FULL OUTER JOIN). Given the following two tables, use RMarkdown to display the result of performing the following query as a table:

```
SELECT * FROM users AS u INNER JOIN dorms AS d ON u.dorm=d.id;
```

users:

|  | id | first_name | last_name | dorm |
|--|----|------------|-----------|------|
|  | 1  | Alice      | Smith     | 1    |
|  | 2  | Bob        | Johnson   | 2    |
|  | 3  | Susan      | Marques   | 3    |
|  | 4  | Amare      | Keita     | 3    |
|  | 5  | Kristen    | Lakehold  | 4    |

dorms:

|  | id | name             | capacity | address                                      |
|--|----|------------------|----------|--|
|  | 1  | Windsor Halls    | NULL     | Windsor Halls, West Lafayette, IN, 47906     |
|  | 2  | Cary Quadrangle  | 1200     | 1016 W Stadium Ave, West Lafayette, IN 47906 |
|  | 3  | Hillenbrand Hall | NULL     | 1301 3rd Street, West Lafayette, IN 47906    |

Relevant topics: sql, inner join

Item(s) to submit:

- RMarkdown table displaying the result of performing the following query as a table.

2. Using the same two tables from (1), use RMarkdown to display the result of performing the following query as a table. Explain the difference between an INNER JOIN and LEFT JOIN.

```
SELECT * FROM users AS u LEFT JOIN dorms AS d ON u.dorm=d.id;
```

Relevant topics: sql, left join

**Item(s) to submit:**

- RMarkdown table displaying the result of performing the following query as a table.
- 1-2 sentences explaining (in your own words) what the difference between and INNER and LEFT JOIN is.

**3.** Aliases can be created for tables, fields, and even results of aggregate functions (like MIN, MAX, COUNT, AVG, etc.). In addition, you can combine fields using the `sqlite` concatenate operator `||` (see here). Write a query that returns the first 5 records of information from the `station` table formatted in the following way:

`(id) name @ (lat, long)`

For example:

`(84) Ryland Park @ (37.342725, -121.895617)`

**Relevant topics:** aliasing, concat

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.
- The first 5 records of information from the `station` table.

**4.** There is a variety of interesting weather information in the `weather` table. Write a query that finds the average `mean_temperature_f` by `zip_code`. Which is on average the warmest `zip_code`?

Use aliases to format the result in the following way:

| Zip Code | Avg Temperature  |
|----------|------------------|
| 94041    | 61.3808219178082 |

**Relevant topics:** aliasing, group by, avg

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.
- The results of the query copy and pasted.

5. From (4) we can see that there are only 5 `zip_codes` with weather information. How many unique `zip_codes` do we have in the `trip` table? Write a query that finds the number of unique `zip_codes` in the `trip` table. Write another query that lists the `zip_code` and count of the number of times the `zip_code` appears. If we had originally assumed that the `zip_code` was related to the location of the trip itself, we were wrong. Can you think of a likely explanation?

**Relevant topics:** group by, count

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL queries used to solve this problem.
- 1-2 sentences explaining what a possible explanation for the `zip_codes` could be.

6. In (4) we wrote a query that finds the average `mean_temperature_f` by `zip_code`. What if we want to tack on to our results information from each row in the `station` table based on the `zip_codes`? To do, use an INNER JOIN. INNER JOIN combines tables based on specified fields, and returns only rows where there is a match in both the “left” and “right” tables.

**Hint:** Use the query from (4) as a sub query within your solution.

**Relevant topics:** inner join, subqueries, aliasing

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.

7. In (5) we eluded that the `zip_codes` in the `trip` table aren’t very consistent. Users can enter a zip code when using the app. This means that `zip_code` can be from anywhere in the world! With that being said, if the `zip_code` is one of the 5 `zip_codes` for which we have weather data (from question 4), we can add that weather information to matching rows of the `trip` table. In (6) we used an INNER JOIN to append some weather information to each row in the `station` table. For this question, write a query that performs an INNER JOIN and appends weather data from the `weather` table to the trip data from the `trip` table. Limit your solution to 5 lines.

**Hint:** You will want to wrap your dates and datetimes in sqlite’s date function prior to comparison.

**Important note:** Notice that the weather data has about 1 row of weather information for each date and each zip code. This means you may have to join your data based on multiple constraints instead of just 1 like in (6).

**Relevant topics:** inner join, aliasing

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.
- First 5 lines of output.

8. How many rows are in the result from (7) (when not limiting to 5 lines)? How many rows are in the `trip` table? As you can see, a large proportion of the data from the `trip` table did not match the data from the `weather` table, and therefore was removed from the result. What if we want to keep all of the data from the `trip` table and add on data from the `weather` table if we have a match? Write a query to accomplish this. How many rows are in the result?

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to find how many rows from the result in (7).
- The number of rows in the result of (7).
- SQL query to find how many rows are in the `trip` table.
- The number of rows in the `trip` table.
- SQL query to keep all of the data from the `trip` table and add on matching data from the `weather` table when available.
- The number of rows in the result.

---

## Project 13

---

**Motivation:** Databases you will work with won't necessarily come organized in the way that you like. Getting really comfortable writing longer queries where you have to perform many joins, alias fields and tables, and aggregate results, is important. In addition, gaining some familiarity with terms like *primary key*, and *foreign key* will prove useful when you need to search for help online. In this project we will write some more complicated queries with a fun database. Proper preparation prevents poor performance, and that means practice!

**Context:** We are towards the end of a series of projects that give you an opportunity to practice using SQL. In this project, we will reinforce topics you've already learned, with a focus on subqueries and joins.

**Scope:** SQL, sqlite

**Learning objectives:**

- Write and run SQL queries in `sqlite` on real-world data.
- Identify primary and foreign keys in a SQL table.

### Dataset

`/class/datamine/data/movies_and_tv/imdb.db`

A public sample of the data can be found here.

### Questions

1. A primary key is a field in a table which uniquely identifies a row in the table. Primary keys *must* be unique values, and this is enforced at the database level. A foreign key is a field whose value matches a primary key in a different table. A table can have 0-1 primary key, but it can have 0+ foreign keys. Examine the `titles` table. Do you think there are any primary keys? How about foreign keys?

**Relevant topics:** primary key, foreign key

**Item(s) to submit:**

- List any primary or foreign keys in the `episodes` table.

2. Examine the `episodes` table. Based on observation and the column names, do you think there are any primary keys? How about foreign keys?

**Relevant topics:** primary key, foreign key

**Item(s) to submit:**

- List any primary or foreign keys in the `episodes` table.

If you paste a `title_id` to the end of the following url, it will pull up the page for the title. For example, <https://www.imdb.com/title/tt0413573> leads to the page for the TV series Grey's Anatomy.

3. Write a query to confirm that the `title_id` `tt0413573` does indeed belong to Grey's Anatomy.

Relevant topics: select, where

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve the problem in a code chunk.
- Output of the query.

4. The `episode_title_id` column in the `episodes` table references titles of individual episodes of a tv series. The `show_title_id` references the titles of the show itself. With that in mind, write a query that gets a list of all of the episodes and titles of Grey's Anatomy.

Relevant topics: inner join

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve the problem in a code chunk.

5. Like we explained in (3), you can find the `title_id` of a tv show, a tv show episodes, or a movie by browsing [imdb.com](http://imdb.com) and getting the `title_id` directly from the url. Browse [imdb.com](http://imdb.com) and find your favorite tv show. Get the `title_id` from the url and run the following query to confirm that the tv show is in our database:

```
SELECT * FROM titles WHERE title_id='<title id here>';
```

Make sure to replace “`<title id here>`” with the `title_id` of your favorite show. If your show does not appear, or has only a single season, pick another show until you find one we have in our database with multiple seasons.

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The `title_id` of your favorite tv show.
- The output from running the provided (modified) query.

6. We want to write a query that returns the title and rating of the highest rated episode of the tv show you chose in (5). In order to do so, first write a query that returns a list of `episode_title_ids` (found in the `episodes` table), with the `primary_title` (found in the `titles` table) of the episode.

**Relevant topics:** inner join, aliasing

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve the problem in a code chunk.
- The first 5 results from your query.

7. Write a query that adds the rating to the end of each episode. To do so, use the query you wrote in (6) as a subquery. Was this also your favorite episode?

**Relevant topics:** inner join, aliasing, subqueries, desc, limit, order by

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve the problem in a code chunk.
- The `episode_title_id`, `primary_title`, and `rating` of the top rated episode from the tv series from (5).
- A statement saying whether it is also your favorite episode.

8. Write a query that returns the `season_number` (from the `episodes` table), and average `rating` (from the `ratings` table) for each season. Write another query that only returns the season number and `rating` for the highest rated season. Consider the highest rated season the season with the highest average.

**Relevant topics:** inner join, aliasing, group by, having, avg

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The 2 SQL queries used to solve the problems in a code chunk.

9. Write a query that returns the `primary_title`, and `rating` of the highest rated episode per season for your tv show from (5).

**Relevant topics:** max, subqueries, group by, having, inner join, aliasing

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The SQL query used to solve the problem.
- The output from your query.
- 1-2 sentences explaining whether or not you agree.

## Project 14

---

**Motivation:** As we learned earlier in the semester, bash scripts are a powerful tool when you need to perform repeated tasks in a UNIX-like system. In addition, sometimes preprocessing data using UNIX tools prior to analysis in R or Python is useful. Ample practice is integral to becoming proficient with these tools. As such, we will be reviewing topics learned earlier in the semester.

**Context:** We've just ended a series of projects focused on SQL. In this project we will begin to review topics learned throughout the semester, starting writing bash scripts using the various UNIX tools we learned about.

**Scope:** awk, UNIX utilities, bash scripts, fread

**Learning objectives:**

- Navigating UNIX via a terminal: ls, pwd, cd, ., .., ~, etc.
- Analyzing file in a UNIX filesystem: wc, du, cat, head, tail, etc.
- Creating and destroying files and folder in UNIX: scp, rm, touch, cp, mv, mkdir, rmdir, etc.
- Use grep to search files effectively.
- Use cut to section off data from the command line.
- Use piping to string UNIX commands together.
- Use awk for data extraction, and preprocessing.
- Create bash scripts to automate a process or processes.

**Dataset:**

The following questions will use the dataset found in Scholar:

/class/datamine/data/forest

To read more about the two files from this dataset that you will be working with:

PLOTSNAP.csv:

<https://www.uvm.edu/femc/data/archive/project/federal-forest-inventory-analysis-data-for/dataset/plot-level-data-gathered-through-forest/metadata#fields>

TREE.csv:

<https://www.uvm.edu/fcmc/data/archive/project/federal-forest-inventory-analysis-data-for/dataset/tree-level-data-gathered-through-forest/metadata>

AND

<https://www.uvm.edu/fcmc/data/archive/project/federal-forest-inventory-analysis-data-for/dataset/tree-level-data-gathered-through-forest/data>

### Questions

1. Take a look at at `PLOTSNAP.csv`. Write a line of awk code that displays the `STATECD` followed by the number of rows with that `STATECD`.

Relevant topics: awk

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Code used to solve the problem.
- Count of the following `STATECDs`: 1, 2, 4, 5, 6

2. Unfortunately, there isn't a very accessible list available that shows which state each `STATECD` represents. This is no problem for us though, the dataset has `LAT` and `LON`! Write some bash that prints just the `STATECD`, `LAT`, and `LON`.

Note: There are 92 columns in our dataset: `awk -F, 'NR==1{print NF}' PLOTSNAP.csv`. To create a list of `STATECD` to state, we only really need `STATECD`, `LAT`, and `LON`. Keeping the other 89 variables will keep our data at 2.1gb.

Relevant topics: cut, awk

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Code used to solve the problem.
- The output of your code piped to `head`.

3. `fread` is a “Fast and Friendly File Finagler”. It is part of the very popular `data.table` package in R. We will learn more about this package next semester. For now, read the documentation here and use the `cmd` argument in conjunction with your bash code from (2) to preprocess data prior to reading it into a `data.table` in your R environment.

Relevant topics: `fread`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Code used to solve the problem.
- The head of the resulting `data.table`.

**4. Follow the directions here to install `ggmap` and get an API key.** There are over 4 million rows in our dataset – we do *not* want to hit Google’s API that many times, nor would that work. Instead, do the following:

- Unless you feel comfortable using `data.table`, convert your `data.table` to a `data.frame`:

```
my_dataframe <- data.frame(my_datatable)
```

- Calculate the average LAT and LON for each STATECD, and call the new `data.frame` dat.
- For each row in `dat`, run a reverse geocode and append the state to a new column called ADDRESS.

**Hint:** To calculate the average LAT and LON for each STATECD, you could use the `sqldf` package to run SQL queries on your `data.frame`.

**Hint:** To get the address, given LAT and LON:

```
geo <- reversegeocode(c(-86.916576, 40.433663), output = "address")
geo
```

**Hint:** `mapply` is a useful apply function to use to solve this problem.

**Important note:** It is okay to get NA’s for some of the addresses.

**Relevant topics:** `ggmap`, functions, `sqldf`

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Code used to solve the problem.
- The head of the resulting `data.frame`.

**5. Use the `geom_point` function to add our latitude and longitude data to a map.** Use the following code to create the initial map:

```
library(ggmap)
map <- get_map(location="United States", zoom=3)
ggmap(map)
```

**Hint:** See here for an example of adding points to a map.

**Relevant topics:** ggmap

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Code used to create the map.
- The map itself as output from running the code chunk.

6. Write a bash script that accepts at least 1 argument, and performs a useful task using at least 1 dataset from the `forest` folder in `/class/datamine/data/forest`. An example of a useful task could be printing a report of summary statistics for the data. Feel free to get creative. Note that tasks must be non-trivial – a bash script that counts the number of lines in a file is *not* appropriate. Make sure to properly document (via comments) what your bash script does. If you are in STAT 39000 ensure that your script returns columnar data with appropriate separating characters (for example a csv).

**Relevant topics:** bash scripts, awk, unix utilities

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The content of your bash script starting from `#!/bin/bash`.
- Example output from running your script as intended.
- A description of what your script does.

7. `fread` is a “Fast and Friendly File Finagler”. It is part of the very popular `data.table` package in R. We will learn more about this package next semester. For now, read the documentation here and use the `cmd` argument in conjunction with your script from (4) to preprocess data prior to reading it into a `data.table` in your R environment.

**Relevant topics:** fread

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The R code used to read in and preprocess your data using your bash script from (3).
  - The `head` of the resulting `data.table`.
- 

## Project 15

---

**Motivation:** We've done a lot of work with SQL this semester. Let's review concepts in this project and mix and match R, Python, and SQL to solve data-driven problems.

**Context:** In this project, we will reinforce topics you've already learned, with a focus on SQL.

**Scope:** SQL, sqlite, R, Python

**Learning objectives:**

- Write and run SQL queries in `sqlite` on real-world data.
  - Use SQL from within R and Python.
- 

### Dataset

`/class/datamine/data/movies_and_tv/imdb.db`

A public sample of the data can be found here.

In this project we want to offer the flexibility of using your choice of R and/or Python. To keep things as consistent as possible, please use Rmarkdown on <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>. See here to learn how to run Python in this environment.

F.R.I.E.N.D.S is a popular tv show. They have an interesting naming convention for the names of their episodes. They all begin with the text "The One ...". There are 6 primary characters in the show: Chandler, Joey, Monica, Phoebe, Rachel, and Ross. Let's use SQL and R to take a look at how many times each characters' names appear in the title of the episodes.

**Questions**

1. Write a query that gets the `episode_title_id`, `primary_title`, `rating`, and `votes`, of all of the episodes of Friends (`title_id` is `tt0108778`).

**Hint:** You can slightly modify the solution to question (7) in project 13.

**Relevant topics:** inner join, subqueries, aliasing

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to answer the question.
- First 5 results of the query.

The next couple of questions should be complete in the same language. You can use either R or Python, but you must use the same for both questions.

2. Now that you have a working query, connect to the database and run the query to get the data into an R or pandas data frame. In previous projects, we learned how to used regular expressions to search for text. For each character, how many episodes `primary_titles` contained their name?

**Relevant topics:** SQL in R, SQL in Python, grep

**Item(s) to submit:**

- R or Python code in a code chunk that was used to find the solution.
- The solution pasted below the code chunk.

3. Create a graphic showing our results in (2) using your favorite package. Make sure the plot has a good title, x-label, y-label, and try to incorporate some of the following colors: `#273c8b`, `#bd253a`, `#016f7c`, `#f56934`, `#016c5a`, `#9055b1`, `#eaab37`.

**Relevant topics:** plotting

**Item(s) to submit:**

- The R or Python code used to generate the graphic.
- The graphic in a png or jpg/jpeg format.

4. Use any combination of SQL, R, and Python you'd like in order to find which of the following 3 genres has the highest average rating for movies (see `type` column from `titles` table): Romance, Comedy, Animation. In the `titles` table, you can find the genres in the `genres` column. There may be some overlap (i.e. a movie may have more than one genre), this is ok.

To query rows which have the genre Action as one of its genres:

```
SELECT * FROM titles WHERE genres LIKE '%action%';
```

**Relevant topics:** like, inner join

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Any code you used to solve the problem in a code chunk.
- The average rating of each of the genres listed for movies.

5. Write a function called `top_episode` in R or in Python which accepts the path to the `imdb.db` database, as well as the `title_id` of a tv series (for example, “tt0108778” or “tt1266020”), and returns the `season_number`, `episode_number`, `primary_title`, and `rating` of the highest rated episode in the series. Test it out on some of your favorite series, and share the results.

**Relevant topics:** functions, inner join, order by

**Item(s) to submit:**

- Any code you used to solve the problem in a code chunk.
- The results for at least 3 of your favorite tv series.

# Chapter 10

## Think Summer 2020

### Project

---

#### Submission

Students need to submit an RMarkdown file with all of the required code and output by **Wednesday, July 8th at 12:00 PM EST** through Gradescope inside Brightspace.

You can find an Rmarkdown template which you can modify and use a starting point for your project [here](#), and the resulting, compiled PDF [here](#).

**Motivation:** SQL is an incredibly powerful tool that allows you to process and filter massive amounts of data – amounts of data where tools like spreadsheets start to fail. You can perform SQL queries directly within the R environment, and doing so allows you to quickly perform ad-hoc analyses.

**Context:** This project is specially designed for Purdue University's Think Summer program, in conjunction with Purdue University's integrative data science initiative, The Data Mine.

**Scope:** SQL, SQL in R

**Learning objectives:**

- Demonstrate the ability to interact with popular database management systems within R.
- Solve data-driven problems using a combination of SQL and R.
- Use basic SQL commands: select, order by, limit, desc, asc, count, where, from.
- Perform grouping and aggregate data using group by and the following functions: count, max, sum, avg, like, having.

You can find useful examples that walk you through relevant material in The Examples Book:

<https://thedatamine.github.io/the-examples-book>

It is highly recommended to read through, search, and explore these examples to help solve problems in this project.

**Important note:** It is highly recommended that you use <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>. Simply click on the link and login using your Purdue account credentials. Use another system at your own risk. The version of RStudio on <https://desktop.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/> (which uses ThinLinc), is 99.9.9, and is known to have some strange issues when running code chunks.

Don't forget the very useful documentation shortcut ?. To use, simply type ? in the console, followed by the name of the function you are interested in.

You can also look for package documentation by using `help(package=PACKAGENAME)`, so for example, to see the documentation for the package `ggplot2`, we could run:

```
help(package=ggplot2)
```

Sometimes it can be helpful to see the source code of a defined function. A function is any chunk of organized code that is used to perform an operation. Source code is the underlying R or c or c++ code that is used to create the function. To see the source code of a defined function, type the function's name without the (). For example, if we were curious about what the function `Reduce` does, we could run:

```
Reduce
```

Occasionally this will be less useful as the resulting code will be code that calls c code we can't see. Other times it will allow you to understand the function better.

## Dataset

The following questions will use the `imdb` database found in Scholar. The credentials to the database are:

**Username:** imdb\_user

**Password:** movie\$Rkool

This database has 6 tables, namely:

akas, crew, episodes, people, ratings, and titles.

To connect to the database from a terminal in Scholar, execute the following:

```
mysql -u imbd_user -h scholar-db.rcac.purdue.edu -p
```

You will be asked for the password. Type the provided password and press enter. Note that it will look like nothing is being typed as you type, this is OK, you are indeed typing the password.

To connect to the database from Rstudio, open a browser and navigate to <https://rstudio.scholar.rcac.purdue.edu/>, and login using your Purdue Career Account credentials.

To establish a connection with the MySQL database within Rstudio, run the following:

```
install.packages("RMariaDB")
library(RMariaDB)

host <- "scholar-db.rcac.purdue.edu"
user <- "imdb_user"
password <- "movie$Rkool"
database <- "imdb"

db <- dbConnect(RMariaDB::MariaDB(), host=host, db=database, user=user, password=password)
```

After running the code above, you should be successfully connected to the database. From here, you can either use the package RMariaDB to query our database:

```
result <- dbGetQuery(db, "SELECT * FROM titles LIMIT 5;")
```

Or you can execute SQL directly in an Rmarkdown file. For example, copy and paste the following code chunks in an RMarkdown file:

This code chunk initiates a connection to the database.

```
'''{r}
install.packages("RMariaDB")
library(RMariaDB)

host <- "scholar-db.rcac.purdue.edu"
```

```

user <- "imdb_user"
password <- "movie$Rkool"
database <- "imdb"

db <- dbConnect(RMariaDB::MariaDB(), host=host, db=database, user=user, password=password)
```

```

This code chunk demonstrates how to run SQL queries from within R.

```

```{r}
result <- dbGetQuery(db, "SELECT * FROM titles LIMIT 5;")
```

```

This code chunk demonstrates how to use the SQL connection to run SQL queries directly within a code chunk.

```

```{sql, connection=db}
SELECT * FROM titles LIMIT 5;
```

```

1. Explore the 6 tables. State an interesting fact (of your choice) that you find about at least one of the tables.

**Relevant topics:** *sql, sql in R*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- A sentence describing at least 1 interesting fact about at least one of the tables.

2. Find the title\_id, rating, and number of votes for all movies that received at least 2 million votes.

**Hint:** Use the ratings table.

**Relevant topics:** *sql, sql in R*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.
- Output from running the SQL query.

3. Now use the information you found, about the movies that received at least 2 million votes, to identify the titles of these movies, using the titles table.

**Hint:** You will probably recognize the names of these movies.

**Relevant topics:** *sql, sql in R*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.
- Output from running the SQL query.

4. Find the names, birth years, and death years, for all actors and actresses who lived more than 115 years.

**Hint:** \*You can use this clause in your SQL query:\*

`WHERE died - born > 115`

**Relevant topics:** *sql, sql in R*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.
- Output from running the SQL query.

5. In the titles table, the genres column specifies the genre of each movie. Use the COUNT function to find how many movies of each genre occur in the database.

**Hint:** You can use the same strategy from the SUM of transactions examples in the election database. Just use COUNT instead of SUM.

**Relevant topics:** *sql, sql in R*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.

6. In the titles table, the premiered column specifies the year that a movie was premiered. Use the COUNT function to find how many movies premiered in each year in the database.

**Relevant topics:** *sql, sql in R*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.

**7. One movie has a strange premiere year. Which movie is this?**

**Relevant topics:** *sql, sql in R*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.
- Output from running the SQL query.

**8. Make a dotchart that shows how many movies premiered in each year since the year 2000.**

**Relevant topics:** *sql, sql in R*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to gather the data used in the dotchart.
- A dotchart that shows how many movies premiered in each year since the year 2000, in png or jpg/jpeg format.

**9. The title ‘The Awakening’ has been used very often! How many times has this been used as a title?**

**Relevant topics:** *sql, sql in R*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.
- Output from running the SQL query.

**10. Investigate all of the occurrences of these titles called ‘The Awakening’. Find an interesting fact about the entries with these titles.**

**Relevant topics:** *sql, sql in R*

**Item(s) to submit:**

- SQL query used to solve this problem.
- Output from running the SQL query.
- 1-2 sentences describing the interesting fact you found about the entries with these titles.



## **Chapter 11**

# **Contributors**

We are extremely thankful for all of our contributors! Get your name added to the list by making a contribution.